

Document ID: 38b8fea5415ec04ad17300bd75ca340810333cc7

15 June, 2022

Signed On : <https://defence-honours-tribunal.gov.au>

Submission to Inquiry - Mr Russell Linwood

Part 1 – Name of Inquiry

Name of Inquiry *

Inquiry into medallic recognition for service with Rifle Company Butterworth

Part 2 – About the Submitter

Title or Rank *

Mr

Surname *

Linwood

Given Names *

Russell

Postal Address *

78/7 Halcyon Drive

Email Address: *

rlinwood@bigpond.net.au

Primary Contact Number *

0403544866

Secondary Contact Number

07 56892078

Is the Submission on behalf of an organisation? If yes, please provide details:

This is an individual submission that includes the formal primary and secondary evidence held by the RCB Review Group whose organisational submission does NOT contain this massive original evidence base.

Part 3 – Desired outcome

Provide a summary of your submission:

This submission presents the identified evidence which demonstrates that service with RCB at Air Base Butterworth during the period 1970-1989 was warlike in nature. The paper recommends service by RCB veterans during the Communist Insurgency in Malaysia 1968-1989 be recognised as warlike, and deserving of the Australian Active Service Medal and associated repatriation benefits. A further (surface) registered mail posting containing a USB memory stick with a large volume of original material, under cover of a letter referenced RCB 81/82 dated 12 Jun 22, also forms part of this submission. Due to the limitation of only FIVE files in this electronic lodgement; I include a WORD version of the main paper to allow Administrators to access the embedded Annexes of which there are 13. A complete copy of all material that constitutes this submission is also on the following USB.

Part 4 - Your submission and Supporting Documentation

File Attached: AA-Submission-to-DHAAT-Inquiry-LTCOL-RJ-Linwood-ASM-Retd-1.docx
AA-Submission-to-DHAAT-Inquiry-LTCOL-RJ-Linwood-ASM-Retd-1.pdf

Part 5 – Consent and declaration

✓ I consent to the Defence Honours and Awards Appeals Tribunal making my submission publicly available.

✓ I also consent to the Defence Honours and Awards Appeals Tribunal:

- using information contained in my submission to conduct research;
- providing a copy of my submission to a person or organisation considered by the Tribunal to be appropriate; and
- providing a copy of my submission to a person or organisation the subject of adverse comment in the submission;
- using content in my submission in its report to Government.

The Tribunal will decide which person or organisation is appropriate, and this may include:

1. persons or organisations required to assist with the inquiry; and
2. persons or organisations with an interest in the inquiry.

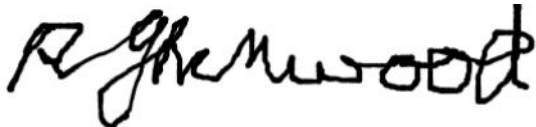
✓ I declare that the information I have provided is correct.

Name

Russell Linwood

Date

15/06/2022 /


A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'R. Linwood', written in a cursive style.

Signed by Mr Russell Linwood

Signed on: 15 June, 2022

Signature Certificate

Document name: Submission to Inquiry - Mr Russell Linwood

 Unique Document ID: 38B8FEA5415EC04AD17300BD75CA340810333CC7



LEGALLY SIGNED USING
WPsignature
Build. Track. Sign Contracts.



Mr Russell Linwood
Party ID: a8ccd52d-934d-48cd-ac70-c585fa54bae3
IP Address: 103.109.123.9
Security Level: E-mail



Multi-Factor

Digital Fingerprint Checksum76c139e2aa18030a1cecd3f1d689120e




Timestamp	Audit
15 June, 2022 5:55 pm AEST	Submission to Inquiry - Mr Russell Linwood Uploaded by Defence Defence Honours Tribunal - DHA.Tribunal@defence.gov.au IP 220.240.208.211
15 June, 2022 5:55 pm AEST	Document viewed by Mr Russell Linwood - rlinwood@bigpond.net.au IP 103.109.123.9
15 June, 2022 5:56 pm AEST	Document signed by Mr Russell Linwood - rlinwood@bigpond.net.au IP 103.109.123.9
15 June, 2022 5:56 pm AEST	The document has been signed by all parties and is now closed.



This audit trail report provides a detailed record of the online activity and events recorded for this document.

<https://defence-honours-tribunal.gov.au/>

 Audit Trail Serial# f44c27764d6335b73b4ea4910731e0ae

SUBMISSION TO THE DHAAT INQUIRY
THE EVIDENCE UNDERSCORING THE CLAIM FOR RECOGNITION OF
SERVICE BY RIFLE COMPANY BUTTERWORTH AS WARLIKE

"When you come back we will look after you". Prime Minister Billy Hughes, 1917; a promise led to the passage of the ground-breaking *Australian Soldiers' Repatriation Act 1917*.

Introduction

1. A large quantity of *primary* and *secondary* evidence amassed over years of research provides the proofs pertaining to the deployment of the Rifle Company Butterworth (RCB) as being under *warlike* conditions. This material may be interpreted differently by readers, but it cannot be ignored and is less subject to conjecture or debate. There is also a very large amount of *transactional* material that includes earlier submissions by many individuals and a prime advocacy body (the RCB Review Group (RCBRG)), appeals, ombudsman interaction, the Whitton Report, FOI transactions, meeting and other records. This latter category of evidence contains argument and debate and, hence the greatest potential for dispute as the core claim for service recognition is contested.
2. In short, the mass of data is daunting, and becomes more complex at time passes. It is opportune therefore to enable the Tribunal to see and evaluate the **core** evidence as it works its way through the totality of submissions to this Inquiry.
3. The term 'RCB' is used generically to mean a rifle company-sized group starting with normal rifle companies from the 28th ANZUK Brigade (one of which was a gun battery operating as Infantry) from Nov 70 and then the 'heavy/reinforced' rifle company groups with a strength of 132 troops sent direct from Australia from Sep 73 onwards. Over time, a variety of names were used, but all RCBs performed essentially the same operational tasks.

Objective

4. The objective of this submission is to present the identified evidence which demonstrates that service with RCB at Air Base Butterworth (ABB) during the period 1970-1989 was *warlike* in nature.

Author's credibility

5. Tribunal members might wish to note three author attributes.

6. For about a decade I have been the prime research coordinator and database manager for the RCBRG. With doctoral grades of Distinction and High Distinction in *Qualitative Research Methods* and *Introduction to Quantitative Research* respectively, it might be accepted that I understand data identification, collation and analysis, and its preservation. I now present the benefits of that capability for the Tribunal's use. It is also through this role in collaboration with other internationally reputed academic researchers and veterans that our NZ counterparts procured the Australian (and other) evidence presented in their submission.

7. I served almost 49 years, completing Army Command and Staff College, the Army Command Course and all core career advancement courses. Senior command and demanding personal staff officer appointments include that of Staff Officer to the Chief of Personnel – Army. I was also cleared to TOP SECRET (plus) in one such appointment. It might therefore be assumed that I understand staff processes, integrity, discretion and document security management expected of a senior Army officer.

8. Finally, I commanded an RCB (81/82). That experience before, during, and after deployment gives me at command level, full operational knowledge of and experience in what happened at ABB. In the year prior, as Adjutant 1 RAR, I supported the CO with the preparation, despatch and return to the unit of two rifle companies which deployed as RCBs. This gives me high capacity to contribute to informed submissions. Before I deployed to ABB, I was required to undergo classified briefings by Operations/Intelligence staff at the deployment Mounting Authority (HQ Field Force Command) in Sydney. This left me in no doubt that this was an operational (*warlike*) deployment. Upon return, I was required to submit a report on the Tour of Duty to the same staff. This material features in the evidence documents (*Document 19820216*).

9. My personal testimony as an RCB veteran while deployed to ABB is at Annex A.

Recommended method for Tribunal to review primary and secondary evidence

10. In this submission I use the term '*Government*' inclusively to mean the Minister/s and their staff, and Defence, DVA and other federal departments. To try to use every different name over time only confuses; the actual Government or military official at any time is stated in the documents. National abbreviations are used: eg AS for Australia, MAL for Malaysia, NZ for New Zealand, SING for Singapore, UK for United Kingdom, and US for the USA.

11. There is a range of names for the conflict in question. The official one, recently advised by the MAL embassy, is Communist Insurgency in Malaysia 1968-1989 (CIM). Wherever possible, 'CIM' is therefore used in this submission. The literature contains many others, but they all mean the same war.

12. A very large volume of evidence exists, and it continues to grow. It is unlikely the Tribunal will be able (or need) to read it all. A summary of all *primary* and *secondary* evidence is listed for the Tribunal's convenience in a Word file on the enclosed USB stick titled ***RCB Review Group Research - Deployment to Air Base Butterworth (ABB) - Master Document Database Index - Primary and Secondary documents***. It is too large to be easily printed.

13. To enable the Tribunal to rapidly establish the factual basis of matters raised in other submissions as well as the examples used in *this* submission, the following approach is taken:
- a. I do not argue the merits of the claim; considering it essential that the *primary* and *secondary* evidence be laid out for the Tribunal in a readily accessible manner.
 - b. Key factors are presented with examples of the evidence, most of which were paper-based documents. Some are films/videos/photographs or websites. All *primary* and *secondary* evidence is now digitised (and in the folder titled '**RCB primary and secondary evidence**' on the enclosed USB).
 - c. The evidence is presented in chronological order. Each item is identified using the YYYYMMDD referencing technique, and the verbatim name of the document/film/website. For example, **19691215 Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia-Singapore - Chief of Staffs Committee Agendum No 91_1969** is a document by that name dated 15 December 1969.
 - d. A photographic record is also supplied in PowerPoint format on the USB for the Tribunal to better 'see' ABB and the RCB's real role there. This source includes representative key illustrations (maps/aerial photographs).

Two key posits to the Inquiry

14. Before examining the evidence, there are two key posits for the Tribunal might take into account:
- a. **Sources of *primary* evidence.** Securing real evidence is problematic for all. Over the past 20 years, the RCBRG has amassed what is provided herein; most has been shared with Government in submissions and other avenues of appeal since 2006. Most *primary* evidence has come from the AS Department of Air, Department of Foreign Affairs, Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet, ANZUK and RAAF files, and NZ, UK, US and MAL government sources. Most peculiarly, only a small amount has been able to be sourced from AS Army files. From 1970-73, the in-country 28th ANZUK Brigade files are the prime source of evidence. From 1973 on, RCBs were taken from their AS-based parent battalion and placed *under operational control* of the RAAF commander at ABB. Directives, orders and instructions did **not** come from their parent unit; they came from either the RAAF Commander ABB, or higher. From 1973, Army HQ was the Mounting Authority for RCB deployments followed soon after by HQ Field Force Command. Yet almost no documents pertaining to RCB or ABB can be located within AS Army filing systems. There is evidence of official destruction of files and this is in the evidence. Locating *secondary evidence* has not been a problem, with most of it coming to light as the CIM progressed, and after it, as history was verified and written up.

- b. **Defence support to Ministers.** Defence briefings to Ministers (and more recently, the VCDF) have presented the core reason for rejecting the RCB claim for warlike service as being a series of Reviews. There are two key points to note about these Reviews:
- (1) It is impossible for most of these Reviews to be ‘definitive’ for reasons outlined in Annex B. While most important to the Tribunal’s deliberations, they are NOT the ‘be all to end all’. The full suite of evidence **now** to hand tells a very different and far more complete story, and the Tribunal will pick up on this when its members examine it.
 - (2) In 2021 the NZ Government **reversed** its 2013 Review decision and awarded the NZ RCB veterans *warlike* status, based mostly on the *very same evidence* presented in *this* submission. This must surely suggest that NZ took objective account of the more complete evidence that was not located or released at the time of the earlier Reviews or pertain to events that occurred after those Reviews were conducted.

Historical context for the RCB’s deployment

South-East Asia’s (SEA) Strategic Environment

15. Evidence of RCB’s deployment must be considered within the context of strategic events within SEA, the existing security threats and consequent decisions made by the AS Government. After the Second World War, the Cold War and growth of communism created regional instability exacerbated by China’s involvement in the Korean War 1950 - 1953 and its fostered support of wars of national liberation in Vietnam and insurgencies in MAL and elsewhere. This regional instability led to the Domino Theory: that unprotected nations would fall like dominoes to communism without external support from “free” nations.

16 AS strategic alliances were formed with other nations to combat communism’s spread. In the case of AS’s defence, the alliance with the US and NZ in the ANZUS Treaty became the cornerstone of the “Forward Defence” strategy. In MAL, communist insurgent activity in 1948 led to the declaration of the Malayan Emergency (1948-1960). British Commonwealth Forces deployed under the Australian, New Zealand and Malaya (ANZAM) Agreement Treaty (1948) assisted the Malayan Armed Forces (MAF) against the Malayan National Liberation Army.

17. AS’s initial commitment included an Infantry Battalion and supporting arms as part of the British Commonwealth Far East Strategic Reserve (FESR). The FESR had two roles:

- a. The primary role was ‘*to provide a deterrent to further Communist aggression in South East Asia*’.
- b. The secondary role was ‘*to assist in the maintenance of the security of the Federation of Malaya by participating in operations against the Communist Terrorists*’, but this was not to occur to the prejudice of the primary role.

18. The ANZAM Agreement was incorporated into the Anglo-Malayan Defence Agreement (AMDA) shortly after Malayan independence in 1957. Malaya “.... *had become the pivot of Australia’s forward defence*”. This meant that for the first time AS ground forces were to be deployed outside of its territorial limits in “peace time”.
19. The CIM was fought against a resurgent communist enemy who were supported by China and then a victorious 1975 Democratic Republic of Vietnam. This second war in MAL ended with a Peace Accord signed on 2 Dec 89.
20. **RCB’s genesis** began in 1969 when The Hon. John Gorton announced that after the UK withdrawal from MAL/SING by the end of 1971 the AS forces would remain in the region to provide military assistance, for which MAL/SING had asked, and gave an assurance that “*together we have a common purpose to combat the communist inspired military subversion which continued to pose the major threat to the SEA region*”.
21. AS forces deployed included the RAAF at ABB, the RAN and an Australian infantry battalion, combined with NZ and UK battalions to form the 28th ANZUK Brigade, with one rifle company detached on rotation to ABB. In making this commitment AS took the view that while a capacity for swift additional assistance should be maintained from mainland AS, it was essential for some forces to be stationed within MAL/SING itself without setting any specific terminal date. The forces were to remain only as desired by the host governments.
22. The greatest threat to stability and security was that arising from the possibility of insurgency in SEA countries, which could expose AS to threat by the spread of communism in an insecure and unstable Asia. These forces were to be available to oppose any externally sponsored insurgency, posing a threat to the security of the region and beyond the capacity of the MAL/SING Forces to handle.
23. The Five Power Defence Arrangement (FPDA) did not require the stationing of multinational forces in either MAL or SING except for those involved in the active operation of the Integrated Air Defence System (IADS) located at ABB, to be commanded by a RAAF Air Vice-Marshal, the RAAF squadrons based there and its infantry company protection - RCB.
24. In 1972 a change of Government saw the Australian Labor Party elected. The new PM, The Hon. Gough Whitlam MP, legislated a change in Australia’s defence strategy from “Forward Defence” to “Fortress Australia”. This involved the withdrawal of all AS ground combat forces from overseas deployment, including the ANZUK Brigade. However, the AS Government under the FPDA retained the RAAF assets at ABB, and the RCB which now deployed for the RAAF’s protection on a three-monthly rotation from AS to replace the in-country ANZUK force rifle company, which had engaged in one-month rotations. A record of every Tour of Duty by these companies is at Annex C.
25. RCB’s role as confirmed by the AS Government, was:
- “The RCB was established in 1970 as a quick reaction force to provide protection for Australian assets within the perimeter of RMAF Base Butterworth, due to the continued threat of communist terrorism within Malaysia. Besides securing protection for the two fighter squadrons within the perimeter of RMAF Base Butterworth, the role of the RCB was to provide a*

quick reaction force to meet the communist terrorist threat, and be responsible for internal security within the Air Base. The RCB was not to be involved in local civil disturbances or to be employed in operations outside the gazetted area of the Air Base. Rules of Engagement (ROE) for the RCB were specific on “orders to open fire” if threatened and security was breached. Although it may have involved patrolling within the RMAF Base perimeter its ROE was defensive only”.

The last sentence belies the reality that when a defensive perimeter is breached, the defending force must counter penetrate to isolate that enemy intrusion and then counterattack to destroy or repel it.

26. It was therefore no accident that an RCB was deployed to ABB, and certainly NOT just for training. The evidence demonstrates that the Government was well aware of the growing threat in MAL (and therefore to ABB) and planned for it. This includes ex-TOP SECRET and Ex-SECRET materials from the Defence planning process, and the UK equivalent. In both AS and UK files there are also diplomatic consultations including the UK Defence Minister Lord Carrington which fuel the adoption of the FPDA that replaced the AMDA. This period included the time when *Plan Downstairs* – the evacuation of all AS nationals from MAL - was issued, one that included the RCB (*Document 19660615*).

Key evidence of warlike service

27. The following sections present key evidence for the Tribunal. Representative, or sample, evidence is used in most annexes to this submission. The Tribunal, I respectfully submit, cannot (on even need to) read these sources in full. It has taken a team of qualified and experienced researchers years to assemble, read, analyse and cross-reference these data. For convenience the data are presented chronologically in each following section to enhance the potential for rapid access and assimilation.

28. A key observation is the ex-security classifications and handling sensitivity caveats pertaining to many of the documents. This begs the rhetorical question: why are there so many TOP SECRET and SECRET materials for what is claimed by Defence advisors to be a *peacetime* mission? Additionally, one can readily identify the change over time in staff work language as discrete operational necessity needed to be cloaked in diversionary ‘training’ terms as political direction changed.

29. Every one of the documents referred to (principally in the Annexes) is available electronically. Almost all have also been provided to Government in previous submissions by the RCBRG, negating any claim by Defence that they did not know about the great majority of them.

There was a war on, and AS involvement was no accident

30. **Strategic planning.** Even before the CIM started, AS defence planning included provision for retention of existing forces in SEA. Examination of the AMDA, FPDA and associated diplomatic and political documents pertaining to their development and

management show the clear intent to retain AS forces in MAL. These culminate in the creation of a Bilateral Agreement which literally obviated the need for AS forces to be requested by the MAL government. This was invoked and formed the basis of AS forces, including RCB, to remain in-country indefinitely. When the CTs re-initiated hostilities and it became evident that ABB was indeed under threat, endeavours to protect the RAAF assets on an air base caught up in a war grew in pace. Evidence abounds from the highest levels of diplomatic traffic, AS national-level, departmental and Service planning was initiated to ensure the adequate protection by an infantry combat rifle company on the ground at ABB to address the security of RAAF assets. This was made more necessary due to the perceived inability and lack of preparedness of the MAL forces to protect ABB. Due to political sensitivities in both MAL and AS, a training deception was devised, after troops were on the ground, to provide an ostensible cover for why they were really there. See Annex D.

31. **Malaysian Emergency legislation.** That there was a war (by any name) there is no doubt. The name varies but among the proofs of a state of war is MAL's legislation. The MAL government also awarded its Service personnel its own war service medal and numerous combat bravery awards during the CIM. Regulations governing how the MAL government implemented its war efforts gives clear evidence of a state of armed conflict, which like the Malayan Emergency 1948-60, avoid the word 'war'. The word "Emergency" was also used in lieu of "war" in the MAL Emergency 1948 - 60 to avoid Lloyds of London denying insurance claims made by plantation owners and others. It seems this term was again used during the CIM. MAL Emergency Legislation governing the CIM is at Annex E.

32. **Operational Directives.** The true reason for RCB deployments is abundantly evident from an array of (largely) classified Directives, some of which were in effect given the (then) knowledge of the threat to ABB before RCBs even arrived at ABB. With the departure of UK troops (see also para 38), ABB was left largely unprotected. Starting on 1 Nov 70 RCB sub-units first came from the in-country UK, NZ and AS battalions (and one gun battery) from 28th ANZUK Brigade. These were replaced by the larger RCBs direct from AS. This is reflected in the sequence of directives from RAAF, FESR and AS Mounting Authorities. From 29 Aug 73, a formal 'relief in place' – a military operation in itself – was conducted to ensure 100% capacity to ensure unbroken continuity with the incoming RCB to prosecute the real role before the outgoing RCB left. Examination of the presented Directives will show the actual tasks assigned the RCB at any time. Although the introduction of the 'training deception' (see later section) changed the tone of the lesser classified Directives, the higher classified Directives - made known to only a few, including the RCB commander - remained clearly specific as to the real task. These tasks are summarised at Annex F.

33. **Rules of Engagement (ROE).** Also referred to at times as Orders for Opening Fire (OFOF), these are decidedly tools used in *warlike* conditions when applied with real ammunition. The issue and carriage of live ammunition other than on a live firing range, and under explicit written and memorised orders and challenges in a foreign language, is **not** something that occurs in routine training. The ROE/OFOF required at ABB, especially those of the RCB, had a specific purpose. That purpose was to protect RAAF assets and personnel, which is part of Defence, a phase of war (see also the following Section on Shared Defence). Defence includes local counter-penetration and counter-attack inside a defended locality (ie the ABB). The ROE/OFOF were not those simply of a stationary sentry, a role that the RCB did NOT carry out. At ABB, sentry duty was carried out by the MAL Handau and the RAAF

police. ROE/OFOF required of RCB also applied off-base, with explicit instructions given to counter 'belligerents', a cloaked term for the enemy CTs. On the occasions that an element of RCB moved off-base, even to the live firing ranges, designated individuals carried live ammunition to defend against the enemy. Again, this never occurs in *peacetime* training. Documents containing ROE/OFOF are at Annex G.

34. **Operational ammunition.** From the outset, RCB had two types of live ammunition – that earmarked and quarantined for immediate operational use, and another for live firing training. For a rifle company, this is a sizeable amount of ammunition including up to 84 mm explosive ordnance. In *peacetime*, all natures of ammunition are stored in separate and secured conditions including explosives-specific ammunition dumps that are nowhere near troop living facilities/barracks. Similarly, it is a strictly forbidden practice in 'peacetime training' for a body of troops to be carrying both live and blank ammunition. Yet this was specifically authorised in MAL. In addition to the crew-served and individual heavy weapons, every member of RCB also carried a personal small arm (rifle or machine gun). At ABB, weapons not already carried by the man were stored in the barracks (armscote) with a guard locked inside it along with live small arms ammunition used by the Quick Reaction Force (QRF). Additionally, some ammunition was carried 'on the man' in a range of circumstances, not just by the rostered QRF. This does NOT happen in *peacetime* service, nor are individual soldiers empowered to exercise such lethal power without order (the ROE/OFOF). Evidence of these facts, and how the operational and training ammunitions were managed during the CIM is at Annex H.

35. **Secondary evidence - publications.** There are substantial historical data including official histories, especially those of MAL, the country actually engaged in major operations against the CTs. These secondary evidence sources immediately dispel the notion that there was no 'war', an assertion made by at least one Minister on the advice of Defence in order to reject claims for recognition for *warlike* service. Over time, as the CIM unfolded, evidence and data became increasingly available. This attracted media attention, generated unclassified publications and increasingly, critical peer reviewed academic papers, and audio-visual records. And now, websites and films/videos. Among these materials are Hansard records where the AS Government of the day address the matter of operational deployments and the threat to ABB. There is even a book written by Chin Peng, the CT leader himself, in which he describes his intentions in detail. A sampling of the mass of secondary evidence is at Annex I.

There was an enemy and that enemy posed a real threat

36. **The enemy.** The enemy was the Communist Terrorist Organisation (CTO), mostly commonly referred to as CTs. These were the same enemy confronted during the Malayan Emergency 1948-60, with the addition of some THAI nationals who joined the CTO during the CIM. The Tribunal has probably already satisfied itself of this matter from the sources already addressed, however more is provided in the section titled **Intelligence sources** below.

37. **Intelligence sources.** There is a large volume of international and national level intelligence reports and other communications which provide intelligence on the enemy and his assessed intentions/actions. These include the CIA and other US/coalition agencies, the AS Joint Intelligence Organisation (JIO), diplomatic and federal government agency

interactions, ANZUK itself (up to 1973) and RAAF. At the tactical level, a series of reports titled *Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No X*, released by ABB RAAF authorities, contain a plethora of details including maps of contacts between the MAL and the CTs. Many of these are quite close to ABB, with others being in areas that RCBs engaged in live firing training (Kulim). Another is the *Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron ABB Unit history sheets*. There are also other task-specific Intelligence Reports in the database raised when the CT threat became evident. Defence advisers are on record claiming that no such documents existed/could be found. For example, documents which amply demonstrate there was an enemy, who and where he was, his capacity to attack ABB, is at Annex J.

38. **Shared Defence Arrangements.** Given the perceived threat to ABB was confirmed when the CIM was initiated, and with MAL taking ownership of ABB, high priority was placed on its protection through Shared Defence Arrangements given the presence of both MAL forces and the RAAF as UK forces departed. The UK ground forces available to defend ABB comprised the 10th Gurkha Battalion based in Penang and the RAF Regiment which was at ABB for ground defence. These troops were included in the Base Defence Plan and their departure severely reduced the ABB's protection (see also para 32). This major deficiency led rapidly to the generation of the Shared Defence Arrangements put in place between AS and MAL to defend ABB both during the transition of authority to MAL from 1969 and thereafter. It is salutary to note that several sensitive AS documents show the MAL forces were not considered reliable enough (or even permanently available) to protect ABB, including the RAAF and the IADS. Evidence of this fact is in some of the Operational Directives in Annex F. These factors and intelligence assessments contributed to the deployment of the RCB, and with it, *also* serious concerns about the potential for 'green on blue' incidents. A selection of documents on the Shared Defence Arrangements are at Annex K.

39. **Expectation of casualties.** The operational tasking enunciated in the Directives and Orders is supported in the evidence by a range of actions that clearly indicate the expectation of casualties. These include specific pre-deployment training, in-country continuation training, measures to deal with casualties such as additional combat medics, and the post-deployment reporting should any casualties occur (including Non-Battle Casualties). There were five Fatal Non-Battle Casualties during the CIM, along with a large but unknown number of Non-fatal Non-Battle Casualties. Many of them emanated from the increased risk of death/injury associated with the conditions under which RCB operated. Additionally, due to the Shared Defence Arrangements, there was constantly the risk of 'green on blue' casualties. There are instances (reported by RCB veterans) of poorly trained MAL troops firing upon RCB troops during QRF reactions. Others have recorded off-base contacts with the CTs. None resulted in battle injuries. No official record has been found of such incidents other than veteran statements. But then again, no in-country RCB files that might contain such records eg Contact/Incident Reports, are known to have survived either. See Annex L for sampled evidence pertaining to the expectation of casualties.

40. **The issue of Training.** Training that occurred before and during deployment to ABB was consistent with all preparation for and deployment to war. Further, for politically sensitive and operational reasons, a deliberate deception was implemented at the highest level, and has been maintained since. Under the Bilateral Agreements, AS avoided the need for a specific request by MAL for troops to be stationed at ABB. The only issue was WHY they were there. In 1972 Whitlam had a strategy to reduce Defence spending to fund his social reforms. The withdrawal of forces located in SEA and the cessation of National Service assisted that strategy by reducing financial commitments to Defence. In face of the imminent withdrawal of the UK and NZ, a plausible reason to retain the AS RCB at ABB was necessary for public consumption. This reason was found in the ‘Training Deception’ cover. The language changed somewhat from 1973 on, but the secret intent remained the same – RCB was to remain to effect protection of RAAF assets and personnel at ABB. Any training **additional to that primary warlike mission** was purely incidental. RCB’s presence at ABB had to look like it was for *peacetime* ‘Training’. See Annex M for representative evidence of how this reality panned out.

Conclusion

41. That the deployment of the RCB was to carry out operational tasks under *warlike* conditions is beyond doubt. Initial deployments were from the in-country FESR battalions including AS, NZ and UK rifle companies resulting from there being a proven ‘clear and present danger’ of an enemy threat to ABB. Upon the withdrawal of the FESR, expanded RCBs were deployed direct from AS and under a deliberate training deception plan to cover political and diplomatic sensitivities. The mass of evidence proves beyond doubt that this ploy was then adopted by successive Governments for the duration of the CIM.

42. This fact is reflected in the award of the Australian Service Medal, by Regulation a medal that is **not** awarded for *peacetime* service. It was only from 2006 when the RCBRG made a detailed submission to seek upgrade of service during the CIM to *warlike* status that Defence started conjuring up reasons to oppose the latter level of recognition. Defence has engaged in long-term and systematic denial of the full evidence when informing Ministers of the day. The only real question is who led such a position - Ministers directing such a position be taken by Defence officials in opposing the claim, or Defence officials seeking to exercise informational power in excess of their authority. The Whitton Report makes strong comment on this relationship. It remains a Defence responsibility to explain their role during this Inquiry.

43. This submission presents an opportunity for the Tribunal to review all of the real primary and secondary evidence located during twenty years’ research by the RCBRG. This includes the impact of the NZ Government’s decision in 2021, using somewhat *less* evidence than presented in this submission to recognise their RCB veterans’ service as what is really was.

44. I endorse the RCBRG’s collective submission which addresses the protracted advocacy and dealings with the AS Government since 2006 (that is, the very extensive

transactional evidence) and declare that I participated in most of that process, including the preparation of the 2022 RCBRG submission to the Inquiry.

Recommendation

45. That service by RCB veterans at ABB during the CIM be recognised as *warlike*, deserving of the Australian Active Service Medal and associated repatriation benefits.

R. J. LINWOOD, ASM*, MHLthSc (*QUT*), MSc (*Florida State Uni*), psc (*Army*), BA (Mil) (*UNSW*), BEdStud (*UQ*), Grad Cert in BEE (*SAI Global*), FAIM, FAOQ, FCHSM (Hon), FPA (Hon), AFAAQHC, Cdec

LTCOL (Retd)

11 Jun 22

*ASM stands for **Ambulance Service Medal**, not to be confused with the Australian Service Medal with SE Asia Clasp

Annexes:

- A. Linwood testimonial
- B. 'Reviews' document
- C. Tour of Duty Database
- D. Strategic Planning
- E. Malaysian Emergency Legislation
- F. Operational Directives
- G. Rules of Engagement
- H. Operational ammunition
- I. Secondary evidence – publications
- J. Intelligence sources/Enemy
- K. Shared Defence Arrangements
- L. Expectation of casualties
- M. The issue of Training

Enclosure:

1. **USB** containing:
 - a. All primary and secondary source data in one folder
 - b. A summary document of all primary and secondary source data titled **RCB Review Group Research - Deployment to Air Base Butterworth (ABB) - Master Document Database Index - Primary and Secondary documents)**
 - c. A PowerPoint file titled **Rifle Company Butterworth at ABB**

RCB SERVICE TESTIMONY RCB/RAAF Butterworth Service Summary

I am ex-1203062 MAJ Russell John Linwood, Officer Commanding B Coy 1 RAR at Air Base Butterworth from 9 Dec 81 to 17 Feb 82. At the time we were titled *Army Rifle Company*. We were a composite company of Infantry, Armour and Artillery platoons operating as rifle company, with a support platoon. B Coy had just finished a ten-month period as the lead company in the Operational Deployment Force (ODF) in Townsville. My normal weapon was an SLR while the rest of the company carried its full DP1 issue of all weapons. On one occasion, I personally carried a GPMG with 200 rounds of ball link, as did each NCO in each convoy vehicle when we moved the company ammunition down to Pulada by road over three days for live firing, due to the assessed CT threat at the time. Company's heavy weapons up to and including 84mm L14A1s were always readily available along with ammunition on base as well. The QRF carried rifles and section machine guns, and when on rostered QRF duty, this included first line live ammunition. Heavy weapons with live ammunition were deliberately displayed in overt patrolling on the base, but were not needed during our tour of duty for operational response.

Enemy

My pre-deployment briefing at HQ Field Command included the directed reading of official SECRET Intelligence files that showed the CT as the enemy, evidenced by RAAF and other source assessments on that file. At ABB, weekly RAAF conferences to which I was an invitee updated the ABB threat assessments and general Malaysian operations. While moving outside the ABB on reconnaissance, training and taking my visiting CO down to Ipoh through multiple Malaysian checkpoints, we carried live ammunition per SOPs. There were no contacts between my coy and the CTs, although there were several by the latter with the Malaysians including a fatal attack on a police station the day before my CO, driver and I passed through the area. My progressive and post-operational reports to HQ FF Command and my CO include reference to this level of (or rather, absence of) enemy contact.

Danger

Six weeks of operationally focussed pre-deployment training was carried out. Per the briefings, reconnaissance of Vital Points around ABB and threat assessments, there was a danger of either enemy small-scale attack, indirect fire, sabotage as identified in the formal and controlled Directives referenced in my Post-Deployment Report. SOPs for the company were current, included Rule of Engagement and without doubt were geared towards operational duties. While there were no clashes with enemy or accidental 'green on blue' forces, there was high potential for the latter due to the complicated division of responsibilities and observed difference of soldier standards, especially in the dark. I have a photo library including from my own tour of duty to back up written reports. Very high diligence, overt displays of heavy weapons and an operational focus by this ODF standard company helped deter enemy action. The Ground Defence Operations Centre was manned throughout and coy officers rehearsed their duties there.

Expectation of Casualties

We had more than the 'standard' Australian training number of medics. Advanced first aid training occurred pre-deployment and in country, with drills using the RAAF SAR helos in medevac, and detailed liaison with the RAAF hospital on-base carried out. Regular checks were made of DP1-standard section medical kits and individual wound dressings. Pre-deployment training included professional image exposure of Vietnam gunshot and fragmentation wounds and their treatment by the unit Medical Officer to help prepare soldiers for possible real casualties in the event of enemy contact. Veterans will confirm this.

Training with the Malaysians

There were no opportunities for training with Malaysian Armed Forces. We focussed on training to and rehearsing the protective duties listed in the classified operational directives kept at ABB, keeping personal weapons zeroed on the small arms firing range near Kulim. The main field training off-base was appended to the heavy weapon live firing at the Jungle Training Centre. My brief at their Range Control Centre included a formal warning not to enter a certain part of the training area because of known CT camps – a case of 'live and let live'. Per SOP, live ammunition was carried by designated personnel off-base.

Linwood, Russell

Actual tasks

The Mounting Instructions (mine is available) are sanguine in their expression, but still indicate the primary tasks as operational, with in-country training a consideration, requiring the company to be at Draft Priority 1 status (warfighting). We were under the *operational control* of the RAAF Base Commander, NOT our own Army CO or even HQ FF Command. His classified Directive was quite specific, stating a *clear operational mission and series of tasks*, and seen only by me and the Company 2IC per orders. These required the potential use of lethal force, primarily to protect RAAF personnel, aircraft, other assets and families, some of whom lived on Penang. It allowed the RAAF commander if necessary, to direct combat duties outside the ABB perimeter if a situation warranted that, and in a joint Aust-Malaysian defence scenario. Such a situation did not eventuate. A RAAF Ground Liaison Officer (LO) was assigned for duty as were Service Police to assist with some tasks which were not disciplinary. There were no Malaysian LOs.

Name: Lieutenant Colonel R J Linwood, ASM (Retd)

Email: rlinwood@bigpond.net.au

Telephone: 0403544866

I am prepared to expand upon this statement and further oral evidence if given the opportunity to appear before an independent inquiry (personally or by telephone). I can also tender multiple primary and secondary evidence, base maps and personal photographic support.



Dated 21 Mar 18



REVIEWS

Background

Since 2017, up to six Reviews have been cited as evidence that a finding of *peacetime*, not *warlike*, service exists for service with RCB 1970-1989. There are major problems with this advice from Defence. Both politicians and recently, the VCDF, have based responses to claimants rejecting their claim on these Reviews. Politician letters usually only *list* the Reviews and generally say that RCB service was ‘*peacetime*’ in nature because of the supposed aggregate findings of those Reviews. No mention is made of the *mountain of primary and secondary evidence that the RCBRG and individuals have identified, must of which was NOT available at the time those quoted reviews were held, and some of which is still surfacing today*. Few if any politicians, including successive Ministers, will have even seen the Reviews, let alone read them. Their responses are almost all penned by Defence officials. The VCDF letters tend to be slightly better written as supporting staff know they are dealing with ex-soldiers. These letters sometimes expand on each Review and often use selective quotes to try to justify the ‘*peacetime*’ service findings. But all of them suffer severe limitations addressed below.

Reviews/Reports

The following observations are recorded about the ‘value’ of the cited Reports, noting their publication date relative to the time of the Communist Insurgency in Malaysia 1986-1989 (CIM).

- a. **1994 Committee of Inquiry into Defence and Related Awards (CIDA) (Gratton Report).** *Document 19940301*. Under the 30-year FOI rule, in 1964 the CIM had not even started, so it was **impossible** for that Report’s findings to consider non-released/unfound evidence arising from 1968 onwards. To cite it this Report as justification for declaring RCB service as ‘*peacetime*’ is completely illogical. Interestingly, in 2001 Defence used Principle 3 from the CIDA as justification for the award of ASM for RCB service when the regulations state that the ASM cannot be awarded for ‘*peacetime*’ service. At the time, the Report team must have known that RCB veterans were entitled to some form of medallic reward, even before the full evidence became apparent under the 30-year FOI rule.
- b. **2000 Review of Service Entitlement Anomalies in respect of South Eastern Asian Service 1955-75 (Mohr Report).** *Document 20000209*. The 30-year FOI rule means only available/located evidence **up to 1970** could possibly be considered in that report (remember the first coy only deployed on 1 Nov 70, so there was virtually nothing of practical value to be found as all events occurring upon deployment were yet to occur (post-1970 evidence), evidence that could therefore **not possibly be considered in this Report**. Further, Mohr’s TOR only went so far as the end of 1971. The Defence (NOSB) claim that they went to 1975 is exposed as the untruth it is in the documents attached to General Hurley’s 2010 submission to the DHAAT 2011 review (see below). The Mohr Report is actually *pivotal to the RCB case* because it also establishes legal principles that must be applied to RCB, like everyone else with respect to what constitutes ‘incurred danger’; and other *warlike* concepts. Yet it is cited it as a reason to *deny* RCB simply because RCB is barely mentioned in it.

- c. **2003 Review of Veterans' Entitlements (Clarke Report).** *Document 20030106C.* This Review could only consider evidence released up to **1973** due to the 30-year FOI Rule, so it was **impossible** for its findings to be based on evidence accruing between 1973 and 1989, including multiple ex-TOP SECRET, SECRET and CONFIDENTIAL operational plans, directives and diplomatic/military cables and signals which generate a compelling argument for the case for *warlike* service. Evidence also demonstrates conclusively that 'training with MAL' was a deception.
- d. **2011 DHAAT Inquiry into Recognition for members of RCB for Service in Malaysia between 1970 and 1989 (DHAAT Report).** *Document 20110218.* This document has major problems. It barely addresses the actual evidence before it at the time; only **highly selective** material up to 1975 was addressed, and then in only *nine paragraphs of the entire report*. This is *despite* comprehensive submissions submitted by the RCB RG in 2006 and again 2010, using evidence obtained under the 30-year FOI Rule, and a submission from the ADF that shows the service was *warlike*. At the time, a DHAAT was not empowered to make a determination of the nature of service, yet the 2011 team made such a recommendation which has been seized upon to continue to deny recognition. This Report cannot be used to support a finding of *peacetime* service given both the ADF (General Hurley's) submission and the report itself recommended maintenance of the existing *non-warlike operational service* award (the current ASM). The ASM cannot be awarded for *peacetime* service. This Report bears all the hallmarks of a pre-determined *fait d'accompli*.
- e. **2013 Final Report (NZ) by the Medallie Recognition Joint Working Party on Service in SE Asia 1950-2011 (NZ Study).** *Document 20131231.* The NZ study had nothing to do with AS other than in an annex there is a short case study of one AS soldier whose application for recognition to *the AS* government was cited as 'evidence'. It also only covered the period **1970-73** when the NZ companies deployed. It relied very heavily on a single 'expert', Dr Peter Cooke. Examination of the NZ report, including Cooke's contributing paper, reveals high bias against NZ veterans. AS sent RCBs direct from the mainland from Sep 73 after the NZ (and UK) withdrawal. The dates of the NZ Study also coincide uncomfortably with AS's Department of Defence's efforts to reject the RCB RG challenge to the 2011 DHAAT findings (see above, and the next para). This NZ Study is regarded a predetermined intent to deny NZ RCB veterans the same recognition of *warlike* service for doing precisely the same job. Most tellingly, NZ consideration of AS evidence supplied by the RCB RG to its NZ counterparts led to the 3 Nov 21 decision by the NZ government to recognise their veterans as having rendered operational (or *warlike*) service. **This report is completely overturned in 2021** - *Document 20210315*.
- f. **2014 Defence Review.** There is no single published Review as such. This 'Review' emanates from a series of papers published on 14 Oct 11 by Defence (NOSB) and used since to shore up the Defence position. Following extensive challenge through a range of means by the RCB RG, further papers were then **drawn up in 2014** by NOSB to brief the Minister and these have been used as the basis for the ministerial and VCDF replies ever since. NOSB documents are characterised by many instances of selectivity, straight provable errors and (it is contended) actual dis-information.

Numerous RCB RG and individual veteran papers since 2014 have generated or re-presented large amounts of evidence, supplemented by more coming to light in this time, to try to convince the Minister that he is being misinformed. As is demonstrated in the RCB RG collective submission to the 2022 Tribunal, such effort by the RCBRG has been ignored, deflected or stonewalled since. The Tribunal might wish to demand a copy of the '2014 Defence Review' to test this assertion.

Understandably, correspondence from the Minister and VCDF since the NZ reversal in 2021 (*Document 20210315*) of their 2013 decision (*Document 20131231*) **has remained silent on the NZ decision.**

Conclusion

All of the cited Reviews used as the current core reason for denying the proper recognition to RCB veterans have flaws as illustrated above. Most importantly, the 2013 NZ Study has since been completely reversed. This is the result of consideration and acceptance of the **very same evidence** that the RCBRG has repeatedly presented to persuade the Australian Government. Yet, this list of Reviews still constitutes the basis for a litany of dubious (or wrong) reasons stated in Ministerial and VCDF correspondence to reject the recognition of warlike status claim.

RIFLE COMPANY BUTTERWORTH (RCB) TOUR OF DUTY DATABASE

Notes:

1. Initial deployments were companies from the Singapore-based 28th Commonwealth Brigade of the Far Eastern Strategic Reserve, name changing to 28 ANZUK Bde in Nov 71. These came from 1 RAR and then 6 RAR, 1 RNZIR or 1 Royal Highland Fusiliers (RHF) and one AS gun battery (106 Fd Bty, RAA). Each used their normal name eg A Coy, 1 RAR whilst deployed up to Air Base Butterworth (ABB).
2. The deployed coy was renamed *Australian Rifle Company* in Jan 73.
3. Chiefs of Staff Committee Minute 38/73 then changed the name to *Australian Army Company* wef 3 Jul 73.
4. HQ Field Force Command changed the name to *Australian Rifle Company Butterworth* wef 18 Feb 74 with *RCB* adopted sometime after 6 Jul 79.
5. Deployments ranged from one month to four, but most were for three months. Due to *relief in place* requirements, precise dates conflict in many records. Actual command changed by mutual agreement between the incoming and outgoing companies.
6. Not all companies were predominantly Infantry, but the role required deployment of an Infantry rifle company *capability*, including heavy weapons. Some also took mortars. At least three companies included embedded AS-based RAAF flights (platoon-sized) operating as Army Infantry.
7. All deployments had mandated *pre-deployment* and *in-situ* training and security/intelligence briefings, geared specifically to ensure the incoming company was able to carry out the written **operational tasks** laid down in both Army and RAAF directives. This REAL requirement only ceased after 2 Dec 89 when the *Communist Insurgency in Malaysia (1968-1989)* ended, and the role of the RCB changed to one of **training first, operational reserve second**.
8. The record number of individual deployments identified to date is held jointly by Marty Price (7) and Richard Harrington 1986-1992 (7). Reg Gillian claims (5).

Name & Source	Tour of duty dates	Coy	Unit (RAR until otherwise stated)	OC	2IC	Platoon Commanders & other officers	CSM	CQMS	Platoon and other Sergeants	Evidence Source
28 C'wealth Inf Bde (real name) aka ANZUK Rifle Company	1 Nov 70 – 3 Jan 71 (confirmed as first tour)	C	1	Major Ken Mallinson ED (<i>deceased</i>)	CAPT W (Bill) Raggatt	2LT Chris McEvoy 2LT Michael Faulkner 2LT Bruce Selleck	WO2 J Cahill	SSGT R Cladingboel	SGT Robert Nugent SGT Ken Martin SGT Robert Savage SGT Peter (Doc) Short (Medic SGT)	LTCOL Selleck (Retd) email dated 3 May 22
"	4 Jan 71 – 3 Feb 71	B	1	MAJ Bob Hennessy (replaced by MAJ John Lakey mid-tour due to illness)	CAPT Michael McCarthy	2LT Brian Fall 2LT Gary Prendergast 2LT Max Gaylard	WO2 Jack Cramp	SSGT Terry Loftus	SGT	1. 1 RAR Sig dated 280910Z Dec 70. File 587/1/3 and

										ex-PTE Denis Grant.
“	3 Feb – 1Mar 71	A	1	MAJ Trevor Wilkinson	CAPT	2LT Jeff Kennett	WO2 ???	SSGT Frank Dean, MBE	SGT Brian Todd SGT SGT	
“	1-31 Mar 71	A	1RNZIR	MAJ Laurie Pilling	CAPT JA Fisher	LT Chris J Pugsley (1) LT ? Thomason (2) LT ? Howell	WO2 "Kina" Lawrence / WO2 "Midge" Brown BEM	SSGT Matt Taia	SGT Bob Wilson (1) SGT SGT	PTE Rod Wareham (NZ) on this tour
“	1 Apr -30 Apr 71	??	1RHF	MAJ	CAPT	LT LT LT	WO2	SSGT	SGT	
“	1 May – 31 May 71	??	1 RHF	MAJ	CAPT	LT LT LT	WO2	SSGT	SGT	
“	1 Jun – 28 Jun 71	Spt	1 RNZIR	MAJ Bill Blair	CAPT	LT (Sigs) LT (Mortars) LT (Assault Pioneers) LT (Transport)	WO2 Doug McIntosh ??	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT SGT	Coy photo – Jock Alcock. Took live mortars. Photos to prove that.
“	29 Jun – 28 Jul 71	W	1 RNZIR	MAJ	CAPT	LT LT LT	WO2	SSGT	SGT	
“	1 -26 Aug 71	Spt	1	MAJ Felix Fazekas (deceased)	CAPT	LT Bruce Selleck LT Barry Ryan LT ??	WO2	SSGT	SGT Gary Pope SGT Warren Burns (deceased)	LTCOL Selleck (Retd) email dated 3 May 22
“	27 Aug - 26 Sep 71	B	6	MAJ Ross Bishop	CAPT M Edwards	LT M Price 2LT R Webke 2LT T Mellington, MID	WO2 Roy Godfrey	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	
“	27 Sep – 21 Oct 71	V5	1 RNZIR	MAJ	CAPT	LT	WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	Just back from Vietnam
“	22 Oct - 13 Nov 71	D	6	MAJ Col Titmarsh (deceased)	CAPT Rod Chandler, MC	LT	WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	
“	30 Nov 71 - 19 Dec 71	??	1RHF	MAJ	CAPT	LT	WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	UK troops

“	20 Dec 71 - 5 Jan 72	C	6 RAR	CAPT RM Chandler, MC (43959)	CAPT	LT	WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	Confirmed from 6 RAR Commander's diary
“	6 Jan – 5 Feb 72	A	6	MAJ John J Lakey (235216)	CAPT	LT J Longworth 2LT D McNaught 2LT ? Alexander	WO2 L Larcomb	SSGT R King	SGT R Pollock SGT P Gurney SGT R Bettany	Confirmed from 6 RAR Commander's diary
“	5 Feb – 13 Mar 72	?	1 RHF	MAJ	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	
“	14 Mar – 4 Apr 72	V6	1 RNZIR	MAJ	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	Just back from Vietnam
“	4 Apr – 1 May 72	Admi n	6	MAJ David Presgrave	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	PTE R Wareham second tour
“	1 May – 31 May 72	A	1 RNZIR	MAJ JJ Walker	CAPT RG Beatson	LT Chris Pugsley (1) LT MRN de Joux (2) LT ? Howell (3)	WO2 ? Lane	SSGT Matt Taia	SGT Sgt Bill Bermann / SGT "Huk" Jacobs (1) SGT SGT	1pl had a changeover pl sgt
“	Jun 72	Spt	6	MAJ	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	
“	3 Jul – 31 Jul 72	W	1 RNZIR	MAJ	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	
“	1 Jul – 25 Aug 72	106 Fd Bty	28 ANZUK Regt	MAJ Jim Townley	CAPT Ian Ahearn	CAPT Bill Foxall LT Bill Richardson LT Peter Kilpatrick LT Bob Newton 2LT Ron Orr	WO2 Bill Gallagher	WO2 Doug Hayward	SSGT Phil Sparkes SGT Fred Johnson SGT Barry Thompson SGT Rod Maguire SGT Mick O'Sullivan (AACC) SGT Warren Barnard SGT Ian McNaughton SGT Frank Roughan SGT Jim Booth	OC validated data
“	26 Aug – 26 Sep 72	B	6	MAJ Sam Farmer (deceased)	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT	

									SGT	
“	27 Sep – 5 Nov 72	??	1 RHF	MAJ	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	Confirmed from HQ 28 ANZUK Bde AB 579-2-7A dated Mar 73
“	6 Nov – 29 Nov 72	V	1 RNZIR	MAJ GL Marks	CAPT PO Maguire	LT MRN de Joux LTPF Koorey LT BF Burrell	WO2 FW Wilson	SSGT KB Cackett	SGT SEN Lakatani SGT WE Lucas SGT H Gray	V Coy confirmed by Chris Duffield, attached to it from 6 RAR. Complete nominal roll in photos database.
“	30 Nov - 28 Dec 72	?	1 RHF	MAJ	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	Confirmed from HQ 28 ANZUK Bde AB 579-2-7A dated Mar 73
“	29 Dec 72 – 12 Jan 73	Spt	1 RNZIR	MAJ	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	Warning order in 28 ANZUK Bde AB 579-2-7A dated Mar 73.
Aust Rifle Coy	13 Jan -13 Feb 73 (Dates on training program found on 6 RAR Commanders (War) Diary for Jan 73	D	6	MAJ Col N Titmarsh	CAPT V Thompson	LT Dennis J Cullen, MID (10 pl) LT GS Spinkston (11 pl) LT AR Kimpton/LT Hans Fleer, DCM (deceased) (12 pl)	WO2 R G Sheppard	SSGT R Evans	SGT CS Curruthers (10) SGT LJ Connolley (11) SGTF J Young (12) SGT A Wilson	Fleer replaced Kimpton mid-tour. Deployment Instruction reference is 6 RAR R841/4/2 dated 20 Dec 72
	14 Feb – 18 Apr 73	A	1 RNZIR	MAJ	CAPT		WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	RCB Hut wall showing D Coy 6 RAR reflects both them AND A Coy 1 RNZIR there during Exercise ‘Summer Place’.

Aust Rifle Coy	18 Apr – 19 May 73	A	6	MAJ Peter J Langford	CAPT Rex A Wigney	LT AR Kimpton LT PJ Phillips LT AB Jones LT Anthony Ralph	WO2 LH Larcombe	SSGT Ron D King	SGT PP Buttigeig SGT JP Gurney SGT LR Pollock SGY B Bettany SGT Lou Stevens	Plaque data
				Period without anyone known to have been at ABB						
Army Rifle Company	21 Jun – 27 Jul 73	B	1 RNZIR	CAPT Mario Simic	CAPT			SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	PTE Chris Duffield served with this NZ coy during Exercise <i>Living Doll</i> .
Aust Army Coy (AAC)	26 Jul - 29 Aug 73	106 Fd Bty	28 ANZUK Bde	MAJ Jim Townley	CAPT Ian Ahearn	CAPT Bill Foxall LT Bill Richardson LT peter Kilpatrick LT Bob Newton 2LT Ron Orr	WO2 Bill Gallagher	WO2 Doug Hayward	SGT Fred Johnson SGT Barry Thompson SGT Rod Maguire SGT Mick O’Sullivan (AACC) SGT Warren Barnard SGT Ian McNaughton SGT Jim Booth	28 ANZUK Bde Signal ANZUK OPS 540 dated 200745Z Aug 73 . Last unit from Singapore.
1 st AAC (HQ FF Comd) CGS Directive at the time used the term ‘Butterworth Company, Malaysia’	29 Aug – 27 Nov 73	A	8	CAPT Guy Bagot	CAPT John B Langler	2LT Mark Wallace (1) 2LT Tom Wilson (2) 2LT Gary Ward (3)	WO2 William Rogers DCM	SSGT Robert Blair	SGT Greg Hansen (1) SGT Ross Kenny, MM (2) SGT Bruce Mison (3)	First AS-based direct deployment – some members’ AAB83 list 28 Aug- 28 Nov 73. OC validated. CPL Winston Parry
AAC	27 Nov 73 -4 Mar 74	A	3	MAJ Doug Byers, MC	CAPT John Guy	LT Brian CT Cooper (1) LG Boag (2) ??? (3)	WO2 Bob May? Or WO2 Trevor White?	SSGT	SGT Norman Shovellor (1) SGT MV Tola (2 Pl) SGT Les Proud (3)	Full coy photo, 2 pl plaque, and also CPL Phil Lahz.
Changed to Australia	5 Mar - 4 Jun 74	C	5/7	MAJ Brian Greene	CAPT Jim Joycey	2LT Lindsay Cameron (7) 2LT Greg Pyke (8)	WO2 Ray Curtis	SSGT ??	SGT Robert Hodgson (7) SGT John (Pepe) Turra (8)	8 pl plaque and member

n Rifle Company Butterworth by HQ FF Comd						LT Chris Gibson (9)			SGT R Clawson (9)	input. Gibson input.
ARCB	5 Jun - 3 Sep 74	C	1	CAPT*/MAJ Steve Bramah	CAPT Budda Maclaughlin	2LT Anthony Griffiths (7) 2LT Ian Furlonger (8) LT David Smith (9)	WO2 Ian McPhail	SSGT Zig Unwin	SGT Alf Chisholm (7) SGT Nev Smerdon (8) SGT Doug Farmer (9) SGT Jim Short SGT ?? Soelberg * SGT ?? Unwin * SGT ?? McKay * SGT ?? Young*	Members pers records. * Coy photograph legend.
“	4 Sep – 25 Nov 74	C	2/4 RAR	MAJ Paul O’Sullivan	CAPT John (A) Sullivan	2LT Phil Mouncey (7pl) 2LT Gary McMahon (8) 2LT Doug McClelland (9)	WO2 Terry Reynolds	SSGT Stan Klyz	SGT Jimmy Sojourn/Sojan (7) SGT Gary Speirs (8) SGT Garry Chad (9)	Mouncey data
“	25 Nov 74 – 10 Mar 75	B	8/9	MAJ Dave Procopos	CAPT Barry Ryan (took command during tour)	LT Peter Kleckner LT Lex Shuttlewood LT Gary Stone 2LT Greg Smith (MLO)	WO2 Kevin (Lofty) Wendt	SSGT Terry Gamble	SGT John Burns SGT Graham Barnes SGT Mick Shave SGT George Buckley SGT Squizzy Taylor SGT Dutchy Holland SGT Frank Healey?	Smith and Healy are member recollections. Guy Bagot part data. Last to get the 94/75 ASM.
“	11 Mar – 3 Jun 75	A	2/4	MAJ Max Chambers	CAPT Phil Stenchion	2LT Greg Moore LT “Action” Jackson 2LT Mitch Miller (2) LT Karl Hartmann (1)	WO2 B (Sam) Hassall	SSGT “Butch” Porter (deceased)	SGT JB Bruce (1) SGT Daryl Jenkins, MID (2) SGT D Mansfield (3) SGT Reginald Parker (CHQ) SGT Dick Heatley (CHQ)	First to get the ASM. Informants Mark Russell and Peter Kelly. One pl photo that incls Coy 2IC and CSM. Involved in RAAF airlifts out of Saigon.
“	3 Jun – 3 Sep 75	A	1	MAJ Paul Jackson	CAPT Peter Schwartz?	2LT Greg Moore LT Mick Silverstone (2)	WO2 ?? Smitch/Scmitt?	SSGT	SGT Barry Firewood (1) SGT Jim Pratten (2)	Bryan Nelson (2 pl) data on 2 pl; no plaques made.
“	4 Sep - 23 Nov 75	B	2/4	MAJ Tony Jensen	LT Graham Huggins	2LT Graeme Mickelberg (4) 2LT Mick Buck (5) LT Colin Green (6)	WO2 ? Clingham	SSGT	SGT Rod Mullins (4) SGT Donny Graham (5) SGT	5 pl photo <i>4pl CPL Doug Melrose, CPL Ken Johnston</i>

									SGT	MM, CPL Barry McCosker
“	23 Nov 75 - 29 Feb 76	D	6	MAJ Peter Michelson	CAPT G McKay, MC	LT Phillip Charlesworth (10 Pl) 2LT Keith Fraser (11 Pl) LT Bill Monks (AACC) (12 pl) LT G Young ?? 2LT F Rugers ??	WO2 Jack McNamara	SSGT Jack Edwards	SGT Terrence Russell (10 Pl) SGT Colin (Blue) Pitt (11 pl) SGT P Healy ?? SGT Wally Bray (now deceased) (12 Pl)	Charlesworth recall (less red)
“	1 Mar – 6 Jun 76	A	6	MAJ Jim Black	CAPT J Steve Allen	2LT Phil Mouncey (1) LT Gary Butterfield (2) LT Marty Hamilton-Smith (3)	WO2 Wayne Aitkenhead	SSGT Ron Virgen	SGT Max Campbell SGT Mike Upton SGT ? Gill SGT Squizzy Taylor	Gary Mahon and Phil Mouncey input. 1 pl plaque has no names on it.
“	6 Jun – 3 Sep 76	B	8/9	MAJ Paul Green	CAPT Peter Tate	2LT Barry Flaherty LT Singh LT Dave Simmons	WO2 Errol Garland	SSGT ?? Preston	SGT Reid?? SGT Garland??	Member input
“	4 Sep – 5 Dec 76	C	8/9	CAPT Mick Bell	CAPT Ian (Blue) Mawson	LT Doug McGill (Admin officer) 2LT Steele Brown (7) 2LT Mark Underhill (9)	WO2 Mex Poole	1. SSGT Bill McCutcheon 2. Replaced mid-tour (internally? LCPL ‘Obie’ O’Brien)	SGT Garry Stevens (8) SGT Dave Wollner (7) SGT Jack Selmes (9) SGT Fred Roberts (MFC)	Member input plus coy plaque without any names. CFN John Morris has a one-man plaque.
“	6 Dec 76 – 28 Feb 77	D	5/7	MAJ Terry Nolan, AM	CAPT John Henderson (Welsh Guards)	LT Steve Ferndale 2LT Garry Byles 2LT Scott Perkins LT Bob Brown 2LT Tony Craig (part of the tour)	WO2 Dick Bailey	SSGT David Cruse	SGT ?? SGT DeFretes SGT BojarskiSGT	Date from GDOC records and OC input
“	1 Mar - May 77	B	3	MAJ Don Stewart	CAPT Wally Arnt	LT Don Higgins LT Joe McDonald LT Eddie Paterson	WO2 Jan Peterson	SSGT Max Haldane	SGT Hans van Zwol SGT Boof Harris SGT Dennis Baker	Date from GDOC records.3RAR Tpt plaque held,no names.5 Pl plaque held; no names except Allan Battye.

“	Jun – 23 Aug 77	C	3	MAJ Peter Abigail	CAPT Stewart McCulloch	LT John Moug (7) 2LT Mark Probert (8) 2LT Craig Gillett (9) LT ??? Trg Offr (RAA)	WO2 ??	SSGT ???	SGT ? Robinson or Robertson (7) SGT Joe Turra (8) SGT ‘Pom’ Harrington SGT ?? Zammit	
“	24 Aug – 29 Nov 77	A	3	MAJ Stan G Thornton	CAPT PM (Mike) ‘The Fox’ Dennis, MBE (<i>deceased</i>)	2LT Steven F Larkins (1) LT Brian Dawson (2) LT Angus Moxham (3) CAPT Peter S Robinson (FO?)	WO2 EW ‘Jock’ Isaac	SSGT Anthony W Graham	SGT Alan E Bridle (1) SGT Russell D Campbell (2) SGT Desmond C Thomsen (3) SGT TB Collins (CHQ)	Date from GDOC records, nominal roll and 2 pl plaque. CHQ, 1 and 3 pl photos with names. Entire coy nominal roll completed.
“	29 Nov 77 - 28 Feb 78	B	1	MAJ Michael M Hughes	CAPT Hans C Fleer, DCM (<i>deceased</i>)	LT Neil F James (4) 2LT William A Westhead (5) 2LT Bruce AR Scott (6) LT Geoff Carson (EDO)	WO2 Graeme Crick	SSGT Tony Shepherd, or Peter ?	SGT Connie Sanderson (4) SGT Nick Vidot (<i>deceased</i>) (5) SGT Lyle Raison (6) SGT Larry North WO2 LJ Young (Band) SGT MT Bell (Band)	Incl Pipes and Drums plaque. 6pl photo and names, and 4 Pl sect comds on e-file.
	1 Mar – 30 May 78	A	2/4	MAJ Graham Kells, MC	CAPT Dougall McMillan	LT Tom McGee (1) LT Russell Thompson (2) LT Ian Joscelyn (3) CAPT “ Z12 ” (FO - (RAA)) CAPT Shirley Douse (RAAEC)	WO2 Ray Ewell, DCM	SSGT ??	SGT ‘Moose’ Wallace (1) SGT ? Ross (2) SGT Jock Yule (3)	3 pl plaque. Female EDO. Name change
“	31 May - 29 Aug 78	C	1	MAJ Gary D Bryant	CAPT John B Trotter (<i>deceased</i>)	LT Glenn Crosland LT Stephen Dunn LT Mick Goodyer LT Graeme Tippetts (FO) (<i>deceased</i>) LT ? McLaughlin - RAAEC	WO2 Shakey Donnelly	SSGT ????	SGT Snow Matthews SGT Winky Winkelman SGT Sas Macleay	

“	30 Aug – 29 Nov 78	B	6	MAJ Bruce (Bruno) G Wallis	CAPT Gerard Nelson (<i>deceased</i>)	2LT Stephen Stanford (6) LT Richard Wilson LT Michael Dunn	WO2 Bill Van Wegberg	SSGT Geoff Kroon	SGT Rick McNelle SGT Brian Wruck SGT Curly Tremble	Gary Mahon and Peter Adamis (coy clk) input. 1738959 LCPL J Mills Fatal NBCas.
“	30 Nov 78 -13 Feb 79	D	8/9	MAJ Peter James	CAPT Chris Ryan	LT Sullivan LT Warwick Williams 2LT Paul Boza LT Michael Saunders LT Michael Phoenix LT Richard Wilson?	WO2 Jack Woods	SSGT ? Thompson	SGT Parry SGT Fred Harris SGT Jeff Perry SGT Erroll Weatherall SGY Holland	Ryan, Thompson and Holland I advance party – coy trg program.
“	14 Feb – 22 May 79	C	2/4	MAJ Rod Chandler, MC	CAPT ?? Kent	LT Don Thompson CAPT RV Dukamp 2LT Robert Crispin (7) LT MSJ Hindmarsh (8) LT Don Thompson (9)	WO2 Robert McKeown (<i>deceased</i>)	SSGT Ernie Baxter	SGT Kenneth Johnston (7) SGT MK Kanake (8) SGT Kevin Mathewson (9) SGT E H Baxter?	8 pl plaque.
“	23 May - 2 Sep 79	B	3	MAJ Phil Hayden	CAPT Ian ‘Blue’ Mawson/CAPT BM Hall	2LT Gary E Heald 2LT Robert C Stevenson 2LT Greg Baker (3) 2LT JF Paterson CAPT Brian Hall (FO)	WO2 Wayne T Wills	SSGT M Schlatter	SGT Harry Monaghan (3) SGT DW Hudson SGT DC Baker SGT MM Mertens SGT DW Sullivan WO2 R Mindin (EdWO)	3 RAR Sig OPS0607 dated 152330 Z May 79 is a main body coy nominal roll. 3 pl plaque.
“	3 Sep - 3 Dec 79	D	5/7	MAJ David J Mead	CAPT C J Tilley	2LT TE Heenan (10) 2LT A C Cooper (11) 2LT David J Compton (12) LT PM Evans (Spt)	WO 2 KJ McLeod	SSGT TL Johnston	SGT RJ Brandt SGT LW Nash (10) SGT PM Zima (11) SGT PD Lockyer (12) SGT S Rogan (Spt)	5/7 RAR Sig OPS 1247 dated 062320Z Aug 79 is a complete coy nominal roll. 11 and 12 pl plaques. Also had an RAAC Section Support led by a CPL- plaque for these 10 ten.
Renamed Australian Army	3 Dec 79 – 23 Feb 80	A	6	MAJ Iain Jones	CAPT Peter Pursey	2LT Maltby (1) LT ?? Rhodes (2) LT Les Fagan (TBC)	WO2 R (Dick) Powell	SSGT AC Mitchell-Taylor	SGT ?? Pattison (1) SGT ??? Hewett (2) SGT Kevin Thomas (Kevin Thomas recollection

Rifle Company Butterworth (AARCB) but RCB becomes the common name used										and 1 & 2 pl plaques. RAAF Butterworth Unit History Sheet Dec 80-Jan 81-title changed to Australian Army Rifle Company Butterworth (AARCB)
RCB	24 Feb – 11 Jun 80	Spt	1	MAJ Matt Fawkner	CAPT Cameron Hooke	CAPT Keith Michael CAPT Peter Wyntie LT Glenn Crosland LT Stephen Dunn 2LT Wayne New 2LT Justin Dwyer LT Tom Uil, RAAEC	WO2	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	
RCB	12 Jun – 10 Sep 80	C	3	MAJ John Langler	CAPT	LT BJ Fuge (7) LT IB Bail (9) LT	WO2	SSGT	SGT CR Richardson (7) SGT NS Glegg (9)	7, 9 pl plaques
RCB	10 Sep - 2 Dec 80	C	8/9	MAJ Glynn D Williams	CAPT Max Moran	2LT Iain Cruickshank (7) LT Peter Hanlon (8) LT Mick G Cole (9) 2LT Roger Jones (TrgOffr) 2LT Ted Turner LT Lyn Croft (RAAEC)	WO2 ‘Grub’ McGrath	SSGT Cass Crooks (deceased)	SGT Doug Melrose (7) SGT Phill Wolfenden (8) SGT Alan Olding? (9) SGT Pavlovich (Trg SGT) SGT Roger George (AACC)	Officer recollection; 7, 8 & 9 Pl plaques. In 7 Pl, correct name is E S Wells (plaque has error)
RCB	3 Dec 80 - 3 Mar 81	B	2/4	MAJ William J (John) Edwards	CAPT Mark A Wallace	2LT Ted Turnour (4) 2LT John Webb (5)LT Wayne T Bowen (6) LT Warwick Forbes (EDO) CAPT Ted Czer ? (EDO) (deceased)	WO2 A (Cliff) Savage	SSGT P.K. Oakford	SGT DW McPherson (6) SGT Michael Pemberton (RACMP)	6 pl plaque
RCB	4 Mar – 1 Jun 81	A	1	MAJ John Petrie	CAPT James Dittmar	LT Mick Brown LT Tim McKeown 2LT Sam McCall LT Greg May (RAAEC)	WO2 R Jeffrey	SSGT PR (Tassie) Davis	SGT Bishop SGT Payne SGT David SGT ‘Shorty’ Norris (Trg)	CHQ/Spt pl plaque.

									SGT WL Carson	
RCB	2 Jun - 9 Sep 81	B	5/7	MAJ 'Blue' Craze	CAPT John Spencer (GRES based at ABB on FTD)	LT AC Slattery (Spt Tp) 2LT MJ Jorgensen 2LT TJ White LT JM Bancroft	WO2 ? Slainey	SSGT AJ Scott	CPL HE Reiner (SptTp SGT) SGT MT Smith SGT SGT P Wattie (RAAF?) SGT Wellington (RAAF?)	Spt Troop plaque. Elm nominal role held (advance partyJohore)
RCB	10 Sep – 8 Dec 81	B	6	MAJ Ron Elms	CAPT Graeme Woolnough	2LT Ken Brownrigg (4) LT John Hutchinson (6) 2LT Scott Hill (5) LT A Ward (Trg Offr) CAPT R Muller (Edn Offr)	WO2 P Roberts	SSGT Rod Clark	SGT John Chislett SGT Michael Caughey SGT Trevor Arnold (4)	6pl and coy HQ plaques. OC validated.
RCB	9 Dec 81 – 17 Feb 82	B (composite)	1	MAJ Russell Linwood	CAPT Jim Morrison	2LT E Paul Williams (RAAC pl - 4) 2LT Richard Stanhope (RAA pl - 5) 2LT Andrew MacNeil (RAInf pl-6) LT Murray Gough (RAAEC)	WO2 Stanley Barrett	SSGT Adrian Gay	SGT RT (Bob) Ward (RAAC pl - 4) SGT Kim Schoene (RAA pl - 5) SGT Dave L Bennett (RAInf pl - 6) SGT Dick Crouch (Trg SGT) SGT GC (Polly) Perkins (RAAC – Sig in PL HQ) SGT AC (Mooka) Dewing (RAAC – sect comd)	(Composite) From 3 BDE based on B/1 RAR. Coy HQ and 4, 5 and 6 pl plaques. OC validated
RCB	18 Feb - 19 May 82	D	2/4	MAJ Richard Greville	CAPT Mark McGowan	CAPT Mark Gallagher (Trg Offr) 2LT Steve Richardson (10) LT Mike JP MacDonald (11) 2LT Wally Jensen (12) LT Steve Polkinghorne (EDO/Spt Pl)	WO2 Kevin L Smith	SSGT Mick J Coombes	SGT Hillary L Smith (10) SGT PG (Tassie) Graham (11) SGT Dave Braid (12) SGT SC Kelly (Spt) SGT PW Aworth (Spt)	Member input and OC validated CHQ, Spt pl, 11 pl and 12 plaques
RCB	19 May – 1 Sep 82	B	8/9	MAJ Les Boag	CAPT David Simmons	LT Greg Hurcum (4 Pl) LT D Evan (5 Pl) LT ? McInnes (6 pl) LT Pauline Battersby (RAAEC)	WO2 Greg Hansen	SSGT Geoff Love	SGT Phil Jackson (4Pl) SGT Robert Cross (5 Pl) SGT Fred Harris 6Pl) SGT Keith Kirley	4 and 5pl plaques. Conflict on CQMS

RCB	1 Sep - 6 Dec 82	A	3	MAJ John J Culleton	CAPT Mark Probert	LT TJ Kidd (1) LT Brett Caldwell AND LT Andrew Nikolic (2) LT W (Bill) S Byrne (3) LT Craig Orme (4 Pl) (RAAC) LT DR Brewer	WO2 BJ Bamblett	SSGT GC Sanderson	SGT PA Wilhelm (1) SGT RJ Smith (2) SGT DM Gray (3) SGT DG Whitburn (4 Pl) SGT RE Crosby (AACC)	1. Coy roll located. 2. Nikolic replaced Caldwell who was injured. 3. 4pl and Coy HQ plaques.
RCB	7 Dec 82 - 22 Feb 83	D (composite)	5/7 RAR	MAJ Ron P White	CAPT XX (Br Army Exchange officer – POWLHR)	LT Gary Hogan (10)? LT xxx (11) 2LT S P Trotter (12) LT R White (RAA- 13)	WO2 A White	SSGT	SGT xx (10) SGT xx (11) SGT T J Cook (12) SGT D Kelly (RAA -13)	11, 12 & 13 (RAA 8-12 Mdm Regt) Pl Plaques . Prince of Wales Light Horse Regiment.
RCB	23 Feb - 16 May 83	C	2/4	MAJ Phil Charlesworth	CAPT John M Griffin	2LT RF (Ron) Baumgart (7 Pl) LT David Phillis (8 Pl) LT Andy S Nairn (9 Pl) CAPT Terry Avery (RAAEC) LT M Gratten (FO 4 Fd Regt)	WO2 RJ (Bob) Semple	SSGT Rick Forno	SGT Keith Nobbs (7) SGT Alan Wright (8) SGT DA (Rocky) McKelvie (9) SGT 'Doc' Gray (RAP)	Coy HQ & 7, 8, 9 pl plaques & member input, plus OC verification
RCB	17 May - 6 Sep 83	C	1	MAJ John Sands	CAPT Tim Daniel	2LT John Morrow (7) LT Ashley G Black (8) LT Ian Barnes (9) LT Annie Rason (female) RAAEC	WO2 Johnson, MM (deceased?)	SSGT BJ Poole	SGT Ken/Chris?? Jorgenson (7) SGT U Hibler (8) SGT Side Gleeson (9) SGT Peter? Johnson SGT Phil Turrie (MFC)	4 sect 8 pl and 8pl plaques. CPL Bill Marklew coy clerk.
RCB	7 Sep – 30 Nov 83	A	6	MAJ A L Edwards	CAPT Tom Gallagher	LT Brian Barnes LT Sydney Knell (3) CAPT Mark Walton (RAA) LT Lisa Wegner (RAAEC)	WO2 MS 'Tex' Howarth	SSGT John Gasson	SGT Russ Byron SGT ? Sheahan SGT Carl Smolga (3) WO2 W Anthony (Drum Major) WO2 A Gorrie (Pipe Major)	Pipes and Drums plaque

RCB	29 Nov 83 - 21 Feb 84	A	8/9	MAJ Anthony Casey	CAPT Alan Mortensen	CAPT Luke Foster (Trg Offr) 2LT Jim Bourbouras (1) LT Guy Sandstrom (2 Pl) LT Simon Gould (3 Pl) LT J Carpenter (female) RAAEC	WO2 D Sales (<i>deceased</i>)	SGT AK Smith ???	SGT RJ (Bronze) Watson (Trg SGT) SGT WR Eaton (1) SGT George G Williams (2 Pl) SGT PB Stapleton (3 Pl) SGT JN Hogan AACC	HQ A Coy, 1, 2 and 3pl plaques plus data from Luke Foster Oct 16. A Coy was reinforced with Spt coy tps.
RCB	21 Feb - 22 May 84	C	5/7	MAJ Peter Pederson	CAPT	LT GTF Hughes (7) LT ?? Campbell (8) 2LT MG Tucker (9)	WO2	SSGT	SGTKJ Woods (7) SGT ?? Charles (8) SGT NR Dawson (9)	7, 8 and 9 pl plaques. 49785 LCPL WR Barnfield Fatal NBCas.
RCB	22 May – 27 Aug 84	B	3	MAJ John Moug	CAPT P Turner	LT GL Fowers (4) LT KR Mathieson (5) LT SR Brewer (6)	WO2 G Dyer	SSGT B Philpot	SGT TW Busk (4) SGT MD Dunn (5) SGT RB Graetz (6) SGT B Phillips SGT L Stonehall SGT C Hughes	Coy HQ, 4, 5 and 6 pl plaques
RCB	28 Aug - 5 Dec 84	D	1	MAJ Dougal McMillan	CAPT ??	LT RL Sadlier (10) LT Stephen H Porter (11) LT AJ McFarlane (12) 2LT Goodman RAA (13) LT CN Reynolds (Spt)	WO2	SSGT	SGT GW Hawes (10) SGT G Romanelli (11) SGT PG Chalker (12) SSGT Carr RAA (13) SGT DJ Payne (Spt) SGT NR Stacey (AACC) SGT CR Grant (RAEME)	10, 11, 12, 13 (RAA) Pl and Spt Pl, and A Troop Tpt Sect plaques
RCB	5 Dec 84 - 8 Mar 85	A	2/4	MAJ Noel J Partridge	CAPT Douglas Donald Strain	LT Gavin Bourke (1 Pl) LT Michael Day (2 Pl) LT William Coghlan (3Pl) CAPT Geoffrey D Mulherin (FO)	WO2 Hans Vanzwol	SSGT Otto G.F. Krenke	SGT Steven Rowe (1 Pl) SGT Steven Howe (2 Pl) SGT Peter Hughes (3 Pl) SGT Ian R Dow (Comd Recon Pl) SGT Alan L Gray (2IC Pipes & Drums) SGT William J Welch (AACC) SGT R A Pike (RACMP) WO2 W (Jock) Gall (Pipe Major)	Coy HQ Plaque and 2IC input/verifica tion
RCB	6 Mar - 4 Jun 85	Spt	6	MAJ Max J Moran	CAPT CW Boyd	CAPT Wayne New (Trg) LT D Bell (AArmr)	WO2 IA Butterley	SSGT SF Hanley	SGT PJ Law (AArmr) SGT Stan Albert (Aslt Pnrs)	Coy HQ, Aslt Pnr and

						LT Steve McCrohon (Aslt Pnrs)			SGT NW Campbell (Trg) SGT JK Erskine (Trg) SGT RP Leahy (Trg) SGT GW Perkins (MP) SGT RK Riordan (Catering)	AArm'r Pl plaques
RCB	4 Jun - 4 Sep 85	B	8/9	MAJ Chris R Smith	CAPT BD Neugerbeuer	LT WJ Austin (4) LT D Boubouras (5) LT M D Reilly (6) CAPT GJ White (EDO) LT S Dewhurst (EDO)	WO2 R Fitzpatrick	SGT SJ Llewellyn	SGT DW Prien (4) SGT RA Jarvis (5) SGT HB Clark (6) SGT CN Wadey SGT SE Hepple (AACC) SGT V Watt SGT SJ Llewellyn (Trg)	Complete nominal roll obtained from Army file. Plus 4, 6 and Admin pl plaques
RCB	4 Sep - 5 Dec 85	A	1	MAJ Dougal McMillan	CAPT Gary Haynes	LT A Blumer (1) LT xxxx (2) LT S Dodds (3) CAPT J Hutchinson (Trg Offr) LT R Maurice (FO)	WO2 P Wood	SSGT T Van Heythuysen	SGT xxx (1) SGT xxx (2) SGT R Brown (3) SGT V Watt (Cat)	Coy HQ and 3 pl Pl plaques
RCB	4 Dec 85 - 4 Mar 86	Spt	3	MAJ Gary Bornholt	CAPT	LT P Hatherly (2) LT GL Flowers (3) FLGOFFR xxx (4)	WO2	SSGT	SGT R Freebody (2) SGT R Bolton (3) FSGT XXX (4)	2 and 3 pl plaques. Stephen Brasher had a pic of NVG and states 4 pl was RAAF (2 AFDS).
RCB	4 Mar - 4 Jun 86	B	5/7	MAJ Pat F McIntosh	CAPT David J Compton	LT Czeti (5) LT Hetherington (6) LT RM Boyer (7) LT Daryl Clark LT David Goyne LT SMP Halliman	WO2 Peter Zima	SSGT Kim Fripp	SGT Burt (5) SGT Colby (6) SGT RG Murray (7) SGT Mick Kerr SGT Allan Crump SGT Fitzpatrick SGT Tonks SGT Kel Wakefield SGT Stuart Collis	OC Data, 6 and 7 pl plaque
RCB	5 Jun - 27 Aug 86	B	2/4	MAJ Ian (Jack) Gregg	CAPT IC Rhodes	LT MG Day (4) LT Marty Skin (5) LT Bartlett	WO2 Martin Harvey (Deceased)	SSGT Les Moule	SGT RH Speter (4) SGT Helmrich (5) SGT Hancock	Member data. 4 and 5pl and 9 Tpt Sqn section plaques.

RCB	27 Aug - 3 Dec 86	B	6	MAJ Karl Hartman	CAPT EC Turnour	LT R Bossink (4) LT ? Siebert (5) LT PC Hogan (CoyHQ) LT ? Henterington (6)	WO2 RA Hayward	SSGT GJ Taylor	SGT G Oliver (4) SGT ? Hadgett (5) SGT ? Coley (6) WO2 A Gorrie SGT DS Armstrong SGT RJ Campbell	Coy HQ, 4, 5 and 6 Pl plaques, and a generic one with no names.
RCB	3 Dec 86-4 Mar 87	A	8/9	MAJ Damien SM Roche (<i>deceased</i>)	CAPT ???	LT Rick Burr (1 pl) LT MN Keynes (2) LT GR White (3) FLT LT ? O'Brien (4) CAPT Padre	WO2 ? Stevens	SSGT	SGT ? Hudson (1pl) SGT GJ Pellow (2) SGT LW Nagele (3) SGT Dutchy Van Heek (4 – RAAF ADG))	1, 2, 3, 4 Pl plaques. 4 Pl was RAAF – No 1 Rifle Flight 2 AFDS. Burr became CA Jul 18.
RCB	4 Mar-2 Jun 87	D	5/7	MAJ Mark P Sampson	CAPT RM Manchip	LT ?? Ducie (10) LT xxx (11) LT J Hutcheson (12)	WO2 DC Dockendorff	SSGT SO Sparrow	SGT ?? Warren (10) SGT xxx (11) SGT P Ward (12)	Coy HQ, 10 and 12 Pl plaques.
1 2/30 Trg Gp records show new numbered system eg 'RCB 1'	2 Jun-1 Sep 87	A	3	MAJ Steele D Brown	CAPT G R Smith	LT Angus Campbell (1) LT BJ Saw (1 Tpt Sqn pl)	WO2 SJ Walker	WO2 KE Rundell	SGT GR Ferguson (1) SGT RV Buckley (1 Tpt sqn pl) SGT M Stolk (CHQ) SGT MJ Britton (CHQ) SGT GJ Findlay (CHQ) SGT WD Hanson (CHQ) SGT RS Woodcraft (CHQ)	Coy HQ plaque says 2 Jun- 2 Sep.2. Also 1 pl, 1 Tpt Sqn pl and 1FER det plaques to hand. Campbell became CA in 2015 and CDF Jul 2018.
2	1 Sep – 3 Dec 87	B	1	MAJ Glenn Crosland	CAPT Brendan	LT Phil Wharton LT Matt Graham LT Alan Tacey	WO2 Hillary Smith	SSGT	SGT SGT SGT	(Email from GC). Includes an RAA det (107 Fd Bty) with their own plaque.
3	3 Dec 87-1 Mar 88	D	2/4	MAJ Mark Probert	CAPT Brett Caldwell	LT Maxwell Spooner (11) LT Chris B Allen (12) LT Michael Lean LT Andrew Somerville LT C Field	WO2 Robert Bailey	SSGT John Hatch	SGT Ronald Harrison (11) SGT Richard L Symons (12) SGT RC Meuleners SGT Richard Damen CPL M Davies	Member recollections.1 2 pl plaques. Coy photo taken after RTA shows

									CPL Craig Ostler	CAPT Hanlon not Caldwell
4	1 Mar – 31 May 88	D	6	MAJ Steve Dunn	CAPT SM Richardson	LT IF McMahon (10) LT SP Lyons (11) LT PW Griffiths (12) LT RA Campbell (CHQ)	WO2 CNH Goodwin	SSGT R Chatfield	SGT PAJ Adams (10) SGT K Trebess (11) SGT KA Bloor (12) SGT SN Lewis SGT SC Sait SGT WC Idagi	Coy HQ and 10,11 and 12 Pl plaques. Validated.
5	31 May – 2 Sep 88	C	8/9	MAJ James Dittmar	CAPT Andrew Nairn	LT Roger Cronen-Dixon (7) LT Jeff Corkhill (Aust Int) (8) LT BA Stevenson (9) LT Tim Pickford (RAA – Int/Trg Offr) LT P Evans (CHQ)	WO2 Chance Kelly	SSGT Noel Hawes	SGT Kim Lester (9) SGT Dave Lucas (7) SGT Calvin Hill (8) SGT M Kelly (AACC) SSGT B Thomson (RACMP) SGT G Slattery (RAA – PTI)	CHQ, 7, 8 and 9 Pl plaques. Some RAAC members. OC supplied.
6	3 Sep – 30 Nov 88	C	2/4	MAJ Richard Wilson	CAPT Mark Matthews	LT Shane O’Bryan (7) LT Keith Turkington (8) LT David L Braithwaite (9) (<i>deceased</i>) LT Michael Gallegos (co-8)	WO2 Murray Cahill	SSGT Peter Mele	SGT Owen Glover (7) SGT Robert Holmes (8) SGT Robert J McPherson/SGT Greg Lowis (9)	Nominal roll and 8 and 9 pl plaques. Lowis replaced McPherson mid-tour.
7	1 Dec 88- 28 Feb 89	A	8/9	MAJ John F Edwards	CAPT BF Ashurst	LT Marcus McCaullife LT Scott Blakemore (1) LT A Bywater (3) LT AD Sutton	WO2 PA Johnson	SSGT L Muir	SGT GJ Fellows (1) Acting SGT WH Thomson (1) SGT B Lambert (3) SGT L Chiang	CHQ, 1 and 3 Pl and 2/14 QMI atts plaques. OC validated. 2303070 PTE PB Curtiss Fatal NBCas
8	28 Feb - 3 Jun 89	C	3	MAJ Mick Humphreys	CAPT K. Fitzgerald	LT K.Filan LT M.B.Donovan LT M.J.Corlett (8) LT M. Smithers (9)	WO2 G. Maple	SSGT Geoff Hartland	SGT A.J.Smith SGT AR.Hollamby (8) SGT K.J. McMillan (9) SGT Don Coreenman (RAAMC)	8 and 9 pl plaques and 9 pl roll. Hartland did 5 tours.
9	3 Jun - 10 Sep 89	Comb at Team Charlie	5/7 (Mech)	MAJ Wayne T Bowen, SC	CAPT K Iliadis	LT MR Kelly (Coy HQ) LT RN Levett (7) LT P Power (7) LT SP White (8) LT DE Waite (9)	WO2 SC Facer, OAM	SSGT SJ Swaysland	SGT GL Ewart (7) SGT PA Wheeler (8) SGT DM Wilson (9) WO2 AC Brown (CHQ) SGT G Mansbridge (CHQ)	Coy HQ and RAAC det plaques. Also a “Non-combatant “ plaque with

									SGT MG Tweedie(CHQ) SGT GL Owen (CHQ) SGT RJ Willich (CHQ)	nicknames only. 7pl comds changed mid tour.
10	11 Sep – 30 Nov 89	A	1	MAJ Gary Heald	CAPT	LT TJ Darby LT CIA Jacka (5)	WO2 Steven Doyle	SSGT ?? Burgess	SGT Murray L Stokes SGT PD McCurdy (5)	Last full tour of duty during CIM. 5 pl plaque.
11	30 Nov 89 – 3 Mar 90	B	6	MAJ Marty Southwood	CAPT Glenn Willman	LT SC Goddard (4) LT ?? Jacka (5) LT MR La Galle (6)	WO2 Andy ??	SSGT	SGT DJ Atkinson (4) SGT ? McKardy (5) SGT SAW Ferrell (6)	4 and 6 Pl plaques. 5 pl is member source. Last to receive the ASM.

Notes:

1. 32 coys from the FESR (28th Commonwealth, or ANZUK Brigade) based at Terendak or Singapore. Of these, 14 were Australian, *all deemed eligible for the ASM*, but actually served under **warlike** conditions (1 Nov 70 to 29 Aug 73). All NZ deployees were deemed eligible for the NZ Operational Service Medal on 3 Nov 21 for performing precisely the same duties.
2. 66 reinforced coys (132 men and on some occasions, a female RAAEC officer) were then deployed direct from Australia – *all deemed eligible for the ASM*, but actually served under **warlike** conditions (29 Aug 73 to 2 Dec 89). 31 Dec 89 was the cut-off date for the award of the ASM.
3. 125 coys deployed AFTER that (inclusive of Rotation 135) (as at 31 May 22). *No medallic recognition.*
4. **Total deployments inclusive of Rotation 135 = 224. Of these, 205 have been Australian.**

STRATEGIC PLANNING

The following documents reflect the key (but not the only) events and developments in the strategic planning process. A summary and subjective but professionally deduced comment is offered on each document in the right-hand column. Due to the nature of ‘planning’, it is relevant to include some documents from the time before the **CIM 68-89** started, noting that AS forces had already taken part in the *Malayan Emergency 1948-60* and were still based in MAL.

Planning of course is based in part on **Intelligence**, and results in **Operational Directives**.

Document	Name	Record type	Classification	Originator/author	Document reference	Key points/comments
19620323	Australian Involvement in Malayan External Defence - 4 Minute from Brennan to Eastman - Hist.	Diplomatic record of inter-department discussions with Eastman	Ex-TOP SECRET	Brennan, DFAT	Unknown, found on NAA File A1838, TS696/17/1 part 3 under FOI.	Primary role of the Strategic Reserve is to ‘... provide a deterrent to Communist aggression in South East Asia’. In this document, the AMDA seems to give permission to AS and UK to have troops there, specifically to defend MAL against external aggression. It may be construed that CTs operating with external support would be considered ‘external aggression’. None of the requirements for mutual agreements that come into the FPDA 1971 onwards exist at this time.
19631003	DRAFT Directive for British Commonwealth Far	Directive	Ex-SECRET	Not shown	Not shown	Addresses the establishment of the Far East Strategic Reserve including both

	East Strategic Reserve ... of ANZAM Defence Committee Meeting on 3 Oct 73					internal and external (to MAL) operations. This sets the operational scene for the later deployment of FESR coys to ABB in 1970.
19650707A	Cabinet Decision 1048 and others	Cabinet Minutes	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Acting Secretary to Cabinet	Decisions No 1042 and 1048 resulting from Submissions 833 and 834 dated 7 Jul 65	34 pages of material that finalise with a key decision on what constitutes ‘ Special Duty ’ in MAL.
19660615	Draft Plan “Downstairs”	Service Evacuation Plan	Ex-SECRET	Co-signed by AIRCDRE W E Townsend OC RAAF Butterworth and BRIG FR Evans COMD AUST ARMY FORCE FARELF	Army 1444/1/1 (G) and RAAF BS 1201/24/P3 (49) dated 15 Jun 66 (Less all Annexes – available from NAA A703 564/8/28 Part 3 held digitally in Archive)	Evidence of contingency planning for the involuntary evacuation of Service dependents from MAL. Attachments specify that ABB plays a key role, with Service personnel staying on in MAL. Even in 1966, contingency planning was in effect; one would not evacuate if there was not a potential threat.
19670630 (approx)	Future Australian Defence Requirements in South-East Asia	Paper	Ex-TOP SECRET	No data	Located in NAA Series A4940, C1473, Part 3 (Defence Aid for Malaysia/Singapore)	26-page treatise on strategic factors for the period 1967-1976. Makes specific mention of the need to continue to support MAL/SING against both external threat and internal subversion, and the essential value of holding on to ABB.

19670801	Australian defence policy - implications of the UK withdrawal from MAL and SING	Paper	Ex-TOP SECRET	Department of Defence, Canberra	Located in NAA Series A4940, C1473, Part 3 (Defence Aid for Malaysia/Singapore)	18-page strategic analysis of the implications of UK force withdrawal from SE Asia. Mentions troop options for AS (and (NZ)) to MAL/SING given the existing level of support to the Vietnam War in 1967. Options ranged from one Bn to a Brigade scaled for counter-insurgency operations. The key value of ABB is again underscored, as are evolving 4-5 nation agreements (which became the FPDA). This paper was 'published' approx. one year before the resumption of CT attacks in MAL, a development which increased the threat to ABB as AS's 'foot on the ground' .
19670824	Australian Defence Policy - Implications of UK withdrawal from Malaysia and Singapore	Cabinet Minute for all Cabinet members	Ex-TOP SECRET	Allen Fairhall, Minister for Defence	Cabinet Submission No 443 dated 24 Aug 67. Located on NAA file: A5842, 443	Addresses broad defence issues in MAL when UK leaves, noting ABB to be most valuable, that AS forces must have the ability to undertake counter-insurgency operations if necessary , at that time. Paras 18-19, 24-25, 33d and 36-36 are directly relevant; clearly stating the deterrence value and role of AS forces.

						Document 19670825 (not stored separately, but embedded in e-document 19670824 includes notes about possible future roles of US and UK regarding MAL.
19670928	Singapore/Malaysia Area	Memorandum	Ex-TOP SECRET	E J Bunting, Prime Minister's Department	Copy No 1 of 4, no reference. Located on NAA A4940, C1473, Part 3	Discussion on whether to maintain forces, including ground forces; noting the threat is insurgency. Ponders the issue of withdrawing troops only to have to re-introduce them later. As AS forces were already at ABB, the decision was clearly taken to retain them, fortuitous given the CIM started on 17 Jun 68, leading to deployment of rifle coys to ABB to help protect RAAF assets.
19671208	Australian defence policy - Current considerations in relation to Malaysia/ Singapore - Report by Defence Committee	Report for Cabinet	Ex-TOP SECRET	Paul Hasluck (Minister for External Affairs) and Allen Fairhall (Minister for Defence)	Defence Committee Submission 552 Copy 34 dated 8 Dec 67	25-page Defence Committee report to Cabinet which provides 'top cover' planning advice for the AS actions in face of the imminent UK withdrawal . Paras 8, 11, 13, 15-6, 18 and Annex I sub-para d specifically refer to AS forces levels, the key role of ABB in the future and the imminent FPDA.

19680125	Implications for Australia of British Defence decisions - January 1968	Cabinet Decision Paper (Foreign Affairs and Defence)	Ex-SECRET	Australian Cabinet	Cabinet Decision 12 (FAD) dated 25 Jan 68	This Decision endorses the recommendations of a discussion paper dated 24 Jan 68 by the same name in which at <i>para 10e</i> the clear intent is stated to provide an AS capability to assist MAL against communist insurgents should they re-raise as a threat.
19680812	Cabinet Submission - Australian military presence in MAL_SING - Report on Five Power Defence Talks at Kuala Lumpur 10-11 Jun 68	Cabinet Submission	Ex-TOP SECRET	Allen Fairhall, Minister for Defence	Cab Sub No 282 (Copy 41) dated 18 Aug 68	Vital reasoning to the ongoing and expanded deployment of RAAF to ABB, and the probable need for ground troops to protect them. Army section is in paras 24-52. <i>Comment:</i> note the CIM 68-89 had started on 17 Jun 68.
19680919	Cabinet Decision No 543 - Australian Military Presence in MAL-SING: Report of Five Power Talks at Kuala Lumpur, 10-11 June 1968	Cabinet Minute	Ex-TOP SECRET	EJ Bunting Secretary to Cabinet	Copy No 58 of Decision No 543 dated 19 Sep 68	Cites 19680812. This strategic level document lists decisions made by Cabinet including approval of the deployment of second Mirage Sqn to ABB, Army resources be committed to the ANZAC force and for all AS assets to remain in MAL until (at least) the end of 1971, and the 'in-location' Light Anti-Aircraft battery at ABB be kept there for another 12 months... Para 3 (a) states: ...

						it noted the suggestion that <i>in certain insurgency situations</i> it might be contrary to Australia's interests to preclude the use of her forces.' <i>Comment:</i> note the CIM 68-89 started on 17 Jun 68.
19711005	Untitled letter from AS High Comm KL to AJ Eastman, Dept of Foreign Affairs	Diplomatic Bag Letter	Ex-SECRET	JR Rowland, AS High Commissioner in Kuala Lumpur	Unreferenced letter dated 5 Oct 71	Sensitive letter that proves: 1. AS govt is aware of operational service being planned and implemented to protect AS assets in MAL. 2. Need for such troops 3. Expectation of enemy armed insurrection.
19711008	Malaysia Security Situation	Diplomatic Cablegram to PM, Foreign Minister, Defence Minister and others	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	High Commissioner Rowland	AS High Comm2838 dated 8 Oct 71. Located on NAA A1838, 696/6/7/1 Part 1 - <i>Malaysia - Insurgency internal security.</i>	Gives advice to AS about MAL sensitivities re foreign troops and predicts MAL wanting to publicly seem to be self-contained but are likely to call on AS troops in-country at ABB rather than UK. Mentions CT threat to Mirages at ABB.
19711201	Defence Arrangements between our two governments	Bilateral Agreement involving the <i>Exchange of</i>	Unclassified	Malaysian Deputy Minister for Defence and High	KP.Y.5065 dated 1 Dec 71 in RAAF File 564/8/28 (Part 8) – RAAF Butterworth Ground Defence Plan, pp 6-15).	This is the formal <i>co-signed</i> agreement to deploy a company to ABB on a permanent basis. It needs to

		<i>Notes of 1 Dec 71</i>		Commissioner Mr JR Rowland		be read closely, especially the Annexes. Last page contains JR Rowlands signature in reply.
19760413	The Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy 1975	Cabinet decision paper	Ex-SECRET (core paper upgraded from 'CONFIDENTIAL' to 'SECRET_AUSTEO')	Cabinet Committee Secretary	FAD 14 Cabinet paper dated 13 Apr 76	Paper approved by Cabinet. Paras 89, 103, 201, 228-230 reflect the ongoing knowledge of the existence of an internal insurgency and the role of AS troops in MAL incl the RAAF commitment at ABB (and RCB along with them). This paper informed ongoing Defence planning for the long term which resulted in the continuation of RAAF squadrons until 1988, the IADS ongoing, and with both, the RCB at ABB.
19761022	Review of Butterworth Deployment	Minute	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	First Assistant Secretary R N Hamilton, Strategic and International Policy Division, Dept of Defence	DEF 270/1/4 dated 22 Oct 76	Major paper with a 30 page attachment titled the <i>RAAF Presence at Butterworth</i> . Pp 9-10 reaffirm the threat of insurgent attack on ABB and underscores the true reason for deployment of RAAF remaining at ABB, and the need for army protection , while consideration is given to their relocation to AS. This does not occur of course, until

						many years later. Clear evidence of the ongoing need for RCB “ready to fight to defend RAAF assets”.
19761209	The RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Federal Cabinet Submission (CABSUB) for Mr DJ Killen, Minister for Defence	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Minister for Defence Jim Killen	Cabinet Submission No 65 dated 9 Dec 76	CABSUB advises govt to retain RAAF at ABB for quite some time (until at least the new Tac Fighter Force) is in place in AS. This ensures the ongoing location and tasking without change at ABB, and with it, RCB’s.
19761216	FAD Paper 28 – The RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Cabinet Minute	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Secretary to Cabinet	Decision No 2022 (FAD) dated 16 Dec 76	Cabinet decision to advise MAL that RAAF would remain at ABB , if asked.
19891202	<i>Agreement between the Government of Malaysia and The Communist Party of Malaya to Terminate Hostilities</i>	Official Peace Accord/contract	Unclassified	Official signatories from Malaysia, the CPM and Thailand reps	Signed on 2 Dec 89 at Haddyai, Thailand	Four articulated Peace Accord (not a surrender) – the official cessation of hostilities.

MALAYSIAN EMERGENCY LEGISLATION

This Annex lists the name and dates of implementation (and in one case) cessation of Emergency Ordinances by the MAL Government that were used on mainland (or West) MAL during the CIM. These provide the legal underpinning of their operations during the CIM 1968-89. The term 'war' is not used in legislation, and this is reflected in the official naming of the conflict, just as was the case during the **Malayan Emergency 1948-60**.

Date	Document Control number	Name	Reference	Comments/summary
19690515	20170402	Ordinance No. 1 of 1969, Emergency (Essential Powers) Ordinance	http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.htm 1	<p>This Ordinance was proclaimed on 15 May 1969 and published in the Official Gazette as P.U. (A) 146. It was never formally revoked. Attached in the e-link are: - Direction under Article 150(4) of the Federal Constitution, dated 15 May 1969, published in the Official Gazette as P.U. (A) 147.</p> <p>The original copy of this legislation (RCB Research Document 19690515), giving effect to the King's Proclamation of Emergency provided sweeping powers to officials, was raised early in the CIM. Access at http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.html</p>
19690517	20170402	Emergency (Essential Powers) Ordinance No 2, 1969	http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.htm 1	Emergency (Essential Powers) Ordinance No. 2, 1969, promulgated on 17 May 1969 and entered into force on 16 May 1969. Published in the Official Gazette as P.U. (A) 149.

19690518	20170402	Emergency (Disposal of Dead Bodies and Dispensation of Inquests and nquiries) Regulations 1969	http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.htm 1	Dated 18 May 1969, published in the Official Gazette as P.U. (A) 153.
19690520	20170402	Essential (Newspapers and Other Publications) Regulations, 1969	http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.htm 1	Dated 20 May 1969, published in the Official Gazette as P.U. (A) 160.
19690611	20170402	Essential (Prohibition of Activities Relating to Elections) Regulations, 1969	http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.htm 1	Dated 11 June 1969, published in the Official Gazette as P.U. (A) 176A.
19690612	20170402	Emergency (Public Order and Prevention of Crime) Ordinance No. 5, 1969	http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.htm 1	Promulgated on 12 June 1969 and entered into force on 16 May 1969. Published in the Official Gazette as P.U. (A) 187.
19690625	20170402	Emergency (Essential Powers) Ordinance No. 6, 1969	http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.htm 1	Promulgated on 25 June 1969 and entered into force on 27 June 1969. Published in the Official Gazette as P.U. (A) 219.

19751004	20170402	Essential (Security Cases) Regulations 1975	http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.htm 1	Dated 4 October 1975, published in the Official Gazette as P.U. (A) 320/1975 and amended by P.U. (A) 362/1975 and P.U. (A) 206/1982.
19790120	19790120	Emergency (Essential Powers) Act 1979	Act 126 dated 20 Jan 79 (Incorporates latest amendment being 1 Jan 06, as at 6 May 18)	An Act that says anything done under the Emergency Proclamation of 1969 is legal and indicates the Emergency is ongoing: "AND WHEREAS it is hereby declared that this Act appears to Parliament to be required by reason of the Emergency" (and that was in 1979) Located at http://www.commonlii.org/my/legis/consol_act/epa1979292/ It repeals and replaces the 1969 Emergency (Essential Powers) Ordinance 1969 and maintains the sweeping powers for officials of the original Act. MAL did not simply forget about the 1969 Emergency declaration and just let it tick along, they actively replaced it with ongoing legislation in 1979 that made everything that occurred post-1971 legal under this new Act.

OPERATIONAL DIRECTIVES

This annex lists all located Directives/Orders/Plans. They show what was REALLY promulgated as the mission/tasks for the RCB (1) to perform, and when these changed as the official ‘training deception’ was implemented to conceal the real purpose of the deployment. The reader can readily track what the real tasks of the RCB were over time.

Green shading below means events, **white** means the actual Directives/Orders/Plans that include mission/tasks. Note also the document **Classifications**.

Date	Document title	Classification	Tasks (largely verbatim)	Comment
19631003	Directive for British* Far Eastern Strategic Reserve	SECRET	‘...may be employed in support of the Malaysian Armed Forces ... for the following purposes: ... (d) countering terrorist and subversive activities inspired directed or supported from outside Malaysia ...’.	Pre-RCB, but this Directive remained in effect during the 1960s. All AS forces located at ABB were part of the FESR. * included UK, AS and NZ forces.
19681009	Operational Order 11/68 - Protection of Service Property - RAAF Base Butterworth and Associated Installations	CONFIDENTIAL	Defence of the air base against attack ; detailed tasking and ROE/OFOF. See Annex G.	This document was raised shortly after the start of the CIM and shows both the RAF and RAAF at ABB, with the Malaysian 17 th Division (at the time) responsible for external area, and 10 Gurkha Regiment (UK) based on Penang. There is no doubt that the RAAF commander is preparing for a possible attack on the base.
19691215	Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore - COSC Agendum 91/1969	SECRET	Area defence	Brief for CAS which includes” ...army commander ... has a clear picture of his responsibilities for area defence ...’.
19700630	RAAF Operation Order 1/70 - Protection of Service Property - RAAF Butterworth	SECRET	Mission: To protect Service property and nominated persons in the Butterworth area. <i>(Found in Document 19710326 ‘Ground Defence of Air Base Butterworth (Minute to DCAS from director General Operational Requirements RAAF dated 26 Mar 71)</i>	First direction identified; did not (yet) affect RCB. Now known, per Document 19701119 (SECRET), to be an update of Document 19681009. Per Document 19701116, copies were requested from Air Office to assist with planning for deployment of AS Army units to ABB

				following the withdrawal of 10 Gurkha Rifles from Penang. Officially destroyed on order as later evidence shows. Issued by OC RAAF Butterworth. Still current late 1971 and quoted in a range of Army documents.
19701002	Directive to OC RAAF AAB	SECRET	'You are not to deploy your forces under your command in direct support of counter-insurgency operations without the express permission of the Australian Government'.	Explicit evidence of the possibility of engagement of the enemy . Issued by CAS.
19701101	Nil	N/A	First rifle coy (C Coy 1 RAR) deploys to ABB.	From FESR (28 C'wealth/ANZUK Bde).
19710101	Interim Directive to OC 1 RNZIR Rifle Company Butterworth	CONFIDENTIAL	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Maintain a continuous company presence in the Butterworth area. 2. Supplement the normal protective security of ABB when authorised to do so. 	Coy placed under operational control of OC RAAF Butterworth. Believed to be issued by HQ 28 C'wealth Bde. Has a rubber stamp marked 'Headquarters NZ Army Forces' on it and in para 4 defines command and control relationships between the NZ coy, its parent unit 1 RNZIR, HQ 28 C'wealth Infantry Bde and OC RAAF AAB.
19710104	Interim Directive to Officer Commanding a Rifle Company Detached to Air Base Butterworth	SECRET	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide an Australian Army presence in Malaysia. 2. Supplement the normal protective security of ABB. 3. Assist with protective security of RAAF Butterworth families. 	First Department of Defence level effort, aimed at Dept of Army, to put in place a ministerially approved directive. Note: " <i>The terms of this Directive should not be made available to the Malaysian ... authorities</i> ".
19710212	Interim Directive to Officer Commanding A Rifle Company Detached to Air Base Butterworth	SECRET	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Maintain an Australian presence. 2. Supplement the normal protective security of ABB. 3. Assist with the protective security of RAAF Butterworth facilities. 	Undertake training in accordance with the ABB local defence plan, inside the perimeter. Directive RMAF NOT to be made available to MAL authorities . Issued by HQ 28 C'wealth Infantry Bde (recipients include 1 RAR and 1 RNZIR).
19710331	Nil	N/A	RCB tasks remain unchanged .	MAL takes over responsibility for overall

				security of ABB including external defence (6 th Inf Bde) and perimeter control (Handau).
19710415	Guidelines for Defence (2) of shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore	SECRET	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Defence against deliberate attack by enemy land forces. 2. Defence against attack by parties of enemy guerrillas. 3. Defence against rockets, artillery and mortar fire. 4. Defence against attacks inspired by civil insurrection. 	Sets these criteria for all future shared facilities. Host nation responsible for <i>external</i> defence; AS for internal defence . Issued by AS Joint Planning Committee.
19710427	Formal Report on Security of Australian personnel and Assets Air Base Butterworth	SECRET	RCB tasks remain unchanged.	Rifle coy is regarded as minimum force needed to achieve force protection task.
19710525	Second Interim Directive to OC 1 RNZIR Coy	SECRET	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Maintain an Australian presence. 2. Supplement the normal protective security of ABB. 3. Assist with the protective security of RAAF Butterworth families, should such protection be necessary. 	Annex A is Australian-specific. Issued by COMD 28 Bde. NZ Coy is <i>under command</i> parent battalion but the <i>operational control</i> of the OC RAAF. Training is specifically to undertake these tasks.
19710810	Directive to Officer Commanding Butterworth Company	SECRET	Does not contain specific tasks other than ‘... protective security ...’.	Seeks to standardise directives to all three UK, NZ and AS coys and ensure they spend the maximum time on the base in order to be able to help defend it. Issued by HQ 28 BDE.
19710908	RAAF Operation Order 1/71 – Shared Defence of Air Base Butterworth	CONFIDENTIAL	<p>Mission: to protect operational assets, property and personnel within the perimeter of Air Base Butterworth by joint arrangement and mutual support.</p> <p>‘Tasks: The company will be employed as far as possible on tasks commensurate with their training and specialist skills. Depending on the situation, tasks could include:</p>	<p>Lists three alert states – amber, green and red.</p> <p>App 6 to Annex C lists these 8 operational tasks.</p> <p>Issued by OC RAAF (Ground Defence Commander) Air Base Butterworth.</p> <p>Filenote: OPORDER 1/71 <i>was still being referred</i></p>

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. deployment of platoons b. A QRF capable of responding to any incident as required, deployment may be by vehicle, foot or helicopter. c. Patrols for the prevention of illegal entry, or the apprehension of persons who have entered. d. Cordon of an area for search. e. The provision of a road block. f. Crowd control and dispersal. g. Establish additional protection of VPs as required. h. Provide additional protection as required to secure points of entry to the Base and/or VPs. 	<i>to in the CO Base Sqn Report on 30 Nov 75. See Master Document Database 19750131.</i>
19711019	ANZUK Force Directive to the Officer Commanding Butterworth Company	CONFIDENTIAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide ground force support for the ANZUK Air Component at Butterworth. 2. Assist with protection of ANZUK personnel, property and shared facilities..... 3. Train your company in the different conditions which prevail at Butterworth, where possible in conjunction with the Malaysian military forces. 4. In the event of a disaster to help the civilian authorities.... 	Clear priority in training is to prepare coy for its operational duties in accordance with the Butterworth local defence plan . Issued by Force Commander ANZUK Force.
19711027	CAS Directive to the Officer Commanding RAAF Butterworth	SECRET	No operational tasks listed; para 7 states that RCB may be assigned under operational control of OC RAAF Butterworth in an emergency.	Formalises interim command and control arrangements, including the rifle coy from 28 ANZUK Bde. Issued by CAS.
19720420	RAAF Operation Order 1/72 – Fail-Safe Plan for OPORD 1/71	SECRET	Mission: to protect ANZUK operational assets, property and personnel of ABB. Tasking is per Reference A (which is 19710908, with the date wrong!)	Orders on what to do if the MAL forces fail to deliver on their responsibilities; includes extended tasks for the rifle coy and a new Code Black, which is a fourth direct enemy threat designator . Annex B specifies OC RCB is to establish his tactical HQ in the Ground Defence

				Operations Centre (GDOC). Issued by RAAF Ground Defence on behalf of COMD OC RAAF Butterworth.
19720901	General Instructions for Butterworth Company	RESTRICTED	Not a directive, however it states ' 1st line holding ammunition is held by the RCB at ABB. The standing patrol may carry one box of ammunition on orders of OC Coy.	References include classified Directives which '... detail the operational tasks of the Butterworth Coy.' Issued by COMD 28 ANZUK Brigade.
19720911	Orders for Company Commander Defence of Air Base Butterworth	CONFIDENTIAL	Mission. To assist in the defence of ABB , and provide protection in event of civil disturbance.	References include classified Directives. States machine guns are not to be carried. Issued by HQ 28 ANZUK Bde.
19730111	Defence Committee Minute 2/1973 - Five Power and ANZUK Arrangements and Withdrawal of Australian Battalion and Battery	AUSTEO SECRET	Para 28 e '...when the Australian battalion is withdrawn, the requirement for a company for security duties at Butterworth will be met by providing the unit, on rotation, from Australia. <i>This could be presented publicly as being for training purposes.</i>	This is the genesis of the official top-level training deception recommended to, and accepted by, Government. Issued by the Defence Committee.
19730725	Rotation of AS Rifle Coy at Air Base Butterworth	CONFIDENTIAL	<i>"The line is to be taken in discussing the role of the coy, particularly with tps involved, should be that deployment of coy provides an opportunity for trg and developing further co-operation with Malaysia forces and the elements of the RAAF at Butterworth."</i>	Formal order given by Army HQ (the Mounting Authority at the time) that the 'Training deception' be put into effect; operational tasks are not to be referred to; only 'training'. Literally, it orders the deliberate lying to the Australian soldiers who are being deployed, trained in specific warlike tasks and required to carry them out . This is the point where 'training' becomes the official stated priority. However, the References in ongoing Directives remain the classified operational taskings

19730814	AJSP No 1/1973 Plan ASBESTOS – Rotation of an Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth, Malaysia	RESTRICTED	“The new rotational plan accords with the Australian national policy of deploying troops overseas for training exercises . However, in addition to training tasks, troops deployed to Butterworth will as in the past, be available if needs be, to assist in the protection of Australian assets, property and personnel at Air Base Butterworth.’	Puts into effect the deployment of RCBs direct from Australia for three months, now mounted by Army HQ. This Plan puts into effect the Training Deception, based on the deployment of a force direct from Australia now under command AHQ/HQFF Comd, NOT the parent unit. Issued by the Chiefs of Staff Committee.
19730814A	AHQ Staff Instruction No 19 - Rotation of Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth	RESTRICTED	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Opportunity for training and developing further cooperation ... 2. Protection of AS operational assets, property and personnel within the perimeters of Air Base Butterworth. 	Launches deployment of a rifle coy direct from AS, under command AHQ, NOT its parent unit or formation. Issued by Army HQ.
19730820A	Dept of Air Organisation Directive 13/73	RESTRICTED	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rifle coy will take part in training exercises in Malaysia... 2. Assist in the protection of AS operational assets, property and personnel at Air Base Butterworth 	States rifle coy will be under the operational command of OC RAAF Butterworth and no longer part of ANZUK force. Issued by CAS.
19730821	Directive by the Chief of Air Staff to the OC RAAF Butterworth	SECRET	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Training. 2. Continuing responsibility for the protection of AS operational assets, property and personnel at Air Base Butterworth. 	As above.
19730913	General Instructions to Butterworth Company	RESTRICTED	As for OPORD 1/71 and 1/72	Updates 19720901 to show AHQ is now the Mounting Authority. Issued by OC RAAF Butterworth.
19731004A	Directive by the CAS to the OC RAAF Butterworth	SECRET	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Training tasks. 2. Assist in the protection of AS operational assets, property and personnel at Air Base Butterworth. 	The training is really ‘... <i>to prepare for its role as required by the Butterworth Defence Plan.</i> ’ (para 12.a.) Issued by CAS.

19731102	Directive to the Officer Commanding RAAF Butterworth	SECRET	Nil; specific to air operations.	No mention of rifle coy. Issued by ANZUK Air Commander.
19740218	Headquarters Field Force Command Staff Instruction 1/74 (General Instructions for the Butterworth Company)	RESTRICTED	As for OPORD 1/71 and 1/72	HQ Field Force Comd takes over responsibility from AHQ for mounting the rifl coy later officially titled 'RCB'. Issued by HQ FF Comd.
19740327	Australian Army Company at Butterworth	Unclassified	No change stated.	OC RAAF BAB formally requires a minimum of one entire platoon to be on base at all times due to increased risk of attack.
19740516	Directive to OC RAAF Air Base Butterworth	SECRET	Nil	Replaces 19731102. Issued by ANZUK Air Commander.
19740620	General Instructions for the Butterworth Company	RESTRICTED	N/A	Directs all RCB OCs to report at end of 'tour of duty' via AOC Butterworth <i>direct to them</i> , not parent units, formation HQs, or HQ 1 Div. Issued by HQ FF COMD.
19741011	ARA Infantry Coy at BUT	CONFIDENTIAL - AUSTEO	SO2 OPS at DMOP (Army) is quoted ' <i>He said that prior to Jul 74 the Army interpretation of ASSP 1/73 "Plan Asbestos" was that the company was primarily in the area for training, including training with the Malaysian Army. However, since that time the coy has had the security of AUST assets, property and persons at BUT as its primary task. But for political reasons it was not possible to state this in low security classification documents.</i>	As a result, on-base minimum Army troop level now includes TWO platoons and Coy HQ from the resident RCB. Minute written by SRGD at Butterworth.
19750101A	Directive by the Chief of the Air Staff to the Officer Commanding RAAF Butterworth	SECRET	1. Protection of RAAF assets, people 2. Defence	Formalises <i>Plan Asbestos</i> . Clear evidence of operational tasking (protection and defence) inside ABB , and in emergencies, outside.

19750422	Draft CAS Directive to OC BUT	Unknown	'Airfield defenders are far more effective if they are allowed outside the wire... '.	Recommends deployment of RCB outside the ABB perimeter wire to better protect RAAF assets . Minute written by Senior Representative Ground Defence (RAAF) at Butterworth.
19771129	Directive by CDF to CGS and CAS - Rotation of an Army Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth Malaysia	RESTRICTED	'The rifle company will participate in exercise and training , and if necessary be available to assist in the protection of Australian personnel, assets and property at Air Base Butterworth.'	Keeps RCB under operational command of OC RAAF ABB. Recognises counter-insurgency operations are ongoing. Directive takes effect from 1 Dec 77 and cancels Plan Asbestos .
19780306	Directive by GOC Field Force Command to OC Australian Rifle Company Butterworth	CONFIDENTIAL AUSTEO	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Train in accordance with instructions issued by your Battalion commander. 2. Be prepared to train, in conjunction with the Malaysian Armed Forces, on combined exercise. 3. Undertake security duties as directed by the OC RAAF Butterworth. 	Keeps RCB under operational command of OC RAAF ABB. Extension of the training lie. Issued by GOC FF Comd.
19780404	Directive by OC RAAF Butterworth to OC Australian Rifle Company Butterworth	CONFIDENTIAL	<p>Tasks (all operational):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cordon and search 2. Internal base patrolling 3. Protection of RAAF Police/SSP at established road blocs 4. Protection of Key Points 5. Crowd dispersal 6. Providing a QRF on immediate standby 24 hours a day. 7. Providing a reserve force to be activated on deployment of the QRF. 8. Operate mobile tactical lights on likely penetration points 9. Man listening posts and standing patrols by night incl use of image intensifiers 10. Operate TOBIAS Intruder Detection equipment. 	Keeps RCB under operational command of OC RAAF ABB. Re-affirms operational tasking and ROE. Clearly operational: "... your coy is only to deploy operationally outside such area on my personal order or that of my Deputy Ground Defence Commander RAAF.' Issued by OC RAAF Butterworth.

19781020	Directive from OC RAAF Butterworth to OC Australian RCB	RESTRICTED	Nil	Updates the Rules of Engagement laid down in the 19780404 Directive.
19790706	Field Force Command Staff Instruction 2/79 – General Instructions for the Australian Rifle Company at Butterworth	RESTRICTED	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Train in accordance with instructions issued by your Battalion commander. 2. Be prepared to train, in conjunction with the Malaysian Armed Forces, on combined exercise. 3. Undertake security duties as directed by the OC RAAF Butterworth. 	Includes ROEs at Annex A including identification of both green and blue forces, including MAL forces (6 MIB) OUTSIDE the wire. Training requirements are most definitely operational and specific. Issued by HQ FF COMD.
19820513	Field Force Command Staff Instruction 3/82 – General Instructions for the Australian Rifle Company at Butterworth	RESTRICTED	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Train in accordance with instructions issued by your Battalion commander. 2. Be prepared to train, in conjunction with the Malaysian Armed Forces, on combined exercise. 3. Undertake security duties as directed by the OC RAAF Butterworth. 	Includes upgraded ROEs for Protected Places outside the wire eg hospital, messes, married quarters, transmitter station, including during curfews as well as normal times– shoot to wound if possible. Issued by HQ FF COMD.
19821016	Directive by CDFS to CGS and CAS – Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth Malaysia (3)	RESTRICTED	Mission: The rifle company will participate in training and exercise, and if necessary be available to assist in the protection of Australian personnel, assets and property at Air Base Butterworth.’	Updates direction for deployment of RCB. Classified RAAF Directives issued to OC RCB on his arrival at ABB provide the real operational tasking. Issued by CDFS.

Notes:

1. Actual name changes over time but it is always the Army rifle company.
2. **Defence** is a phase of war, not a training concept.
3. Last identified *directive/order/plan* at any level issued during the CIM. There may be more, but it is clear that the lower classified documents at all levels reflect the *official deception* while the RAAF OC Butterworth documents (SECRET/CONFIDENTIAL) contain the *actual operational tasks*. **The amount of intelligence underlining WHY these directives are issued, both diplomatic and tactical, on the CT threat, is substantial.**

Additional material

The following is a pertinent piece of evidence.

19740620	General Instructions for the Butterworth Company: Amendment No 8	Signal to Army sources of RCBs	Ex-RESTRICTED	HQ Field Force Command	FF Comd OPS 14237 dated 202300Z Jun 74	Directs all OCs RCB to report on their Tour of Duty direct to HQ FF Comd via AOC RAAF. This marginalises the RCB's parent unit, formation and HQ 1 Div, something that NEVER happens when only training is going on overseas (at that time). This is an <i>operational deployment</i> procedure. Reports went to the Mounting Authority (HQ Field Force Comd) whose files are unable to be located from NAA.
----------	---	--------------------------------	---------------	------------------------	--	---

RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE)

The following table provides information on the known ROE/OFOF, including every known change during the CIM.

What is clear is that ROE/OFOF were real. They also applied outside the ABB wired perimeter. All officers/NCOs, and at times others, carried taped magazines of live ammunition. At times linked ammunition for the belt-served GPMG M60 for use against ‘wild animals and belligerents’ as is the expression in some ‘training’ and staff documents, was also authorized, depending on the threat level at the time. The CT threat was everywhere RCB sub-units went, not just at/on the ABB itself.

Classification of documents at the time suggests the *relative importance of keeping such material on a ‘need to know’* basis.

Document number	Title	Classification (at the time)	Remarks
19681009	Operational Order 11/68 - Protection of Service Property - RAAF Base Butterworth and Associated Installations	CONFIDENTIAL	Historical first OPORDER. Clear operational tasks with Phases of Readiness, Vital points and Orders for Guards and Sentries at Annexes C, E and F.
19710104	Deployment of Army Company to Butterworth - Directive	SECRET	First recorded directive. Focus on paras 4, 8-12 and Annex A.
19710902	Directive to OC BUT Coy	SECRET	High level concern about soldiers understanding and applying lethal ROE using a foreign language.
19710908	HQ RAAF BAB Operation Order 1/71 - Shared Defence of Air Base Butterworth less annexes	CONFIDENTIAL	Master Operational Order. <i>Note no copies of OPORDER 1/70, which this one replaces, has been found as they were all destroyed on order. See 19721117.</i>
19710908B	OPORDER No 1/71 All Annexes	CONFIDENTIAL	Annex C, Appendices 5-6 contain the specific OFOF/ROE.
19711019	ANZUK Force Directive to the OC Butterworth Company	CONFIDENTIAL	Explicit security tasks including Annex with ROE using live ammo.

19720911	Orders for Coy Comd Defence of Air Base Butterworth	CONFIDENTIAL	See paras 2-4 for which OFOF/ROE were applied.
19720928	General Instructions for Butterworth Company	RESTRICTED	Para 14 specifies an entire first line of ammo is held for operational use.
19721117	Protection of Persons and Property - Air Base Butterworth Operation Order No 1/70	CONFIDENTIAL	Proof OPORDER 1/70 was destroyed. Must have been a beauty to order the destruction of every copy
19730816	Rotation AS Rifle Coy at Air Base Butterworth	RESTRICTED	Confirms live ammo on base earmarked for operations , one First line and three First lines in reserve.
19740123	HQ Field Force Command Staff Instruction No 1/74 - General Instructions for the Butterworth Company	RESTRICTED	This is the first of many such instructions that underwent little change until end 1989. <i>Key to them all is Para 14, which refers back to the same key OFOF/ROE remaining in effect with little change thereafter.</i>
19780306	Directive by the GOC Field Force Command to the OC the Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth, Malaysia	CONFIDENTIAL AUTEO	Paras 5-7 include the masked language about 'defence' duties and under operational control of the RAAF OC, noting the ROE/OFOF are always in place per the extant orders/directives.
19780404	Directive by OC RAAF to OC Australian RCB	CONFIDENTIAL	Para 3 lists the usual operational tasks, Annex A the OFOF/ROE.
19780701	Rules of engagement (Jul 78)	RESTRICTED	Parent document not yet found, but the file number matches. This Annex includes the OFOF/ROE.
19781020	Directive by OC RAAF Butterworth to OC Australian Rifle Company Butterworth	RESTRICTED	Makes a minor change to Degree of weapon readiness for the QRF.
19781212A	Annexes A to H in Unit Standing Orders ARC ABB Malaysia (incl ROE)	RESTRICTED	Annex C, Appendices 2 and 3 cover the changes to degrees of weapon

			readiness, and the actual OFOF/ROE respectively. Parent document (19781212) referring to this is also held.
19790523	Australian Rifle Company Butterworth Rules of Engagement	RESTRICTED	Advises of a revision to OFOF/ROE, but the DRAFT annex is not yet located.
19790706A	HQ FF Comd Staff Instruction 2/79 Annexes A - F	RESTRICTED	Annex A covers the OFOF/ROE. Parent document is held.
19800101	Challenging and Use of Force Card	UNCLASSIFIED	Job Aid carried by soldiers while on QRF; gives MAL language equivalent of ROE phrases.
19820513	Annex A to HQ FF Comd Staff Instruction 3/82 - ROE	RESTRICTED	Annex A covers the OFOF/ROE. Parent document is held.
19831121	Degrees of Weapon Readiness of the QRF Australian RCB	UNKNOWN	Addresses the QRF's specific degrees of weapon readiness during the application of the OFOF/ROE.
20060511	Executive Series ADDP 06.4 Law of Armed Conflict	UNCLASSIFIED	Includes ROE within doctrine on the Law of Armed Conflict. Clearly shows the place of ROE in warlike and non-warlike circumstances.
20220501A	Orders for Opening Fire 1	UNCLASSIFIED	First side of a two-sided job aid carried by all RCB troops.
20220501B	Orders for Opening Fire 2	UNCLASSIFIED	Second side of a two-sided job aid carried by all RCB troops.

OPERATIONAL AMMUNITION

The following documents demonstrate the management and use of operational ammunition as well as the routine use of training ammunition. It must be remembered that ‘training’ of all natures, and especially the use of live ammunition, occurs during warlike operations.

Document	Name	Record type	Classification	Originator/author	Document reference	Key points/comments
19720901	General Instructions for Butterworth Company	Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	No signature block	HQ 28 ANZUK Brigade AB 579-2-7 dated (?) Sep 72	Its references are the operational tasking at 19711019 and 19720420. This instruction refers to them (they list the operational tasks of the rifl coy) and then goes on to cover “... <i>the unrestricted aspects of the operations of the Butterworth Company</i> ”. Para 14 states the “ standing patrol ” is to carry one box of live ammunition.
19730608	Security Butterworth: Provision of Infantry Company	Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	AHQ Operations Branch (Directorate Operations and Plans (DOP))	AHQ DOP 548/73 minute dated 8 Jun 73	Confirms coy is to take full operational wpns and ammo, that security duties are the mission and that it is a three-month tour of duty (para 6). Training is never described as a “tour of duty”.
19730816	Rotation AS Rifle Coy at Air Base Butterworth	Signal	Ex-RESTRICTED	ANZUK Support Group	ANZUK Sig LOG 9111 dated 160915Z Aug 73	Confirms that operational first line of ammo is available as well as three lines of ammo for training use. This is further evidence that the coy gp is going in on an operational footing.

19760716	Ammunition Allocation – Rifle Coy Butterworth	Official Letter to HQ FF Comd (Mounting Authority)	Ex-RESTRICTED	CAPT S B Bramah, OC 1 RAR Coy Group (RCB)	OC 1 RAR Coy Group R1300/1/1 dated 16 Jul 74	Specifically addresses operational reserves as well as training ammunition. Annex A recommends two lines of company operational ammunition, including all calibres up to 84 mm (Carl Gustav heavy weapons).
19790202	Amendment No 2 to AS Rifle coy Unit Standing Orders	Letter	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJ PSN James, OC AS Rifle Coy	D Coy 8/9 RAR R571-1-1 dated 2 Feb 79 (on HQ FF Comd file 722/11/17 Vol 11)	Ammunition management – ammo rotation from Australia is now such that new ammo becomes the operational reserve and the old ammo becomes training (live firing) ammo.
19790706A	Field Force Command Staff Instruction No 2/79 – General Instructions for the Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth (Annexes A to F)	Staff Instruction (Annexes only)	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJGEN JI Williamson, General Officer Commanding	HQ FF Comd 722/K11/17 dated 6 Jul 79 (same file name)	Annexes include the detailed ROE, pre-deployment mandated training, etc. Annex D prescribes the Carriage of Ball Ammunition on Field Training Activities, clear evidence of the need for it (including belligerents) off the base while in training.
19790810	Ammunition Inspection and Proof – Rifle Company Butterworth	Letter	Unclassified	MAJ LJ Stratton, SATO, HQ 2 Sup Gp	HQ 2 Sup Gp 1300/186SLN/8 dated 10 Aug 79	Tech inspection of rfl ammo at ABB. Confirms presence of live (not just prac/trg ammo) up to and incl 84 mm. Also advises that certain natures of ammo be “ ... earmarked for operational use only ...” to maximise storage

						effectiveness in the event of such ammo needing to be used for real.
19810303	<i>B Coy 2/4 RAR Tour of Air Base Butterworth - Dec 80 to Mar 81</i>	2/4 RAR Association Journal	Unclassified	Not stated (Major WJ (John) Edwards was OC)	Pp 9-11 of journal	Report of coy tour. Mentions real duties of QRF with live ammunition, and internal patrolling.

SECONDARY EVIDENCE - PUBLICATIONS

The following documents are a sample of the wide range of secondary sources that demonstrate warlike circumstances existed in MAL during the CIM. Within this context, there are some which specifically refer to the role played by AS forces including RCB.

Document identifier	Name	Record type	Classification	Originator/author	Document reference	Key points/comments
19681108	<i>The Path of Violence to Absolute Power</i>	Official Malaysian government paper	Unclassified	Tun Abdul Razak bin Hussein, Minister of Home Affairs, Malaysia	Unreferenced, published 8 Nov 1868	Official paper on the Communist Party of MAL (CPM) taking violence as its means of action to overthrow the elected government.
19710301	<i>Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy March 1971 – a section of a larger paper</i>	Defence of Defence sponsored publication	Unclassified	Stephan Fruhling	Defence Publishing Service, Canberra, 2009	Pages 410, 425-6 clearly indicate the government is aware of the counter-insurgency war going on AND was maintaining ground troops in MAL/SING as a contingency for operational deployment if the local governments were unable to handle their own situation.
19710901	<i>Peking, Hanoi, and Guerrilla Insurgency in Southeast Asia</i>	Journal article	Peer reviewed academic publication	van der Kroef, J M.	Published in <i>Southeast Asian Perspectives</i> , No 3, (Sep 71)	Academic paper which cites specific events, with references to quality sources, of the renewed acts of war carried out by the CTs in the late 60s and early 70s, calling this resurgence “another Emergency”.

19711001	<i>The Resurgence of Armed Communism in West Malaysia</i>	Government paper	Unclassified	Tun (Dr) Ismail Rahmin, Deputy Prime Minister & Minister for Home Affairs, Malaysia	Unreferenced official Malaysian Government White Paper, Kuala Lumpur, 1 Oct 71	Outlines the origins and conduct of the CIM. Includes a lot of primary evidence gathered by the MAL government on the CTs.
19720315A	<i>Rebels strike near Malaysia air base</i>	Media report	Unclassified	Michael Richardson, reporter	Melbourne age dated 15 Mar 72	Reports a CT attack 15 miles from ABB and highlights the base vulnerability incl the RAAF assets there.
19720801A	An Examination of the contribution to the security of SE Asia made by the 1971 FPDA between ...	University master's thesis (Full)	Unclassified	JA Mellows	Thesis dated 1 Aug 72, University of British Columbia	Addresses how the anti-terrorist forces have not succeeded in reversing the spread of subversive activities by the CT, which have recently penetrated to within a few miles of the key ABB. See pp 55, and 70-75 for key ABB matters.
19770101	<i>Peninsula Malaya: The "New Emergency"</i>	Journal Article	Unclassified	Richard Stubbs	Pacific Affairs, Vol 50, No 2 (Summer, 1977) pp 249-262	Peer-reviewed journal article written in 1977 outlining the events of the CIM up to that time, which in 1977, was (then) called the "New Emergency". The term "Second Malaysian Emergency" was not coined until at least 1989.
19770630	<i>The Malayan Communist Emergency</i>	Journal article	Peer reviewed academic publication	Thomas, M.L	Published in <i>Asian Affairs</i> , Vol 4, No 5 (May-Jun 1977), Taylor & Francis, Ltd, 1977.	First of a two-part peer-reviewed academic paper. Second is at 19770830. This one confirms the Second Malaysian Emergency (CIM) by providing good detail of CT units' AOs, locstats, type and year of attacks etc.

19780630	<i>Malaysia and Singapore – The Building of New States</i>	Book	Unclassified	Stanley S Bedlington	Cornell University Press, London, 1978	Extract (p 181) states the basis of Essential Regulations being invoked in mid-1975 without the actual declaration of a state of emergency, primarily for economic reasons; also lists the Defence sub-budget of \$M1.06M – 20% of the total national budget.
19780701A	<i>Malaysia and Singapore - the building of new states</i>	Book	Unclassified	Stanley S Bedlington (Cornell University)	Cornell University Press, London, 1978; ISBN: 081498643	Examines the build-up and actions of Governments and the CPM from 1945 to 1978. Includes coverage of the Essential Regulations enacted to avoid a declaration of war.
19800101B	<i>Documents on Australian Defence and Foreign Policy 1968-1975 - Chapter VII</i>	Book	Previously banned	Walsh & Munster (Eds), J.R. & G.J	Walsh and Munster (self-published), Australia, 1980.	Chapter VII addresses SING & MAL matters incl ABB. Important confirmation of other primary source data incl selective (and not complete) extracts such as 19751007 and others. Confirms government and its departments were well aware of the security problem at ABB and needed to protect RAAF assets with RCB.
19851231	<i>Conflict and violence in Singapore and Malaysia 1945-1983</i>	Publication	Unclassified	Richard Clutterbuck	Published in 1985 by Routledge, London and New York	Pp 284-288. Confirms the CIM and adds further weight to the gravity of that war, including 8, 10 and 12 th assault units, strengths and a map for 1982 of locations, one being close to ABB.

19880701A	Extract from Tiger Man	Book extract	Unclassified	Barry PETERSON and John CRIBBIN	Tiger man, McMillan, South Melbourne, 1988, ISBN: 0337478193, p 212	Peterson, who was a Major serving in Kuala Lumpur at the time, cites CT attacks in April 1975 with rockets on five military bases, the use of CT booby traps and mines that had come from Vietnam via Thailand.
19911201	<i>Ending an Armed Struggle Without Surrender: The Demise of the Communist Party of Malaya (1979–89) and the Aftermath</i>	Journal article	Peer reviewed academic publication	Sebastian, L.C.	Published in <i>Contemporary Southeast Asia</i> , Vol 13, No 3, (Dec 91)	Unequivocal statements about war between the MAF and the CTs (armed portion of the CPM). Quotes several sources of MAL and SING newspaper reports on the war.
19940101	<i>Honour and Sacrifice: The Malaysian Armed Forces</i>	(Cover of) Book	Unclassified	MAJGEN Dato Nordin Yusol and Abdul Razak Abdullah Baginda	Malaysian Ministry of Defence publishers	Formally quotes and defines the Communist Insurgency/Second Malaysian Emergency as running from 1968 to 1989. Now known as the CIM.
19970501	<i>The Modernization of the Malaysian Armed Forces</i>	Journal article Peer reviewed academic publication	Unclassified	Mak, J. N.	Published in <i>Contemporary Southeast Asia</i> , Vol 19, No 1, (Jun 97)	Article discusses 1997 MAF and refers to operations against the CTs until the end of the 1980s. p 37 cites the “end of the Malaysian communist emergency”.
20010101A	<i>The Malaysian Army’s Battle against the Communist Emergency in Peninsula Malaysia 1968-1989</i>	Book	Unclassified	Chief of Army MAF	Per citation of book	The Malaysian’s official history of the war that, according to the NOSB/Minister Robert in 2014, did not occur.

20010509	<i>15 000 New Medal Entitlements for South East Asia Service</i>	Media Release	Unclassified	The Hon Bruce Scott MP	MIN 129/01 dated 9 May 01	Announces ASM to be awarded up to the end of 1989 when ‘... the Communist Insurgency ...’) ended.
20030901	<i>My Side of History</i>	Book	Unclassified	Chin Peng	Published by Media Masters Pty Ltd, Singapore. ISBN: 981-04-8693-6	An illuminating “autobiography” of the leader of the CTs , ghost written by an Australian husband and wife team. Book details his struggle until surrender in Dec 89, and then after.
20050101A	<i>Malaysia’s Experience in the War Against Communist Insurgency and Its Relevance To The Present Situation in Iraq</i>	USMC Staff College Paper	Unclassified	Major Nazar Bin Talib, Malaysian Army	Thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of Master of Military Studies	Pp16-22 cover the Second Malaysian Emergency, aka CIM, 1968-89, citing a range of MAL references to support his work.
20061013	<i>Voice of the Malayan Revolution: The Communist Party of Malaya’s Struggle for Hearts and Minds in the ‘Second Malayan Emergency’</i>	Paper	Unclassified	Ong Weichong	Institute of Defence and Strategic Studies Singapore, No 116 dated 13 Oct 06	Academic paper confirming the SME (CIM), and the central role of the Radio used by the CTs from China.
20090601	<i>The Communist Insurgency in MAL 1984-90: Contesting the nation-state and social change</i>	Peer reviewed academic paper	Unclassified	Cheah Boon Kheng	Published in New Zealand Journal of Asian Studies 11,1 (June 2009), pp 132-52	Academic paper that confirms the conduct of the communist insurgency until 2 Dec 89.

20100801	<i>Securing the Population from Insurgency or Subversion in the Second Emergency (1968-1981)</i>	Doctoral Thesis	Unclassified	Weichong Ong	University of Exeter student thesis	Despite dates in the title, on p 61 the paper examines the post-68 struggle in three phases: 68-73, 74 and 75-89 ending with the signing of the Haayai Peace Accords. Pp 138-9 also important.
20131010	<i>The Second Emergency (1968-89) A Reassessment of CPM's Armed Revolution</i>	Journal paper	Unclassified	Ong Weichong and Kumar Ramakrishna	Rajaratnam School of International Studies paper No 191/2013 dated 10 Oct 13	Professional online paper of a war called the Second Emergency .
20150101B	<i>Malaysia's Defeat of Armed Communism: The Second Emergency 1968-1989 (Chapter 3)</i>	Book chapter	Unclassified	Dr Ong Weichong	Malaysia's Defeat of Armed Communism: The Second Emergency 1968-1989, Routledge, 2014 ISBN-13: 978-0415820882 ISBN-10: 041582088X	Adds details of the 1968-89 era, focussing on the 68-81 period and comparing the enemy's approach to both the First and the Second Emergencies.
20150702	<i>60 years - Australia in Malaysia 1955-2015 (AM Houston receiving the PJM)</i>	Official publication	Unclassified	DFAT staffer (Dr Sally Percival Wood)	ISBN 978-1-74322-278-2	Official AS publication that, on page 61, shows a Dept of Defence photograph of the then-CDF, Air Chief Marshall Houston, receiving the PJMedal (a war service medal) on behalf of all ADF troops to serve in MAL. Opinion: Begs the question <i>WHY MAL would issue a war medal 55 years AFTER the end of the Malayan Emergency 1948-60; perhaps the REAL reason was to cover the embarrassment of the non-issue to Australian CIM</i>

						<i>veterans. The MAL regulations for the PJM specifically provide for its award to allied troops during the CIM as well.</i>
20151111	<i>Emergency Brought by Communists</i>	Web-based paper	Unclassified	Official Portal of Malaysia National Archives	Actual location on web it at the base of paper file document	Further official data that confirms CIM. Also lists the names of senior personnel from both sides, and THAI authorities, present at the signing of the Peace Accord on 2 Dec 89.
20160101B	<i>Waging an Unwinnable War- The Communist Insurgency in Malaysia (1948-1989)</i>	Book	Unclassified	Lim Cheng and Khor Eng Lee	Published by Xlibris, ISBN:987-1-5245-1862-2	Book covers the full period of the Malayan Emergency 1948-60 through to the signing of the Peace Accord on 2 Dec 89 heralding the end of the CIM.
20190401	<i>Saving a Domino – Australia’s fight against communism in the Malayan emergency was part of a pattern</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Michael Kelly, Historian, AWM	Wartime, Issue 86, Autumn 2019 pp 46-50	Confirms CIM occurred. This is an Australian War Memorial official historian.
20200103A	<i>Australia’s Asian Garrisons: Decolonisation and the Colonial Dynamics of Expatriate Military Communities in Cold War Asia</i>	Academic publication	Unclassified	TWOMEY, Christina, SOBOCINSKA, Agnieszka, RADCLIFFE, Mathew & BRAWLEY, Sean	Published by Taylor Francis Online on 3 Jan 20 in the <i>Journal of Australian Studies</i> , at https://doi.org/10.1080/1031461X.2019.1682015	This paper addresses RAAF deployments from a sociological perspective in the post – World War II era. Covering Korea, Malaya, Borneo and Malaysian deployments it mentions 1,2,3 and 4 RAR. No detailed information about ABB but confirms a Second Emergency/CIM.

20201101	50th Anniversary Rifle Company Butterworth (RMAF message)	Website posting	Unclassified	CDF Royal Malaysian Armed Forces	RMAF Official Website	Malaysian CDF officially thanks RCB for its service at ABB. Specifically recognises ' <i>your presence and sacrifice here in Malaysian soil in protecting RMAF Butterworth Air Base</i> '.
20211219	<i>Malaysia – Special Issues</i>	Website paper (accessed on 5 Feb 22)	Unclassified	The Cove	Accessible at https://cove.army.gov.au/article/kyr-malaysia-special-issues	Comprehensive cover of the entire MAL problem created by the CTs. Contains several embedded videos featuring AS troops. The Cove is an official Australian Army professional military education website under the direction of Commander Forces Command and the Director-General Training and Doctrine. Specifically states there was a second 'emergency' from 1968-89.

INTELLIGENCE SOURCES/ENEMY

The following documents have an important bearing on the claim. By definition, **Intelligence** includes the best possible knowledge of the real or perceived **enemy**. This array of documents makes it clear that the CTs were that enemy. The level of detail ranges from strategic assessments shared between allies, to very detailed local ‘contact with the enemy’ data. The combined Intelligence picture demonstrates that the authorities assessed the threat to ABB to be sufficient to engage in substantial protective/defensive measures. These included the operational deployment of RCB as a war fighting capability assigned exclusively to the officer (*under operational control*) on the ground responsible for the RAAF assets and personnel on the ground – OC RAAF Butterworth. These included the internationally critical IADS, also commanded by an Australian, with its HQ at ABB.

Document	Name	Record type	Classification	Originator/author	Document reference	Key points/comments
19680703	Joint Intelligence Staff Intelligence contribution to the Strategic Basis Paper	Discussion paper sent to ‘List B less ASIO’	Ex-TOP SECRET AUSTEO	WGCOMD D Ingall Coordinator JIS	<p>Department of External Affairs (JIS 51B) file 677/3 (NAA A1838, TS667/3 Part 12)</p> <p>Note: a series of Top Secret files are held. Relevant ones include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part 12. 12 Mar – 10 Jul 68, 403 pages. • Part 13. Jul-Jul 68, 303 pages. • Part 14. July – 7 Aug 68, 255 pages. • Part 15, Aug to Aug 68, 267 pages. • Part 16, 8 – 29 Aug 68, 237 pages. • Part 17. 28 Aug 68 – 28 Jan 71, 207 pages. 	<p>A top level document intended to inform a final submission to Cabinet. The attachment is titled <i>‘Present situation and likely developments in areas of concern to Australia’</i>.</p> <p>Discusses the expanding communist movement in SE Asia, and reports the increase in CTO activity in northern MAL. In the MAL section, it specifically indicates that MAL faces a potential threat from the CTO and that ‘.. <i>the MAL security forces would not be able, unaided, to suppress it</i>’. Predicts MAL will need ‘... <i>greatly expanded and sustained with Western aid ...</i>’ to avoid being seriously troubled by the terrorist and insurgent activity</p>

						especially in the northern part incl Betong salient.
19700525	FARELF SITREP NO 21/70 as at 250001Z May (70)	Signal	Ex-SECRET	CAPT MJ Stanley, G OPS HQ FARELF	FARELF unreferenced signal dated 250835 May 70 (Copy no 18 of 19)	Further evidence of CT operations and captures, specifically mentions curfews in place in PENANG and other areas around ABB .
19700723	SEATO Intelligence Assessment	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET SEATO	Intelligence Assessment Committee	SEATO IAC/15/D48 dated 23 Jun 70	Analyses CTO threat in MAL and confirms it is there especially in the north as corroborated by many other reports.
19710311B	Record of Conversation with Malaysian DDMI	Record of Conversation	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT J C Thorpe RAAF and LTCOL RJ Gardner, RAA	Unreferenced, dated 11 Mar 71. Located on NAA A703, 564/8/28 Part 3 (RAAF Butterworth – Ground Defence Plans	MAL Deputy Director Military Intelligence briefed AS officers following the recent railway line attack. Key points: ABB is a ‘probable target’ due to its propaganda value if it were damaged in any way ; 6 th MAL Infantry Brigade HAS been tasked to produce contingency plans for the defence of ABB, and these points need to be conveyed to OC RAAF ABB.
19710417A	<i>Guerrillas killed near air base</i>	Media report	Unclassified	Canberra Times	Date not confirmed - revert to 1 Jul 71	Advises of four CT killed and four wounded 10 miles SE of ABB .
19710428A	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Minute to DCAS	Ex-SECRET	GT Newstead DGOR (Dept of Air)	564/8/28 dated 28 Apr 71	Material to brief the minister on the clearly understood threat at ABB .

19710501A	Air Base Butterworth – Security	Draft Paper	Ex-SECRET	FJ Green, Secretary	572/1/71 dated 1 May 71	Further threat assessment indicating exposure of RAAF at ABB and advising either a full-time ANZUK coy or equivalent ADG force.
19710528	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Minute to the Minister	Ex-SECRET	AVM CF Read, DCAS	Dept of Air 564/8/28 dated 28 May 71. RAAF file 564/8/28 folio 55.	Provides minister the 19710525 document and advises the Minister that “... the main problems of shared defence, the role of the attached Army company , ... should be resolved without delay as they are considered necessary to enable Air Base Butterworth to adequately meet the assessed threat. ”
19710616	Minutes of a Conference held at Air Base Butterworth on 16 June 1971 to discuss the Shared Defence of the Air Base Butterworth	Minutes (Draft)	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	No signature block	Unreferenced, assume 16 Jun 71	Lists further CT attacks across MAL, endorses need for rfl coy (ANZUK at this stage for use as a QRF against an attacker), RMAF are unreliable , problems of coordination with RMAF outside the wire.
19710630A	<i>The Environment of the 1980s</i>	NIC (National Intelligence Committee) Report	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	National Intelligence Committee	NIC 2(71) dated 30 Jun 71	On page 4-18 assesses Malaysian Armed Forces as ‘poor’ and barely able to handle the existing Communist insurgency situation , with any increase in activity beyond their capability.

19711104A	Security Briefing on the army threat at RAAF Butterworth 04 Nov 71	Unknown report	Ex-SECRET	Unknown	Annex A to Minutes of Conference dated 4 Nov 719 (<i>Parent document not yet identified</i>).	Annex A to 19711104, being an Int Assessment presented to the meeting. Valuable intelligence assessment of CT threat that cites CT secret directives and intentions. Lists WHERE CTs have moved to including close to ABB. Assesses an all-out military assault on ABB is unlikely but sabotage and booby traps possible.
19711108	JIO Briefing for Assistant Services Advisor	Letter to Director JIO, Aust High Commission and HQ ANZUK Force	Ex-SECRET	Not known (high level diplomat)	?? 207/3/26 (Def.382) dated 8 Nov 71	Cites a MAL officer LTCOL Ahmad bib Hj Abdul Kadir (Intelligence) assessment of CT threat and shows that the AS writer agrees that summation: while direct assault threat is low AT THIS TIME, sabotage at ABB is highly probable.
19711130	The Threat to Air Base Butterworth up to End of 1972	Paper	Ex-SECRET	ANZUK Intelligence Group, four signatories	ANZUK Intelligence Group Note No. 1/1971 dated 30 Nov 71	Detailed analysis of the threat to ABB by the people actually there. Includes details of mines and booby-traps , a feature that comes up in several RCB documents also. See 19720601, 19721001 and 19740904 which show RCBs specifically preparing for these threats.
19720222	CIA Intelligence Memorandum - COMMUNIST	Report	Ex-SECRET	CIA Directorate of Intelligence	CIA Report No 0839-72 dated 22 Feb 72	Accurate assessment of what happens over the next few years in the CIM. Cites CT operations as close as 20 miles

	INSURGENCY IN MALAYSIA					from ABB. Communist strategy of building strength is the reason given for no spectacular attacks at THIS TIME (1972) on ABB. States ABB to be under threat (page 11).
19720511	Threat to ABB (Clandestine Radio)	Signal to Canberra, COMANZUK FOR and OC RAAF ABB	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Australian High Commission Singapore	AHC (S) signal dated 1300 hrs 11 May 72	Reports a US embassy intercept of Clandestine CT radio attacking Minister Fairbairn's visit, accurately listing RAAF assets at ABB; the role of RCB even. Clearly the enemy were well aware of the ABB arrangements.
19721210	Threat to Air Base Butterworth	Signal to Defence Canberra, all three ANZUK High Comms in-country, and others	Ex-SECRET	Commander ANZUK	ANZUK/OPS/11 dated 100925Z Dec 72	Makes key request for a committee to '... investigate capacity of Butterworth to meet threat as highest priority ANZUK forces take immediate steps to protect ANZUK installations and equipment at Butterworth. '
19730401	CIA Intelligence Report – Peking's Support of Insurgencies in South East Asia	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET	US Directorate of Intelligence	PSS No 0065/73	CIA Report on China's support for insurgencies in Burma, Thailand, The Philippines and Malaysia. " <i>Peking has the overall guiding role in the revived insurgency in northern Malaysia (South of the Thai border).</i> " p 10.

19730523A	ANZUK JIC Assessment No 1/1973. The Outlook for Malaysia, Brunei and Singapore over the next two years	Minute	Ex-SECRET	KI Gates, Dept of Foreign Affairs	Unreferenced minute dated 23 May 73	Comments on a NZ intelligence assessment, and agrees the CT insurgency, commenting on the range of problems that MAL govt is having to contain the CTO , especially in Perak (where ABB is).
19730731A	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron RAAF Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet for the month of July 1973	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	Base Sqn Commander ABB	Unreferenced monthly report for Jul 73	Records 106 battery replacing D Coy RNZIR on 26 Jul 73, and records new RCB being briefed on OPOD 1/71 .
19730831	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 15	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (71) dated 31 Aug 73	The <i>fifteenth</i> report in this series (Aug 73) -earlier reports not located yet- of a monthly RAAF Intelligence Report on both the threat level at ABB, and specific clashes between Malaysian Security Forces (SF) and CTs for the period covered . Supported by a map showing WHERE the clashes/enemy incidents occur.
19730928	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 16	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	WGCDR JC Scotland For DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (74) dated 28 Sep 73	RAAF Intelligence Report (Sep 73) on both the threat level at ABB, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs. This month features contacts at KULIM , 25 km east of ABB.

19740603	ANZUK Force Intelligence Review 10_74	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET	LTCOL HP Trueman, Chief Staff Officer (Intelligence) ANZUK HQ	Copy 54 of Report 10/74. Located on NAA File A1838 Control symbol 696/7/6/7 Part 3, Item 1875401	Intelligence data on the CT, MAL forces operations in Malaysia Peninsula. Includes CT Order of Battle (orbat) .
19740915	Malaysia -The threat to Air Base Butterworth to the end of 1975	JIO Report 14/74	Ex-SECRET	Undisclosed JIO author	JIO Report 14/74 issued Sep 74	Detailed intelligence report including a section titled <i>Situations in which Air Base Butterworth might be attacked, a list of enemy contacts, and a map of the ABB area showing locations where CTs activity has occurred.</i> paras 7-8 specifically state RCB is there as part of the Security measures to protect the base.
19741002	JIO Study No 17_74 Malaysia - the threat to ABB to the end of 1975'	Letter to Director JIO	Ex-SECRET	FW Trulove, Chairman ANZUKIG(S)	JIO328 or 213/1/9/8 dated 2 Oct 74	Seeks approval to pass 19740915 to the ANZUK Force Commander (who supplied the rifle companies to ABB). This document shows that both AS-based Intelligence staffs and ANZUK commanders were privy to JIO assessments of the enemy threat to ABB.
19741117	RAAF Director (AJASS) and RAAF DAFI Weekly Intelligence Brief	Signal	Ex-SECRET	DEFAIR Canberra	DEFAIR AI 726 dated 170330Z Nov 74	Reports specific CT activity including setbacks and successes. Wide range of addressees indicates a large number of (mainly RAAF) base commanders are being

						briefed on threat in MAL by the CTs.
19750131A	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron ABB Unit history sheet for the months of Dec 74 and Jan 75	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	OC Base Sqn	Nil	Para 19 records RAR Coy GP (RCB) changeover with B Coy 8/9 RAR familiarisation including OPORDER 1/71.
19750401A	Butterworth Base Security	Minute to Minister	Ex-SECRET	AM JA Rowland, CAS	Air 418/4/17 dated 1 Apr 75	Minister is advised of CT attacks in MAL and increased threat during current period of tension at ABB.
19750601A	Major Army HQ Locations – Malaysian	Map (showing enemy areas of influence by CPM factions)	Ex-SECRET	Not known	Found on a file under FOI; part of a larger document	Shows CT areas of operations , grouped under their three factions , relative to RMAF Army HQ locations.
19751001	JIO Report - The Security of Air Base Butterworth (less Annexes A, B)	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET	JIO Australia, Defence	Report 13/75 issued Oct 75	Top level detailed JOI assessment of the security threat including extensive detail on CT activity etc. Includes 9 pages of contacts/sightings/activities in Annex E near ABB, which proves NO doubt that there was enemy action ongoing. Annex F is an air photo that shows assessment of likely CT attack approaches to ABB. Missing Annexes A and B (aerial photos of defence).

19751101	Malaysia Internal security	Unknown ABCA Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET and Canada/ANZUK/US Eyes only	Unknown but marked 'CANADAANZUS US' eyes only. Probably Defence Advisor Australian High Commission Kuala Lumpur.	Unknown – located on same file as 19741204 and its series. Print is the same as other Intelligence files, so it is probably a JSI document.	<p>Lists a series of CT contacts and actions, with analysis. Under 'Casualty Summary' heading it says: <i>1,975 casualties up to 11 Sep</i> and: <i>SF killed - 30</i> <i>SF wounded -148</i> <i>CT killed -2.</i></p> <p>While this is confusing, it highlights the lopsided 'score' suggesting SF are not having the success hoped for, AND the increasing CT successes.</p>
19760331	CO Report Base Sqn ABB Report Unit History Sheet for the month March 1976	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT TH Thorpe CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced	Para 33 under 'Operations' lists the GDOC still activated and co-manned by D Coy 6 RAR due to possible ground threat to ABB.
19760423	The Security Situation in Perak	US Embassy cable to Secretary of State	Ex-SECRET	US Embassy Kuala Lumpur	Embassy 02353 01 of 230950Z Apr 76	Detailed report of formal briefings by three different Malaysian Brigade Commanders in Perak , including one who was the Prime Minister's brother, of operations against the CTs. This document (WikiLeaks) is the most definitive listing of what the MAL was doing in its war with the CTs.

19770101A	ANZUK Map showing 8, 10, 12 Aslt Regt areas near Butterworth	Map	Ex-SECRET	Unknown	Unidentified file	Shows 8, 10, 12 Aslt Regt areas near ABB. This map has been seen on more than one official file, proving its existence and importance: in 1971 enemy assault units existed and were near ABB.
19770323	Communist Anniversaries	Minute (Malaysian)	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Major Salleh	MMG/AP/G/INT/43 dated 23 Mar 77	Malaysian intelligence document that reminds RMAF of a whole range of anniversaries at which they expect CT attacks etc, including those that HAVE ALREADY OCCURRED.
19770420	65 Ground Liaison Section Activities Report 1/77	Report to Army Office	Ex-SECRET	MAJ KA Anderson, SO2 Ground Liaison	65 GL Sect R273/2/3 date 20 Apr 77`	Regular report from Army GL Sect at ABB to Army HQ; includes reference to Communist Anniversaries around which CT attacks etc occur (10770323). Contains information on 6 MIB deploying against CTs.
19770531	Australian Forces at Butterworth (Qn Upon Notice No. 748)	Hansard - Answers to Questions Upon Notice	Unclassified	House of Representatives - Parliament	Hansard No 748 dated 31 May 1977	Proves Government knew of enemy threat from CTs and that the RCB is there with ROE in place.
19770715	Sitrep for Butterworth and Northern Peninsula Malaysia	Cablegram to Mr Parkinson, Sir Arthur Tange, AM Rowland (CAS) and	Ex-SECRET <i>FARLEY</i>	HQ Butterworth	DCR 027/15 dated 150200Z Jul 77	Reports the local situation including movement of CT 8th Assault Unit east of Kulim, and RMAF fighter ground attack missions from ABB against the CTs.

		LTGEN MacDonald (CGS)				
19770908	JIO -Peninsula Malaysia Communist Insurgency Note No 12_1977	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET	Office of Current Intelligence, JIO, Dept of Defence	Office of Current Intelligence Note No 12/177 dated 8 Sep 77	Report on CT activity in MAL in and up to 1977. Confirms AS government agencies were aware of the reported CT activity and RMAF operations against them including MAL-THAI joint ops and air support, much of which will have come from ABB.
19771129	Malaysia: Quarterly Security Incident Report July-September 1977	Report	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	A Godfrey-Smith, First Secretary Aust High Commission Kuala Lumpur	AHC 715/1/2 dated 29 Nov 77. On Dept of Foreign Affairs File 3027/2/9: Part 64 Malaysia: Internal Security.	Substantial tactical data confirming the detail of the CIM eg operational data including KIA, WIA in an attached Report dated 15 Nov 77 (that Report is not repeated as a standalone document in this database).
19840630	Commander in Chief US Pacific Command History 1984	US Intelligence Report	Ex- TOP SECRET	Command History Division; Office of the Joint Secretary, HQ USCINCPAC	Volume I (U) dated (unknown 1984)	Clear evidence the US reported via this intelligence digest the existence 1,500 CT in northern Malaysia , with MAL relying in part on the FPDA counties for support until they become self-reliant.
20111110	Minister for Defence address to 35 th AUS-CSCAP meeting	Speech	Unclassified	Minister Stephen Smith	Speech made on 10 Nov 11	On page 4 specifically states RCB deployed in 1973 to provide QRF and security during CT resurgence.

20160531 (provisional date)	Major Army HQ Locations	Map	Ex-SECRET	Not yet identified	Undated. Found in an AS RAAF file under FOI – pending formal identification of parent document	Shows the physical areas of operations of the three CT groups. All except one are within 100km of ABB, one as close as 20km east of Kulim.

SHARED DEFENCE ARRANGEMENTS

The following documents illustrate the development of Shared Defence Arrangements, given the threat to ABB had been well and truly confirmed. More information between these select documents can be identified using the 'Find' function in the document titled ***RCB Review Group Research - Deployment to Air Base Butterworth (ABB) - Master Document Database Index - Primary and Secondary documents*** and located on the enclosed USB.

Document identifier	Name	Record type	Classification	Originator/author	Document reference	Key points/comments
19690701	Australian Policy on Ground Defence of Australian Establishments and Installations – Chiefs of Staff Committee (COSC) 12/69.	Minutes	Ex-SECRET	Secretary COSC	Minute 12/1969	Quoted in para 9 and 10 of 19691209 and specifically states the Ground Force Commander responsibilities in regard to defence against deliberate attack by enemy land forces, attacks by parties of enemy guerrillas, either regular or irregular, and against rocket, artillery or mortar attack. See also 19691209.
19691209	Report 42/1969 Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore - Report by the Joint Planning Committee at Meetings concluded on Tuesday 9 th December 1969	Meeting Report (JPC comprised all three Services and Defence civilians, and rep from Dept of External Affairs)	Ex-SECRET	AA Fisher, joint Secretary for RADM WJ Dovers, Chair	Govt Dept 69/1355 dated 9 Dec 69	This JPC examines the problems of security of shared bases during the run down of UK force. Up to now, the British had total control of allied bases; but now have to progressively share responsibility with the RMAF. Paras 6b and c set the requirements for: "... <i>British (A/NZ) forces will still have to take special measures to protect areas and facilities of specific importance to their forces</i> " And "... <i>so long as the</i>

						installations remain a British (A/NZ) responsibility, the defence commander must remain British (A/NZ).” This means ABB. Specifically quotes 19690701. Para 12 states: <i>Cabinet in considering the proposed employment of Australian forces in Malaysia and Singapore after 1971 has decided that, subject to Australian Government approval, they may help local forces against externally promoted and inspired communist infiltration and subversion,”</i>
19691219	Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore –COSC Agendum No 91/1969	Minutes (Minute 122/1969)	Ex-SECRET	COMD IK Josselyn, Joint Secretary, COSC	COSC Minute 122/1969 dated 19 Dec 69	COSC considered 19691201, and confirmed action within perimeters, noting also that “... <i>during the absence of the ANZ forces on operations or exercises, the size of the forces remaining on the bases would be minimal....”</i> This is clear recognition of a threat as well as recognition of operations being the norm.
19700907A	Untitled about Butterworth	Cablegram to External Affairs, Defence, PMS, JIO, DCO,	Ex-SECRET	Rowland, AS High Commissioner AHC, Kuala Lumpur	AS High Commission Cable 3255 dated 7 Sep 70.	Diplomatic reporting about post - AMDA command and control arrangement, emphasising no need for public announcements about AS troops at ABB. Raises the desirability of an ‘ <i>Exchange of Letters</i> ’ re AS troops in MAL. No

						discussion on Air Defence matters ie ABB.
19710326	Ground Defence of Air Base Butterworth	Minute	Ex-SECRET	Air Commodore GT Newstead, DGOR	nil	Internal unreferenced minute to DCAS reporting on ABB ground defence arrangements in force early 1971. Indicates AS rifle coy faces unplanned gaps and points out overall RAAF vulnerability. Lists tactical tasks for RCB.
19710416	Air Base Butterworth – Shared Defence	Letter	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Air CDRE IS Parker, OC ABB	564/8/28 dated 16 Apr 71	OC RAAF Base raises concerns about the inadequacy of the shared defence /security arrangements at ABB with High Comm, KL.
19710514	Guidelines for the Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore – COSC Agendum No 19 /1971	COSC Minute No 29/1971	Ex- RESTRICTED	GL Prentice, Joint Secretary, COSC	COSC Minute No 12/1971 dated 14 May 71	COSC notes: “... <i>if communist terrorist activity in Malaysia increased significantly, arrangements for protection of Australian personnel and property at Butterworth would need to be reviewed.</i> ”
19710525	Report of Visit by SR (GD) and PM to Headquarters Air Base Butterworth 4 th to 12th May 71	Report	Ex-SECRET	Wing Commanders JA Downie (SR(GD)) and RD Boones (PM)	Embedded in file B1/B2/B3 and RAAF file 564/8/28 folio 53: dated 25 May 71: <i>Annex A</i> to RAAF 564/8/28 6/10/1/PM undated. Annex B: Malaysian document	Highlights dangerous inadequacies of existing arrangements. Annexes list the detailed tasks of RCB at the time AND shows at Annex B the equivalent of the Malaysian Commander responsible for the perimeter. Although standalone documents, these two are

					KP/JAWAT/POTERA/9086 dated 15 Apr 71	actually Annexes to Document 19710525 and need to be read together. Annex C is Document 19710416 (Shared Facilities arrangements).
19710911	Guidelines for the defence of shared military installations in Malaysia and Singapore (Security Codes Shared ANZUK)	Instruction	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Unknown ANZUK staff officer; possibly the COMD.	Annexes A and B to ANZUK Directive Security Butterworth dated 11 Sep 71 only. Parent document not found so it is unknown on what file it is located or who signed it.	Contains directions to ANZUK Commanders on command and control arrangements at shared installations, including definitions of status alerts: State Alpha, Bravo, Charlie and Delta for ANZUK installations only; State Green, Amber and Yellow for use with the MAL at ABB. Note ' Black ' is added later.
19720112	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Minute to CSO O/P/T	Ex-SECRET	LB Whymouth, Ops A	HQ BUT file 007/3001/1/OPS dated 12 Jan 72	States there is a clear threat to ABB and that the RCB needs to continually be at the base. Says “ <i>Once we are assured of having a coy always at the base,...it would be logical to provide the coy with the means of meeting the threat from the Base perimeter or beyond.</i> ” Also refers to more RAAF guards and dogs, bunkers and observation towers (armed MAL (Handau) guards, sometimes with automatic weapons).
19720412	Reinforcement of the Australian force in	Meeting record/minute	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	GL Prentice, Joint Secretary, Chiefs of	COSC Minutes No 27/1972 dated 12 Apr 72. Located on AWM 121, 214-J-1 file titled	COSC disagrees with JPC at 19720322, notes CTO continue to pose a threat to security, that

	Malaysia and Singapore			Staff Committee (COSC)	Directorate Military Operations and Plans: <i>Counter-Insurgency Aid to Malaysia and Singapore</i>	MAL forces will be unable to prevent the expansion of CTO activity Also refers to the Shared Defence arrangements and safety of dependents as FPDA matters. COSC decides certain contingencies be studied based on common guidelines issued by the Joint Staff including counter-insurgency aid through the ANZUK forces on the assumption that governments concerned would approve such action. Note: ANZUK rifle companies have already been in ABB since 1 Nov 70.
19720824	Minutes of Conference on the Shared Defence of Air Base Butterworth	Minutes of conference held at ABB	Ex-SECRET	AIRCDRE IS Parker, Chair	HQ RAAF ABB 6/1/Air (21) dated 24 Aug 72	Updates CT activity in the area, including trg by CTs in sabotage techniques nearby, and reports progress of ABB security enhancements.
19730813	Rotation of Butterworth Company	Cablegram	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Australian High Commissioner, KL	Aust High Comm 1859 Confidential dated 13 Aug 73. Refers to their own 1833. (DMOP file 307-H-2 pt 1, folio 94).	Cites a letter dated 10 Aug 73 from Samad Noor, Malaysian Secretary-General Ministry for Defence. It refers to the Bilateral Exchange of Notes and annexes of 1 Dec 71 (our 19711201) and says : “ ... we hereby agree to the proposal for an Australian Rifle Company coming direct from Australia for deployment at Butterworth.” <i>This is their</i>

						<i>formal acceptance of troops at Butterworth.</i>
19831228	<i>The need for care at Butterworth</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Sydney Morning Herald reporter	SMH dated 28 Dec 83 located on NAA A10335, 821/Part 1 – Kuala Lumpur Australia/Malaysia, Butterworth	Reports need for AS to remain at ABB because of MAL budget cutbacks and the fact the IADS is still run by AS. Refers to the ongoing risk to the new AS F18s at ABB by citing the 1975 fear of rocket attacks as still a threat in 1983.
20070501	RMAF Base Butterworth Malaysia - Australian Defence Force Facilities Rationalisation	Statement of Evidence to the Parliamentary Standing Committee on Public Works	Unclassified	Dept of Defence	No reference	Para 3: “ <i>An Australian rifle company has been stationed at RMAF Butterworth on a rotational basis since the early 1970s. While its initial focus was protection of the base, its emphasis has shifted to training</i> “. This document ALSO correctly summarises the ongoing basis for Australia’s defence relationship with Malaysia and even cites the 2000 Government White paper para 5.37 and 5.38, namely, that the Aust forces were there under the FPDA against external aggression (attacks on the base can come from anywhere, not just CTs). It goes on to say in para 6: “ ... <i>The ADF presence and level of operational activity at RMAF Butterworth is a consequence of the FPDA</i> ”.

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

EXPECTATION OF CASUALTIES

With every operational deployment there is an expectation of casualties. The following evidence provide an illustration of that factor in the RCB context.

Document	Name	Record type	Classification	Originator/a author	Document reference	Key points/comments
19710108	<i>The 70s: more bloody than the 60s'.</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Unknown reporter	Canberra Times dated 8 Jan 71, page 6.	Reports on an American study which asserts that the Communist insurgencies on SE Asian countries will be worse in terms of casualties than the 1948-60 Malayan Emergency , and that external intervention by Vietnam in particular was a major factor.
19711210	Threat to Air Base Butterworth	Signal to Dept of Def	Ex-SECRET	COMD ANZUK Force	Sig ANZUK/OPS/11 dated 100925Z Dec 71	Calls for immediate action to meet the threat to ABB and seeks advice on action needed to protect ANZUK installations and aircraft as the highest priority . New COMD ANZUK clearly sees a big problem, and states “ ... I realise of course the need to tread warily in order not to offend Malaysian susceptibilities (sensitivities?)”.
19711224	Counter Measures to Security Threat to Air Base Butterworth Until End 1972	Letter from HQ Butterworth (Copy 15 of 15)	Ex-SECRET	AIRCDRE IS Parker	RAAF But 007/3001//1/OPS dated 24 Dec 71	Refers to 19710908, 19711130, and others. This document is further clear evidence that there is a threat, albeit <i>large scale</i> attack is considered unlikely, and that the rfl coy is part of the (then) shared defence arrangements, with greater involvement sought along with bunkers, towers, double fence, increased RAAF and SSP troops to achieve sufficient protection.

19720211	Suggested Layout and Construction of towers and Bunkers for Air Base Butterworth	Letter to ANZUK HQ Singapore	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT RF Joske, HQ RAAF ABB	HQ RAAF Air Base Butterworth BS 6/6/Air Pt 4 dated 11 Feb 72	Provides details to ANZUK HQ, clearly having been asked (see references in letter) on the construction of towers and bunkers to help defend ABB . Specifically mentions their manning by the “resident Army Company” is the present threat increases. See also 19720211A for bunker construction. This is clear preparation for expected assault .
19720609	Butterworth Security	Signal to various	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Rowlands	Signal dated 9 Jun 72	Expresses concerns about increasing security measures, and the wisdom of placing an observation tower close to the bomb dump (target reference point). Supports intention to examine total security needs and be sensitive to MAL view of increased RAAF measures on THEIR airfield.
19721001	CT Mine and Booby Traps Markers and Indicators	Instruction	Unclassified	CO 6 RAR	6 RAR R841/1/61 dated Oct 72	Bn level instruction on this threat , which faced the ANZUK troops anywhere in Malaysia. At the time, this battalion was rotating coy gps through ABB.
19721018A	Butterworth - Security	Signal to ‘Lyon’ from unidentified HC, probably Kuala Lumpur	Ex-SECRET (IMMEDIATE) , rarely used speed of handling caveat	Unknown	Signal 548 dated 1314hrs 18 Oct 72	This High Commission operative mentions the upcoming Malaysian Declaration of Neutralisation 27 Nov anniversary, and the 2 Dec Australian elections could stimulate possible CTs action against ABB, and notes use of American weapons by CTs in Thailand incl attack on Ubon airbase. Recommends ANKUKIG (Intelligence Group) re-examine security at ABB .

19740101	Curfew Requirements	Notice	Unclassified	Unknown, RAAF authority at ABB	Unknown, but found on official file placed between documents dated late 1973 and early 1974.	Clear evidence there were both curfews in place , and that Malaysian authorities were applying ROE in enforcing them including in the Married Quarter areas.
19740327	Australian Army Company at Butterworth	Letter to Aust High Comm, KL	Unknown	AIRCOMM PF Raw, OC RAAF ABB	HQ RAAF air Base Butterworth 3/107/Air (34) dated 27 Mar 74	OC refuses to allow most of RCB to leave the base on a 14-day exercise on the grounds of unacceptable loss of security capability.
19740702A	Report of Tour of Duty Butterworth Mar-Jun 74	Report	Unclassified	MAJ Brian Green OC C Coy 5/7 RAR	Unreferenced report dated 2 Jul 74	Tour of Duty Report that lists three NODUFF base defence alerts , an operational base, and denial of use of a live firing range due to 'operational situation necessitating the RCB needing to be protected by 6 MAL Infantry Brigade '.
19740904	CT Booby Traps	Minute to SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	FLGOFF Gretton, for DAFI	DAFI INT 8//10/3 (105) dated 4 Sep 74	Tech report on CT booby traps following 28 out of 44 SF casualties in the first six months of 1974 being inflicted by such weapons. Covers MAF casualties from booby traps, and advises what the CTs are using, how they make them, and the likely nature of injuries if detonated . Minute is clearly intended for RAAF/Army at ABB .
19750402	Security Situation Peninsula Malaysia – CT Rocket Attacks 31 March	Cablegram/Signal to JIO	Ex-SECRET	High Commission, Kuala Lumpur	High Comm file 237/3/26/401 dated 2 Apr 75	Detail of several rocket attacks across Malaysia, including one that damaged a Caribou acft at RMAF Air Base Kuala Lumpur. Reporter was MAJ Petersen, Australian instructor. ABB is also mentioned; assumed to be in case they had received similar rocket fire .

19750703	Security situation – Air Base Butterworth Report No 33	Minute	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT RS Royston, DAFI	Dept of Def (Air Office) INT 8/10/3 dated 3 Jul 75	Hard evidence of CT attacks and combat close to ABB incl airstrikes (bombs, rockets and cannon) by RMAF from ABB 20-22 Jun 75 only 44.5 km from ABB.
19750716	Butterworth Security	Minute	Ex-SECRET	WGCDR JI Brough, SRGD-AF	DOD (Air Office) 564/8/28 (73) dated 16 Jul 75	Calls for a review of the threat and raises the need for off-base patrolling by the infantry coy given mortar threat.
19750801	Malaysia – The Threat to Air Base Butterworth	Brief	Ex-SECRET	Unstated, SRGD appears as a pencil entry on first page	RAAF 564/8/28 Part 8 file (Ground Defence – RAAF Butterworth – Ground Defence Plan	Comprehensive 30-page brief by JIO on the ground threat to Butterworth. Cover the base, is assets incl RCB, enemy threat and options for enemy attack.
19750805	Sitrep Butterworth and North Peninsula Malaysia	Signal	Ex-SECRET / <i>FARLEY</i>	HQ BUT Duty Officer	A140 dated 050730Z Aug 75	Reported two holes in fence (old), CT activity in town, deployment of five standing patrols during night, one inf section patrolling acft by day. QRF on high alert, CT sightings reported 27 Jun.

19750915 and 19750915A	Brief for DCAS concerning security at Butterworth	Brief (stored in two parts)	Ex-SECRET	Not identified	Dept of Air 564/8/28 undated, and marked "First Draft only"	Summarises threat levels to ABB in late 1975. Threat is now less from an external enemy, but now the result of "... a resurgence of militant overt and covert activity by the CPM and its military arm the CTO." And others. Lists likely enemy and detail of threat. Para 16 addresses need for an infantry combat force "... capable of responding quickly to an attack, to relieve an over-run position and counter attack any groups which occupy positions on the base." <i>Document stored electronically in two parts due to its size.</i>
19751001B	Reported Communist Terrorist Plans to Increase Attacks against Airbases in Malaysia	Unspecifi ed	Ex-SECRET	Unknown	Folio 236 on Dept of Air File 564/8/28 Part 8	Specifically advises Air Office of likelihood of a rocket attack on ABB ; proving HQ RAAF in Australia were advised of a real or perceived danger. Undeniable proof that Australian authorities knew of enemy likelihood of attack.
19751007	Security at Butterworth	Minute	Ex-SECRET	Air Marshall JA Rowland, CAS	CAS 5554/5/53 (87) dated 7 Oct 75	Strong statement of likely threat and levels, including request that Australia invite RMAF to place one of their battalions around the airfield for local defence and also for the Aust Rfl Coy to patrol outside the perimeter to RCL range/as agreed locally, given that RAAF and RCB are already occasionally providing security outside the perimeter.

19751014	Butterworth Security	Letter to DJS	Ex-SECRET	AVM NP McNamara, DCAS	DOD (Air) 564/8/28 dated 14 Oct 75	One of the most explicit pieces of evidence that RAAF knew of the operational threat from the CTs and how serious it was.
19760531	CO Report Base Sqn ABB Report Unit History Sheet for the month May 1976	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT TH Thorpe CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced	Para 20 under 'Operations' lists the GDOC still activated and co-manned by A Coy 6 RAR due to possible ground threat to ABB. RAAF Iroquois 'downed' 26 km east of ABB; guarded by two ADGs. One RAAF pers killed in on motorcycle accident on 17 May 76.
19761016	Review of RAAF Presence - Butterworth	Signal to many incl Prime Minister, Dept Foreign Affairs	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Aust High Commissioner, Kuala Lumpur	TOR 1120 16.10.76 dated 16 Oct 76	Places the High Commissioner views from a MAL perspective; mentions the internal threat to the base, with a FEAR of retaliatory attack by the CTs which might hit the RAAF; also concerns about RMAF capacity to handle such a threat.
19770509	The RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Covering letter and Discussion Paper (19770509A) to A.T. Carmody Secretary Dept Prime Minister & Cabinet, and cc to NF Parkinson Secretary Dept of	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Sir Arthur Tange	Paper is DEF 270/1/4 dated 9 May 77	Detailed high-level paper, AGREED by COSC, is submitted as Defence's view of ABB's role by the Permanent Heads Committee. Includes discussion on enemy threat and casualty potential if ABB were attacked.

		Foreign Affairs				
19770931	CO Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet - September 1977	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT T H Thorpe, CO	Unreferenced report dated 31 Sep 77	Reports A Coy 3 RAR manned the GDOC on 26 Sep 77 due to possible ground threat to ABB.
19781001	Alleged contact with the Enemy CT	Statutory Declaration	Unclassified	Mark Terry Stewart	Stat Dec dated 18 Aug 16	Alleges a contact between 11 Pl D Coy 8/9 RAR in Oct 78 while patrolling with 9 Bn Royal Malay Regiment near Alor Star.
19811101	Unsigned Statement about BOTH enemy, and Blue, contacts with live ammo	Unsigned Statement	UNCLASSIFIED	ex-CPL Reg Gillian	Undated and unsigned, but under investigation by RL (one of the alleged incidents occurred in the Coy immediately before MAJ RJ Linwood - pending verification with the OC of that rotation)	Data from two different tours of duty by this NCO. Second claims a Blue on Blue (RMAF guards opened fire on RCB inside the perimeter).
19860722	Ground Defence Operations Butterworth Air Base Jan 86- Jun 88	Signal	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Air HQ	SIC AAA/JSD 627/15SGDFS dated 220400Z Jul 86. Stored in e-file MAL-AS Defence Relations (1983-86).	Addresses eventual take over by Handau of ground defence. Addresses contentious areas of static obsn posts, patrols and QRF which have potential “ <i>... to be dangerous and result in fire fights between friendly forces if not stringently controlled.</i> ” Clear indication that threat is still in place and high risk. NOT training.

THE ISSUE OF TRAINING

The following documents address the issue of Training for, and at, ABB by the RCB.

Document	Name	Record type	Classification	Originator/author	Document reference	Key points/comments
19690225 (19690225A is a clean copy)	Extract on troop deployment	Hansard	Unclassified	Hansard Reporter	Hansard dated 23 Feb 69. See https://parlinfo.aph.gov.au/parlInfo/genpdf/hansard80/hansardr80/1969-02-25/0124/hansard_frag.pdf;fileType=application%2Fpdf	Gorton provides options that confirm AS intent to deploy troops to MAL incl a coy to ABB. On p 35 states “... <i>ourselves and the New Zealanders will each maintain a naval ship in the area for purposes of protection and not merely for purposes of training.</i> Further, we are planning to maintain ...ground troops ... approximately 1,200 men.”
19690304	Untitled – Garrison duties	H of R Hansard	Unclassified	Hansard reporter recording Mr Freeth, Minister for External Affairs	Hansard dated 4 Mar 69.	Minister states that AS forces were NOT performing garrison duties three times in this Hansard record.
19700731A	Discussion with Lord Carrington: Australian Position Paper	Discussion Paper and record	Ex-SECRET	No author	The Cabinet Office SECRET File CO 988, page 11 (67 when digitally stored) of a very large document. Stored on NAA: A5882, CO988	Explicitly links AS preparedness to use AS forces against insurgents at ABB, and lists RCB as one of the assets , in the context of negotiating the ongoing use of ABB with the UK via Lord Carrington. See also 19690225 and 19690225A.

19701021	Deployment of Army Company to Butterworth	Cablegram to Ministers and Departments of BOTH Defence and External Affairs, JIO, DOC and Prime Minister	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Rowland, High Commissioner	Australian High Commission 3682 dated 21 Oct 70	High Commissioner suggesting a cover plan be created for the MAL press about the imminent arrival of RCB at ABB – a training deception.
19720302	Security at Butterworth	Letter to Secretary Dept of Air	Unclassified	Sir AH Tange Secretary Defence	Dept of Defence 71/3160 dated 2 Mar 72; embedded in file B1/B2/B3 and also File HQ RAAF Butterworth 490/11/236 Part 1, folio 52.	Contains substantial high- level intel on the security issues in 1972. Repeats coy is there “... ostensibly for training...” and has security role. In sub-para e, it acknowledges there is a joint Aust-Malaysian defence plan that “ ... <i>short of an actual overt breach of security the Commander cannot use these troops for guard or other security duties.</i> ”
19720315	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Letter to Dept of Def	Ex-SECRET	RADM DC Wells, Force Commander	ANZUK 007/3001/1/OPS dated 15 Mar 72	Commander ANZUK comments on a Committee report on the security of ABB makes wide recommendations based on assessment that “... <i>there is a significant deficiency in the capability at Air Base Butterworth to oppose or even contain any attack or sabotage attempt.</i> ” Key issues include: rfl coy now permanently located at ABB ie it is NOT away trg at all; MAL SSP are unreliable; agrees with

						most RAAF recommendations re dogs, fences, towers but not the bunkers.
19721027A	Untitled - <i>about 19721018 Butterworth Company</i>	Letter to HQ 28 ANZUK Brigade	Ex-SECRET	LTCOL PD Blyth for Chief of Staff	HQ ANZUK Force ANZUK 007/3006/5 dated 27 Oct 72	Covering letter to 19721018 in which ‘... reference by name to Operation Orders in para 15 ...’ of that reference is to be deleted. MOST IMPORTANT evidence.
19730105	Five Power and ANZUK Arrangements and Withdrawal of Australian Battalion and Battery	Position Paper	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Dept of Defence	Unreferenced extract from a large position paper.	Outlines Aust Govt position on post-Anglo-Malaysian Defence Agreement re defence of MAL. Re ABB, “ <i>The Army company rotated through Butterworth has an unpublicised role (about which there is naturally some Malaysian sensitivity) in base security plans.</i> ” Heralds need for a fresh deployment for 3 months outside of run down ANZUK capability and indicates there are minimal TRAINING opportunities.
19730111	Five Power and ANZUK Arrangements and Withdrawal of Australian Battalion and Battery	Committee meeting minutes	Ex-SECRET	Defence Committee, Sir Arthur Tange (Chariman)	Minute 2/1973 dated 11 Jan 73	Critical advice to government to deploy a rifle coy to ABB direct from AS for security duties; and to present the deployment publicly as being for “training purposes” . This is the official ‘Training’ deception which Government accepted and put into effect.

19730604	Infantry Company Rotation at Butterworth	Letter from Defence Planning Branch to Secretary Dept of Foreign Affairs	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept of Defence, First Assistant Secretary, Defence Planning Branch No 1	PDB letter ?? 1236 undated but initialled on 4 Jun 73	Dept to Dept letter which cites 19711201 (AS/MAL MOU that agrees to put troops in) and seeks advice on how “the training deception” can be implemented. Attached two pages of notes confirms the operational status and the need for a deception plan at diplomatic level.
19730725	Rotation of AS Rifle Coy to Air Base Butterworth	Signal	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Army HQ	OPS 24851 dated 250510Z Jul 73. (DMOP File 307-H-2 pt 1, not folio numbered).	Order given by Army to the Army that the “training” deception be put into effect: <i>“From receipt of this signal the line is to be taken in discussing the role of the coy, particularly with troops involved, should be that deployment of coy provides an opportunity for trg and developing further co-operation with Malaysian forces and the elements of RAAF at Butterworth.”</i>
19730814	Australian Joint Service plan No 1/1973 Plan Asbestos - Rotation of an Australian Rifle company at Air Base Butterworth, Malaysia	Plan	Ex-RESTRICTED	Not shown; probably Admiral VAT Smith, Chairman COSC	Dept of Def 71/1511 dated 14 Aug 73	This is the main ASJP which implements 19730111, and provides the authority for the development of single Service Directives, instructions and supporting plans for the rotation of an AS rfl coy at ABB. It gives birth to key operational documents incl 19730814B, 19730820 and 19730821. Notable in it, and its “children documents” is the

						REVERSAL of the order – training is hereon listed as first, with security second. This is the institutionalisation of the “training” deception first ordered at 19730705 for Army and to appear in all subsequent RAAF and Army documents.
19730820	AJSP No 1/1973 Plan Asbestos – Rotation of Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth (COSC Agendum No 38/1973)	Minutes of meeting Minute No 51/1973 (Revise)	Ex-RESTRICTED	DA Hort, Joint Secretary, COSC	COSC Minute No 51/1973 dated 8 Aug 73	COSC amends the existing Plan Asbestos to play down operational role in para 7: “Taking into account its security role the Australian based company deployed to Butterworth is to conduct training and participate in exercises” Also includes new amendment to Para 15” However, no publicity is to be sought for the arrangement ”.
19730828	Australian Rifle Company at Butterworth	Cablegram to Aust High commission KL, copy Prime Minister, Ministers for Air and Defence, Foreign Affairs and all heads of Services	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Department of Defence	DOD 3032 dated 281843Z Aug 73	Proof that Dept of Defence is directing defence officials in MAL to identify opportunities to train incl exercises given the imminent arrival of RCB direct from AS. Hardly the right time for a deployment supposedly for the purposes of ‘training’, with A Coy 8 RAR arriving at ABB on 29 Aug 73, ONE DAY LATER.

19730918	Australian Company at Butterworth	Letter from Aust High Comm, KL	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	GPCAPT IJ Hoare, Security Advisor, High Comm	High Comm 207/5/2 dated 18 Sep 73	Discusses RMAF reluctance to carry any training, highlights No GO in the Penang and Kulim areas, the latter due to local authority refusal to allow any trg in their area due to likelihood of clash with CTs known to be in the area. Official steps are in place to develop the ‘training deception.’
19731004	Australian Company at Butterworth	Letter to Sec Dept of Def	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT IJ Hoare, Security Advisor, High Comm	High Comm 207/5/14 dated 4 Oct 73	Addresses trg needs (the training deception) and advises that RMAF COMD 6 MIB is too busy on operations to have time for trg. Gurun range was untenable as the RMAF forces in the area had free fire authority to shoot on sight anyone not wearing the appropriate RMAF military clothing. Little practical outcome was registered re trg.
19731008	Clearance/Training Facilities for Australian Coy	Letter	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL-SULIT	Kolonel Hashim Mohd Ali	MAF File KP/RAN/5/5019/4/1 dated 8 Oct 73	RMAF classified document about AS trg area needs; essentially says it has little capacity to accommodate Australian trg with RMAF, or on their own. Paras 2 & 3 clearly demonstrate the RMAF know the real AS role, and they have agreed to it. Para 9 also states that there are operational areas close to ABB

						that AS troops are not to go into due to the proximity of CTs.
19731011	VCGS Visit to Malaysia – The Butterworth Company	Brief	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Defence Planning Division (Dept of Defence)	DMOP File 209-H-2 dated 11 Oct 73	Hard evidence of senior officers knowing the true reason for deployment. Brief includes” <i>...increased concern about possible threats to base security Publicly and privately the position is maintained on both sides that the deployments is for exercise purposes</i> ”. The training deception is confirmed with” ... <i>the presence of the company is on firm legal ground; the recent change in procedure has been cleared at the highest level</i> ”.
19731022	Australian Company at Butterworth	COSC Committee Minute record	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	DA Hort COSC Joint Secretary	Minute No 67/1973 dated 22 Oct 73	Discussion of who should best guard the airbase, noting that in allowing the Army rifle company to leave the base to conduct other training , “... the Committee was losing sight of the primary task of the company.” Literally, Army wants some other training to occur now, but RAAF, supported by Navy want RCB to remain on base for its primary protection/deterrence task.
19731024A	Clearance/Training Facilities for Australian Coy	Malaysian Official	Probably classified (CTC)	Kolonel Mohamed Daud Bin Abu	HQ 2 (MAL) Div KP/TD/LATIH/5252/2 dated 24 Oktober 1973	Clear evidence of local Malaysians (6 MIB) on operations with restrictions on where RCB

		instruction to HQ 6 MIB		Bakar for COMD HQ 2 MAL Div		could go, and related training guidelines. MAL Div HQ gives these instructions; copy ended up on AS RAAF file. Qualifies 19721008 by further stating that NO foreign troops including Butterworth Australians are to use Area Xray, while no combined exercises are permitted without HQ 2 Div concurrence. Hardly a facilitation of “training”.
19731116	AJSP No 1/1973 Plan Asbestos - Rotation of an Australian Rifle company at Air Base Butterworth, Malaysia	Amendment to 19730814 Critical amendments to paras 7 and 20	Ex-RESTRICTED	Admiral VAT Smith, Chairman COSC	1972116A below modifies Dept of Def 71/1511 undated Aug 73 (which was actually issued under cover of 19730822)	Key later additions. Para 7 change indicates authorities are aware of high chance of a clash near ABB. Para 20 amdt reads” <i>Subject to agreement by OC RAAF Butterworth, such training is to be undertaken as the opportunity occurs, and in areas mutually agreed by the Malaysian Ministry for Defence and the Australian Services Advisor. These areas are to be well clear of any in which counter insurgency operations are being carried out</i> ”. This reflects effort to minimise a clash ANYWHERE outside the ABB wire.
19740123	HQ Field Force Command Staff Instruction No 1_74 - General Instructions	Staff Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	COL J M Church for General Officer Commanding	HQ FF Comd 722/K11/1 dated 18 Feb 74	This is the first known Mounting Instruction by the new HQ Field Force Comd. Army HQ deployed the first coy on 1 Sep

	for the Butterworth Company					73. THIS document advises that there are three key references held by RAAF at ABB for each coy to hand over at their relief in place. They are RAAF Butterworth OPO 1/71 (19710908), and 1/72 (19720420), and Army HQ Staff Instr No 19 (19730814B). This suggests that HQ Field Force Comd is not keen to be seen issuing specific directives on tasks, even though it now <i>directly commands</i> RCB while it is in ABB. Places the onus on the OC RCB coy to meet the RAAF Comd's operational directives.
19740314	Training for Butterworth Company	Cablegram	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Unstated, but found on a Dept of Air RAAF file	Aust High Comm DEFENCE (DP) I3724 dated 14 Mar 74s	Reports the Malaysian unwillingness to arrange any training and that they have “...preoccupation with operational commitments”. This again reflects at political level the “training deception” is in place, and that the govt knew the MAL were on active service themselves.
19740323	Visit of Chief of Armed forces Staff, Malaysia 23-25 March 1974 – Training for Butterworth Company	Brief	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	No name on brief (staff)	Probably CDFS Office file 154/1/2 undated	This brief reinforces the fact that the RCB operational deployment has now occurred and that there is now a scramble to find ‘training’ as a cover for being there. It is clear that the

						original decision to deploy now has to be supported by “looking for training areas”, MAF aren’t interested, and the threat of CTs in actual possible training areas is also raised.
19740510	Training for Butterworth Company	Aust High Comm letter to Secretary, Dept of Def	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	GPCSAPT JA Whitehead, Defence Advisor	AHC File 207/5/14 dated 10 May 74	High-level handling of a so-called routine training management task. It shows that attempts to now consolidate the “training deception” in MAL is not working as the Malays don’t want it, too busy fighting their own “operations” and training by RCB can really only be at platoon level, and locally. Para 3: ‘... <i>Company’s operational contingency commitment ...</i> ’
19740513	Unnamed ((High Commission on Training difficulties)	Letter to COL JE Church, HQ FF Comd	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	LTCOL AR (Tan) Roberts, Australian High Commission (AHC) KL	AHC KL 207/5/14 dated 13 May 74	Demi-official letter with two key points: 1. AHC staff have found it very difficult to arrange any training with the MAL despite heavy political pressure from in Canberra to create some; querying if there is any real value for EITHER AS or MAL. 2. The RCB in-country at the time was C Coy 5/7RAR whose OC is reported to have had scant regard for the real task in his OPORDER of the day. <i>This matter connects with references</i>

						43 and 47 in Document 20201201.
19770511	Butterworth Company: Training at Pulada: Aug 77	Cablegram/Signal to High Commission	Unclassified	Dept of Defence Canberra	DEFARM DEF3692 dated 1107013Z May 77	Gives advice to High Commission re cost of training at Pulada. Strongly infers that this is the first time an RCB has considered conducting training at Pulada (Aug 77), and almost certainly on its own rather than with the RMAF.
19771129A	CDFS Directive to CGS & CAS – Rotation of an AS Rfl Coy to Air Base Butterworth, Malaysia	Directive	Ex-RESTRICTED	GEN AL MacDonald, CDFS	Unreferenced directive dated 29 Nov 77	Plan Asbestos is cancelled, but this Directive achieves the same thing. The training deception is continued, the same operational tasks are still there , as is explicit acceptance that there is a CT (insurgent) threat). Defence inside the base is still explicit.
19820216	End of Tour Report by B Coy 1 RAR 9 Dec 81 – 17 Feb 82	Post-deployment Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJ R J Linwood, OC B Coy 1 RAR	RCB R723-1-1 dated 16 Feb 82	Formal post-deployed report required by HQ FF Comd. Report includes section on training; none with the MAL.
19830101A	DRAFT Cabinet Submission on the Future of RAAF Fighter Deployment at Butterworth	Cabinet Submission	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Bill Haydon Foreign Affairs Minister	File 3027/10/12/1 undated, 1983	Presents options for future deployments at ABB, incl the Australian rifle coy. All strategic and political, no mention at all of training; this paper is written in terms of the real reason the AS forces are at ABB.

19850329	B Coy (8/9 RAR) Pre-deployment Training Butterworth	Official Army Unit level Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	SGT DW Prien	8/9 RAR R842/1/1 dated 29 Mar 85	Typical RCB training program covering detailed syllabus required by HQ FF Command, and daily program.
19960307	Negotiations on Army Co at Butterworth - ex- SECRET ANZUK Force Headquarters file	Official Army File	Ex-SECRET	MAJ A Tebb, Member Army Historical Records Review Team (decision maker declassifying this file in 1996).	Formerly Training 007/3001/3 file, renamed 007/3006/5	Hard evidence of secretive handling of files. ANZUK HQ unclassified File Training 007/3001/3 titled <i>Training Courses ... Air Force Requirements in West Malaysia</i> was upgraded and name changed on 7 Feb 1972 to SECRET - <i>Negotiations on Army Co at Butterworth</i> . Noteworthy is that on the front of the file the word 'Destroy' is also marked. It wasn't destroyed; located more recently through FOI. Proof that in 1972, management of 'training' changed to the actual contents of this 39-page file which largely deals with the {emergent} need to deploy ANZUK rifle companies to ABB.
20000719	Implementation of the recommendation of the Review of Service entitlement anomalies in respect of South East Asian service 1955-75	Minute	Unclassified	Acting CDF LTGEN Mueller	CDF 440/2000 (PE 2000-7307 dated 19 Jul 00	Minute to Bruce Scott MP (who signs it approved) in response to 20000209. Recommends extension of RCB period to 1989. Most revealing is that in seventh para of support brief it recognises: " <i>...RCB service was to protect the base against terrorist insurgency and it may therefore</i>

						<i>be difficult to argue that this service was not non-warlike for medals purposes.”</i>
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

RCB REVIEW GROUP RESEARCH – DEPLOYMENT TO AIR BASE BUTTERWORTH (ABB) - MASTER DOCUMENT DATABASE INDEX (PRIMARY AND SECONDARY DOCUMENTS)

Correct at 11 Jun 22

"When you come back we will look after you". Prime Minister Billy Hughes, 1917; a promise led to the passage of the ground-breaking *Australian Soldiers' Repatriation Act 1917*.

"... the highest level of service is warlike service... this is similar to tanks driving over barbed wire in combat... the others who sit around doing nothing, behind the lines should be on Hazardous service [Non-warlike Service]..." Ms J. Cooper, Director Nature of Service Branch, at the Ministerial Wing of APH, 11 September 2019.

Notes:

1. These documents comprise *primary* data (original historical event source documents), *secondary* data (books, articles, written position papers AFTER the events in question took place). The term *peer-reviewed* also appears in the right-hand column for some *secondary* publications. That term means the article has only been published after rigorous review and acceptance as "correct/pausible by at least two peers in the same field to maximise the academic integrity. One can place high confidence in such articles' reliability.
2. The first rifle coy group (C Coy 1 RAR) advance party deployed on 1 Nov 70 from the 28th Commonwealth/ANZUK Brigade. The first of the larger Australia-based rifle coy groups (A Coy 8 RAR) deployed on 1 Sep 73. RCBs by different names have been at Air Base Butterworth (ABB) ever since. A separate **RCB Tour of Duty Database** chronicles those deployments.
3. Malaysia officially uses the title **Communist Insurgency in Malaysia (1968-1989)** (aka the *Second Emergency* or *Second Malaysian Emergency*), 17 Jun 68 to 2 Dec 89.
4. Document identifiers are YYYY/MM/DD. More than one document published in the same date can have an A etc behind them to avoid confusion between same-date documents. All documents summarised below are also e-stored in a **Master Document Database**.

Document	Name	Record type	Classification	Originator/author	Document reference	Key points/comments
19540701	<i>The Conduct of Anti-Terrorist Operations in Malaya</i> 2 nd Ed	British Armed Forces book	Ex-RESTRICTED	HQ Malayan Command (British)	Not catalogued, but official prime source used by British Authorities in Malaya 1954	Prime source of the Emergency Regulations in place during the Malayan Emergency, and which

						underscore all ERs since during the SME.
19580701	<i>The Conduct of Anti-Terrorist Operations in Malaya</i> 3 rd Ed	British Armed Forces book	Ex - RESTRICTED	Director of Operations, Malaya	Not catalogued, but official prime source used by British Commonwealth forces, 1958	Update of the 2 nd Edition; includes extra sections on new helicopter, and Iban /dog tracking. This book contains the genesis of later British and Australian doctrine for jungle warfare, tracking and counter-terrorist training in the late 20 th century.
19601215	AHQ Operation Instruction No 2/60 – Preparation of a Regular Army Force for Despatch Overseas for Limited War Operations – Force Ambrose	Operation Instruction		Army Director of Military Operations and Plans	AHQ 41/442/10 dated 15 Dec 60	Plan to prepare and maintain in Australia a battle group for limited war operations in SE Asia, following anti-insurgent operations conducted by 28 C'wealth Bde, with secondary task of continuing anti-insurgent tasks. (paras 17-20). Note: <i>Butterworth is crucial to this plan with our fighter and bombers already there, and in action.</i>
19620323	Australian Involvement in Malayan External Defence -4 Minute from Brennan to Eastman - Hist.	Diplomatic record of inter-department discussions with Eastman	Ex-TOP SECRET	Brennan, DFAT	Unknown but found on NAA File A1838, TS696/17/1 part 3 under FOI.	Primary role of the Strategic Reserve is to '... provide a deterrent to Communist aggression in South East Asia'. In this document, the AMDA seems to give permission to AS and UK to have troops there, specifically to defend MAL against external aggression. It may be construed that CTs operating with external support would be considered 'external aggression'. None of the requirements for mutual agreements that come into

						the FPDA 1971 onwards exist at this time.
19621214	Repatriation (Special Overseas Service)	Act of Parliament	Unclassified	Government	No 89 of 1962	Provides repatriation benefits detail for ADF members who served outside Australia.
19631003	DRAFT Directive for British Commonwealth Far East Strategic Reserve ... of ANZAM Defence Committee Meeting on 3 Oct 73	DRAFT Directive	Ex-SECRET	Not shown	Not shown	Addresses the establishment of the Far East Strategic Reserve including both internal and external (to MAL) operations. This sets the operational scene for the later deployment of FESR coys to ABB in 1970.
19640101A	<i>The Army Law Manual 1964</i> Vol 1 Part 1	Law Manual (extract)	Unclassified	Army	ALM Vol 1 Part 1 – The Defence Act	Section 54 deems the locations of members of the Military Forces while overseas to be on war service and subject to the Army Act, whether on war service or not; disciplinary code.
19640101B	<i>The Army Law Manual 1964</i> Vol 1 Part 2	Law Manual (extract)	Unclassified	Army	ALM Vol 1 Part 1 – Australian Military Regulations and Orders	Regulation 70 indicates command status for purposes of discipline.
19650101	<i>The Royal Australian Air Force: an illustrated history</i>	Book	Unclassified	George Odgers	Published by Ure Smith, Sydney, 1965	A good simple history of Butterworth, listing what squadrons were there and their mission.
19650707	Cabinet Decision No 1048	Cabinet Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Acting Secretary to Cabinet	Decision No 1048 resulting from Submission No 834, dated 7 Jul 65	Cabinet Decision 1048 only.

19650707A	Cabinet Decision 1048 and others	Cabinet Minutes	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Acting Secretary to Cabinet	Decisions No 1042 and 1048 resulting from Submissions 833 and 834 dated 7 Jul 65	34 pages of material that finalise with a key decision on what constitutes 'Special Duty' in Malaysia. This includes their Submissions, the Decisions, Notes on each Submission, and the Inter-Departmental Committee papers dated 19650527 (27 Jul 65)
19660615	Draft Plan "Downstairs"	Service Evacuation Plan	Ex-SECRET	Co-signed by AIRCDRE W E Townsend OC RAAF Butterworth and BRIG FR Evans COMD AUST ARMY FORCE FARELF	Army 1444/1/1 (G) and RAAF BS 1201/24/P3 (49) dated 15 Jun 66 (Less all Annexes – available from NAA A703 564/8/28 Part 3 held digitally in Archive)	Evidence of contingency planning for the involuntary evacuation of Service dependents from MAL. Attachments specify that ABB plays a key role, with Service personnel staying on in MAL. Even in 1966, contingency planning was in effect; one would not evacuate if there was not a potential threat.
19670630 (approx)	Future Australian Defence Requirements in South-East Asia	Paper	Ex-TOP SECRET	No data	Located in NAA Series A4940, C1473, Part 3 (Defence Aid for Malaysia/Singapore)	26-page treatise on strategic factors for the period 1967-1976. Makes specific mention of the need to continue to support MAL/SING against both external threat and internal subversion, and the essential value of holding on to ABB.
19670801	Australian defence policy - implications of the UK withdrawal from MAL and SING	Paper	Ex-TOP SECRET	Department of Defence, Canberra	Located in NAA Series A4940, C1473, Part 3 (Defence Aid for Malaysia/Singapore)	18-page strategic analysis of the implications of UK force withdrawal from SE Asia. Mentions troop options for AS (and (NZ)) to MAL/SING given the existing level of support to the Vietnam War in 1967. Options ranged from one Bn to a Brigade scaled for counter-insurgency operations. The key value of ABB is

						again underscored, as are evolving 4-5 nation agreements (which became the FPDA). This paper was ‘published’ approx. one year before the resumption of CT attacks in MAL, a development which increased the threat ABB as AS’s ‘foot on the ground’.
19670824	Australian Defence Policy - Implications of UK withdrawal from Malaysia and Singapore	Cabinet Minute for all Cabinet members	Ex-TOP SECRET	Allen Fairhall, Minister for Defence	Cabinet Submission No 443 dated 24 Aug 67. Located on NAA file: A5842, 443	Addresses broad defence issues in MAL when UK leaves, noting ABB to be most valuable, that AS forces must have the ability to undertake counter-insurgency operations if necessary, at that time. Paras 18-19, 24-25, 33d and 36-36 are directly relevant; clearly stating the deterrence value and role of AS forces. Document 19670825 (not stored separately, but embedded in e-document 19670824 includes notes about possible future roles of US and UK regarding MAL.
19670825	Foreign Affairs and Defence committee Decision No 656 (FAD) Submission No 443 - Australian Defence Policy - Implications of UK withdrawal from Malaysia and Singapore	Cabinet Minute Decision	Ex-TOP SECRET	Cabinet Committee secretary (signature but no name)	Located on NAA file: A5842, 443	Cabinet endorsed Submissions 441, 443 and 408/442 . Submission 443 is addressed with the decisions taken to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remain in MAL in the short term. 2. Pursue the FPDA as UK leaves. 3. Monitor developments in Vietnam. 4. Help inform future strategic reviews.

19670928	Singapore/Malaysia Area	Memorandum	Ex-TOP SECRET	E J Bunting, Prime Minister's Department	Copy No 1 of 4, no reference. Located on NAA A4940, C1473, Part 3	Discussion on whether to maintain forces, including ground forces; noting the threat is insurgency. Ponders the issue of withdrawing troops only to have to re-introduce them later. As AS forces were already at ABB, the decision was clearly taken to retain them, fortuitous given the CIM started on 17 Jun 68, leading to deployment of rifle coys to ABB to help protect RAAF assets.
19671208	Australian defence policy - Current considerations in relation to Malaysia/_Singapore - Report by Defence Committee	Report for Cabinet	Ex-TOP SECRET	Paul Hasluck (Minister for External Affairs) and Allen Fairhall (Minister for Defence)	Defence Committee Submission 552 Copy 34 dated 8 Dec 67	25-page Defence Committee report to Cabinet which provides 'top cover' planning advice for the AS actions in face of the imminent UK withdrawal . Paras 8, 11, 13, 15-6, 18 and Annex I sub-para d specifically refer to AS forces levels, the key role of ABB in the future and the imminent FPDA.
19680125	Implications for Australia of British Defence decisions - January 1968	Cabinet Decision Paper (Foreign Affairs and Defence)	Ex-SECRET	Australian Cabinet	Cabinet Decision 12 (FAD) dated 25 Jan 68	This Decision endorses the recommendations of a discussion paper dated 24 Jan 68 by the same name in which at <i>para 10e</i> the clear intent is stated to provide an AS capability to assist MAL against communist insurgents should they re-raise as a threat.
19680301	Report by the Joint Planning Committee concluded on 1 Mar 1968	JPC	Ex-TOP SECRET	No author listed	JSR No 11/1968 – JPC No 18/1968: Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy – 1968 dated Mar 68	JPC recommends to the Defence Committee that it accept the recommendations of attached paper: <i>Strategic Basis of Australian Defence</i>

						<i>Policy – 1968 dated Mar 68.</i> Key content is the need to continue forward defence (para 16), when UK forces withdraw from MAL AS and NZ will need to take up the slack left (para 26) and in para 44.b, <i>be prepared to provide forces to support MAL/SG against communist insurgency activities.</i>
19680315	Minute by the Chiefs of Staff Committee at Meeting held on Wednesday, 13 th March 1968	COSC Minute	Ex-TOP SECRET	LTCOL JG Monaghan, Joint Secretary, Chiefs of Staff Committee	Agendum No 34/1968 Minute No 50/1968: Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy – 1968 dated 15 Mar 68	This is a one pager with a 60 para Annex to it (30 pages) , titled <i>Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy 1968.</i> Core paper same as 19690301.
19680322	Defence Committee - Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy - 1968	Agendum to Defence Committee	Ex-TOP SECRET	GL Prentice, Secretary Defence Committee	Agendum No 12/1968 dated 22 Mar 68	Covering sheet to Chiefs of Staff Committee Minute No 50/1968 (Document 19680315.) See right hand column above for 19680315 for summary of its contents. 19680322 provides proof that the Defence Committee was provided Document 19680315.
19680621	<i>Malaysia - Communists get support from China</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Reuter reporter	Canberra Times dated 21 Jun 68	Reports China is supporting the CTs in Malaya.
19680703	Joint Intelligence Staff Intelligence contribution to the Strategic Basis Paper	Discussion paper sent to 'List B less ASIO)	Ex-TOP SECRET AUSTEO	WGCOMD D Ingall Coordinator JIS	Department of External Affairs (JIS 51B) file 677/3 (NAA A1838, TS667/3 Part 12)	A top level document intended to inform a final submission to Cabinet . The attachment is titled <i>'Present situation and likely developments in areas of concern to Australia'</i> .

					<p>Note: a series of Top Secret files are held. Relevant ones include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part 12. 12 Mar – 10 Jul 68, 403 pages. • Part 13. Jul-Jul 68, 303 pages. • Part 14. July – 7 Aug 68, 255 pages. • Part 15, Aug to Aug 68, 267 pages. • Part 16, 8 – 29 Aug 68, 237 pages. • Part 17. 28 Aug 68 – 28 Jan 71, 207 pages. 	<p>Discusses the expanding communist movement in SE Asia, and reports the increase in CTO activity in northern MAL. In the MAL section, it specifically indicates that MAL faces a potential threat from the CTO and that ‘ .. <i>the MAL security forces would not be able, unaided, to suppress it</i>’. Predicts MAL will need ‘... <i>greatly expanded and sustained with Western aid ...</i>’ to avoid being seriously troubled by the terrorist and insurgent activity especially in the northern part incl Betong salient.</p>
19680731	Strategic Basis of the Australian Defence Policy	Official Government Files	Ex-TOP SECRET	Multiple	<p>Department of External Affairs 677/3 Part 13 file, July to July 1968, 303 pages. NAA A1838, TS677/3.</p>	<p>Contains many progressive drafts of work leading to 19680828 (Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy). Frequent references to the developing CTO problem in Thailand and MAL but no specific mention of ABB. Note: Part 14 follows and does exactly the same. So does Part 15 as the staffing process continues, noting that on 8 Aug 68 (but on Part 15, top folio), <i>WB Pritchett insists on including more detail of the real threat to AS forces in MAL</i>. Part 16 continues the staff refinement process at high level.</p>

19680812	Cabinet Submission - Australian military presence in MAL_SING - Report on Five Power Defence Talks at Kuala Lumpur 10-11 Jun 68	Cabinet Submission	Ex-TOP SECRET	Allen Fairhall, Minister for Defence	Cab Sub No 282 (Copy 41) dated 18 Aug 68	Vital reasoning to the ongoing and expanded deployment of RAAF to ABB, and the probable need for ground troops to protect them. Army section is in paras 24-52. <i>Comment:</i> note the CIM 68-89 had started on 17 Jun 68.
19680828 (incl 19860821, 19860822 and 19680819)	Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy	Memorandum to Secretary Department of Foreign Affairs	Ex-TOP SECRET	Acting Secretary, Department of Defence	Defence 68/1875 dated 28 Aug 68	Sends copies of Defence Committee Minute No 53/1968 titled Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy – 1968 for distribution to all AS Heads of Mission in key overseas embassies. This is the FINAL of the re-write of the paper first presented to the Defence Committee in 19680301 and followed up by many drafts and consultations. Although re-worked, the core paper says much the same as the many drafts leading up to it . See 19680919 below for the official Cabinet decision. <i>NB: Document 19680819 is the actual title paper (Paras 48-83 cover MAL).</i> The others are covering minutes that show who got what.
19680919	Cabinet Decision No 543 - Australian Military Presence in MAL-SING: Report of Five Power Talks	Cabinet Minute	Ex-TOP SECRET	EJ Bunting Secretary to Cabinet	Copy No 58 of Decision No 543 dated 19 Sep 68	Cites 19680812. This strategic level document lists decisions made by Cabinet including approval of the deployment of second Mirage Sqn to ABB, Army resources be committed to the ANZAC force and for all AS

	at Kuala Lumpur, 10-11 June 1968					assets to remain in MAL until (at least) the end of 1971, and the 'in-location' Light Anti-Aircraft battery at ABB be kept there for another 12 months.. Para 3 (a) states: ... it noted the suggestion that <i>in certain insurgency situations</i> it might be contrary to Australia's interests to preclude the use of her forces.' <i>Comment:</i> note the CIM 68-89 started on 17 Jun 68.
19681009	Operational Order 11_68 - Protection of Service Property - RAAF Base Butterworth and Associated Installations	Operational Order	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Air Commodore GH Steege, OC RAAF	HQ RAAF Base Butterworth HQ 12/49/AIR dated 9 Oct 68	First operational order issued after the start of the CIM 68-89 (17 Jun 68). This is the predecessor to key reference to OPORDER 1/70 which had all copies destroyed. It contains real detail of the defence measures against the CTs including OFOF/ROE. A comparison of the latter shows little change from these warlike OFOF/ROE through to 1989.
19681009A	OP Order 11_68 Map (Annex A)	Map	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Air Commodore GH Steege, OC RAAF	HQ RAAF Base Butterworth HQ 12/49/AIR dated 9 Oct 68	This is the full map at Annex A.
19681015	Repatriation (Special Overseas Service) Act Amendment	Legislation	Unclassified	Parliamentary Clerk	Amendment to Act dated 15 Oct 1968	Amends SOS Act at 19621214.
19681017	Amendment List No 1 to Operation Order No 11-68	Letter	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	GPCAPT D A Glenn for OC RAAF ABB	HQ RAAF Base Butterworth HQ 12/49/AIR dated 17 Oct 68	Amends 19681009 and specifically lists 10 th Gurkha Rifles and the Australian 110 LAA in a 'Defence Plan'. Also ' <i>Orders for tactical sentries and patrols</i> '.

19681108	<i>The Path of Violence to Absolute Power</i>	Official Malaysian government paper	Unclassified	Tun Abdul Razak bin Hussein, Minister of Home Affairs, Malaysia	Unreferenced, published 8 Nov 1868	Official paper on the Communist Party of MAL (CPM) taking violence as its means of action to overthrow the elected government.
19681204	Cabinet Minute Decision No 762 - The Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy	Cabinet Minute	Ex-TOP SECRET	EJ Bunting, Secretary to Cabinet	Cabinet Decision No 762 (Submission No 306) dated 4 Dec 68. Located in Department of External Affairs (JIS 51B) file 677/3 (NAA A1838, TS667/3). Note: Document 19680819 is 60 pages long, embedded in Department of External Affairs (JIS 51B) file 677/3 (NAA A1838, TS667/3 (Part 17))	Para 10 provides the key element of this strategic submission (Document 19680819) affecting MAL : ‘... <i>Australian forces were not available for use ... except when externally promoted insurgency was beyond the capacity of the local forces to handle.</i> ’
19681230	Text of advice to Malaysian and Singapore governments on 30 th December, 1968 (Annex A to another document)	Letter (TBC)	Ex-TOP SECRET	Not yet identified	Located on NAA A5882, CO133 Part 3	Specifies what ADF assets will be retained in Malaysia/Singapore – one AS and one NZ battalion. Note the CIM (war) re-started on 17 Jun 68 and the threat to ABB was well known by this time. See 1968109.
19690220	Aide Memoire RAAF Station, Butterworth Future Arrangements and Tenure	Memo to Dept of External affairs	Ex-SECRET	CL Hewitt, Secretary Prime Minister’s Department	Not referenced; located on Govt file in NAA: A1838, 696/6/4/5/1 Part 1 titled Butterworth – Malaysia future tenure of RAAF	PM’s note covering paper of this name, being British High Commission proposal for HOW UK assets at ABB and AS use of the base be jointly negotiated with MAL. This document sets the scene for the PM’s announcement at 19690225.
19690225	Extract on troop deployment	Hansard	Unclassified	Hansard Reporter	Hansard dated 23 Feb 69. See https://parlinfo.aph.gov.au/p	Gorton provides options that confirm Aust intent to deploy troops to MAL

(19690225 A is a clean copy)					arlInfo/genpdf/hansard80/hansardr80/1969-02-25/0124/hansard_frag.pdf;fileType=application%2Fpdf	incl a coy to ABB. On p 35 states "...ourselves and the New Zealanders will each maintain a naval ship in the area for purposes of protection and not merely for purposes of training. Further, we are planning to maintain ...ground troops ... approximately 1,200 men."
19690226	<i>We are staying in S-E Asia (Australia's long-term defence strategy – Prime Minister Gorton's statement in parliament regarding stationing of army, navy and air forces in Malaysia-Singapore beyond 1971</i>	Media cuttings	Unclassified	Prime Minister Gorton reported on. Also PM Holyoake (NZ).	The Australian 26 Feb 69 in Dept of Defence file 1201/26 through NAA: A5954, 1201/26	Shows Australia's official intent for deploying troops to MAL. Includes a cutting on the NZ Prime Minister's similar statement.
19690304	Untitled – Garrison duties	H of R Hansard	Unclassified	Hansard reporter recording Mr Freeth, Minister for External Affairs	Hansard dated 4 Mar 69. See also https://parlinfo.aph.gov.au/parlInfo/search/display/display.w3p;adv=yes;db=HANSA RD80;id=hansard80%2Fhansardr80%2F1969-03-04%2F0140;orderBy=_fragment_number,doc_date-rev;page=3;query=Dataset%3Ahansardr,hansardr80%20	Minister states that AS forces were NOT performing garrison duties three times in this Hansard record.

					Decade%3A%221960s%22;rec=2;resCount=Default	
19690307	<i>While Australia plans to remain in South-East Asia</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	John Gorton, Prime Minister	Navy News Vol 12, No 5 dated 7 Mar 69	Advises the retention of troops in SE Asia including a rotated rifle coy from Singapore to AAB. States '... the Australian forces would not be used for the maintenance of internal civil law, but they would be available for use against externally promoted and inspired Communist infiltration and subversion of the kind which became familiar during the Malayan Emergency.'
19690311	Protection of Civilians in the event of an Internal Security Situation Developing in Penang or Butterworth	Letter to HQ Far East Land Forces	Ex-SECRET AUST/NZ/UK EYES ONLY	COL RC Mace, for COMD HQ Far East Land Command	CINCFE 0833/7005/14/1 dated 11 Mar 69	Tasks recipient to formulate a plan to protect UK, AS and NZ civilians capable of being implemented WITHOUT RMAF co-operation. Cites the Anglo-Malaysian Defence Agreement and International Law that allow them to do so. In Army File 750/1/2 embedded in e-file 587/F3/1.
19690314	Protection of Civilians in the event of an Internal Security Situation Developing in Penang or Butterworth	Letter to HQ 17 Division/Malaya District	Ex-SECRET AUST/NZ/UK EYES ONLY	MAJ JB Awford for Chief of Staff, HQ Far East Land Forces	HQ Far East Land Forces FE 14/304 Ops dated 14 Mar 69	Quotes 19690311 and passes the task on (who is HQ 17 Division?) and reinforces the handling sensitivity. In Army File 750/1/2 embedded in e-file 587/F3/1.
19690515	Ordinance No. 1 of 1969, Emergency	Legislation (Malaysian)	Unclassified	Malaysian Legislation writers	Act dated 15 May 69	Legislation giving effect to King's Proclamation of Emergency. Provides sweeping powers to officials early in

	(Essential Powers) Ordinance					the CIM. Located at http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.html
19690519	RAAF School Attendance	Minute to all RAAF and Civilian members	Unclassified	Air Commodore RT Susans, OC RAAF Base Butterworth	Unreferenced memo dated 19 May 69	Warns all addressees that children will be escorted to and from school (at Penang) during the 1969 riots “period of tension” by Service Police (RAAF). Clear evidence the authorities knew of a threat.
19690521	Answers to Questions on Notice – Terendak and Butterworth: Expenditure and Tenure	Parliamentary Questions Upon Notice	Unclassified	Court Recorder, Australian Parliament,	Hansard dated 21 May 69, page 2093	Lists all Agreements and dates entered which give Commonwealth forces including Australia, the right to maintain forces at Butterworth and Terendak.
19690531	Malaysian Request for Military Equipment	Not yet determined	Ex-SECRET	Australian government authority not yet identified	Master document, clearly an urgent and important one found on file unspecified.	Quote Malaysian Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman of the MAL National Operations Committee seeking urgent supply of weapons and other war stores from Australia ‘...additional to those currently approved in the defence aid programme ...’.
19690701	Australian Policy on Ground Defence of Australian Establishments and Installations – Chiefs of Staff Committee (COSC) 12/69.	Minutes	Ex-SECRET	Secretary COSC	Minute 12/1969	Quoted in para 9 and 10 of 19691209 and specifically states the Ground Force Commander responsibilities in regard to defence against deliberate attack by enemy land forces, attacks by parties of enemy guerrillas, either regular or irregular, and against rocket, artillery or mortar attack. See also 19691209.

19690818	Unnamed letter to Minister of State for Air AND Petition by Service Wives for Mainland Educational Facilities for Australian School Children at RAAF Base Butterworth, Malaysia	Letter PLUS Petition signed by numerous wives to Minister of State for Air	Unclassified	Mrs Ann Cavanagh, President Provisional Parents' and Citizens' Association RAAF School Butterworth	Unreferenced letter dated 18 Aug 69	Mrs Cavanagh takes the Minister to task over four key points made by him when responding on 19 Jun 69 to the Petition raised by the wives. See also 19690519. Clearly the bureaucrats have mis-informed the Minister, claiming there is no problem and remaining silent about an enemy threat.
19690910	South East Asia Visit OR (GD) September 1969	Notes (7 typed pages)	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Unknown	None; on file Dept of Air 564-8-28 (3)	Report of visit to Vietnam and ABB. Contains evidence of early inadequacies in ABB defence, mentions the irregular presence of a planned rifle coy (the rotations from Singapore at this time have been planned, but not yet started).
19690925	Australian Statement on Butterworth	Unspecified document	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	No name, but marked Kuala Lumpur (Aust High Commission)	Unreferenced document located on Govt file in NAA: A1838, 696/6/4/5/1 Part 1 titled Butterworth – Malaysia future tenure of RAAF	Authored in KL, this document is speech notes for a UK/MAL/AS meeting about the British handover of ABB and re-iterates 19690225; AS will maintain RAAF and other forces with MAL consent after UK withdrawal. Rotation of a rifle coy from AS or NZ forces is specified.
19691209	Report 42/1969 Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore - Report by the Joint Planning Committee	Meeting Report (JPC comprised all three Services and Defence civilians, and	Ex-SECRET	AA Fisher, joint Secretary for RADM WJ Dovers, Chair	Govt Dept 69/1355 dated 9 Dec 69	This JPC examines the problems of security of shared bases during the run down of British Forces (called Far East Land Forces under HQ Far East Command). Up to now, the British had total control of allied bases; but now have to progressively share

	at Meetings concluded on Tuesday 9 th December 1969	rep from Dept of External Affairs)				responsibility with the RMAF. Paras 6b and c are crucial as they set the requirements for: "... British (A/NZ) forces will still have to take special measures to protect areas and facilities of specific importance to their forces" And "... so long as the installations remain a British (A/NZ) responsibility, the defence commander must remain British (A/NZ)." This means ABB. Specifically quotes 19690701. Para 12 states: <i>Cabinet in considering the proposed employment of Australian forces in Malaysia and Singapore after 1971 has decided that, subject to Australian Government approval, they may help local forces against externally promoted and inspired communist infiltration and subversion,</i> "
19691215	Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore – COSC Agendum No 91/1969	Minute to CAS and DCAS	Ex-SECRET	AIRCDRE DLG Douglas, DGPP	Dept of Air unreferenced minute dated 15 Dec 69	Alerts CAS and DCAS to developments and confirms that RAAF retains operational control of all forces inside their perimeter, and that the Army commander in MAL has the same understanding.
19691219	Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore –COSC Agendum No 91/1969	Minutes (Minute 122/1969)	Ex-SECRET	COMD IK Josselyn, Joint Secretary, COSC	COSC Minute 122/1969 dated 19 Dec 69	COSC considered 19691201, and confirmed action within perimeters, noting also that "... during the absence of the ANZ forces on operations or exercises, the size of the forces remaining on the bases would be minimal..." This is clear recognition

						of a threat as well as recognition of operations being the norm.
19700101A	1970s - Map Data - Malaysia	Data and map	Unclassified	John Hunt, Malaysian Service Veteran 1969-70	Undated map reproduction and data	Provides cross-reference of 1 RAR deployments, nominally on exercise in 'hot' CT infested areas near the Thai border.
19700115	PTE Hunt – AAB 83 entry – Warned for Active Service	Official document record	Unclassified	2IC Reinforcement Wing, Infantry Centre	Undated entry (see next column)	Matched by 15 Jan 70 entry Emplaning for Singapore (3796996 PTE Hunt was a reo then sent to 1 RAR which was based in Singapore and deployed coys to ABB).
19700122	Butterworth	Cablegram to	Ex-SECRET	Aust High Commission, Kuala Lumpur	401 dated 221655 hrs Jan 70 local time	Reports that RMAF at ABB have commented on the amount of Vietnam-related work by RAAF (strategic value to Australia of ABB).
19700226	Directive to the Officer Commanding RAAF Butterworth on command and control in internal security on Penang and Butterworth	Directive	Ex-SECRET	LTCOL PM Hunt for Commander Far East Land Forces	FE 2004 Ops dated 26 Feb 70	Key pre-Bilateral agreement document which is operational in nature; helps inform the coming decision to put a coy at ABB permanently.
19700323	P & F Association RAAF School Butterworth untitled letter	Letter to NSW Dept of Education	Unclassified	Mrs Margaret Leighton, President P & F Association	Unreferenced letter dated 23 Mar 70	Urgent and important letter about the conditions and threat to RAAF school children ferrying to and from Penang Para 13 refers to "... a state of Emergency continues" and curfews.

19700324	Continued Australian and New Zealand Defence presence in Malaysia and Singapore	Cabinet Minute	Ex-TOP SECRET	SJ Bunting, Secretary to Cabinet	Cabinet Decision No 250, dealing with Submission No 191 (title of document)	Formal decision, including copy of advice given to MAL and SING dated 30 Dec 68 (war started on 17 Jun 68), by AS government to continue to deploy RAAF, RAN and Army to MAL and SING. For Army, it is one battalion (plus spt) with one rifle coy rotated through Butterworth. Refers on p 4 to AS forces '...being maintained under existing arrangements'. These of course were in effect at the time and re-formalised as the Bilateral Agreement at 19711201.
19700402	1970s – Map data – Malaysia	Notes and map	Unclassified	John Hunt, Researcher	Map, West Malaysia, L7010 Series 1:63,360	These data allow understand of SITREPs during 1970 of CT contacts relative to where AS troops were at any time.
19700425	<i>Bomb victim dies</i>	Newspaper (Media) publication	Unclassified	Unknown reporter	The Strait Times dated 25 Apr 70	News of death of six years old Katty Salter from a booby trap at Changi (Singapore) near a communist flag. Victim was the child of a British soldier.
19700506	Emergency planning - Malaysia & Singapore	Letter to Secretary, Dept of Immigration	Ex-SECRET	G Hartley for Secretary, Dept of External Affairs	1580/4/27 dated 6 May 70	Seeks Immigration advice on what to do with non-AS dependants of AS citizens (including ADF personnel) if emergency evacuation was required. Contributes to Plan DOWNSTAIRS.
19700511	FARELF SITREP NO 19/70 as at 110001Z May (70)	Signal	Ex-SECRET	CAPT MJ Stanley, G OPS HQ FARELF	FARELF 02/846 dated 110808Z May 70 (Copy no 18 of 19)	Reports MAL operations near Betong including aerial and mortar bombardment of CT positions. Aircraft will have come from ABB.

19700518	FARELF SITREP NO 20/70 as at 180001Z May (70)	Signal	Ex-SECRET	CAPT MJ Stanley, G OPS HQ FARELF	FARELF 02/863 dated 180725Z May 70 (Copy no 18 of 19)	Reports CT surrenders at Tamah Merah, CTs armed at the time, infiltrating West Malaysia from Thailand.
19700525	FARELF SITREP NO 21/70 as at 250001Z May (70)	Signal	Ex-SECRET	CAPT MJ Stanley, G OPS HQ FARELF	FARELF unreferenced signal dated 250835 May 70 (Copy no 18 of 19)	Further evidence of CT operations and captures, specifically mentions curfews in place in PENANG and other areas around ABB.
19700531	HQ Aust Army Forces Far East Land Forces Commander's Diary - 1-31 May 70	Commander's Diary	Ex-SECRET	Brigadier W J Morrow, COMD FARELF	Series: AWM 95 - Item Number 1/1/96 (no file name)	Commanders Diary proves that Australian higher command was informed of CT enemy in Malaysia. Contains four different SITREPS all indicating CT action.
19700601	FARELF SITREP NO 22/70 as at 010001Z Jun (70)	Signal	Ex- CONFIDENTIAL	CAPT MJ Stanley, G OPS HQ FARELF	FARELF unreferenced signal dated 010001Z Jun 70	Hard intelligence of CTs contact resulting in CTs killed and weapons captured. Near Batu Melintang.
19700624	Defence and Five Power Arrangements - Future Prospects	Cablegram to External Affairs, Defence, JIO, DCO and PM	Ex-SECRET	Rowland (High Commissioner, KL)	Signal 2575 dated 24 Jun 70	High Commissioner quotes MAL authorities saying they need three infantry divisions to counter the CTs – two in West Malaysia, one being in the Betong salient near ABB.
19700703	Five Power Discussions	Inward Cablegram to Prime minister, Ministers for External Affairs and Defence, and	Ex-SECRET	Hight Commissioner London - Pritchett	The Cabinet Office SECRET File CO 988, page 6 (161 when digitally stored) of a very large document. Stored on NAA: A5882, CO988	AS High commissioner reports negotiations with UK officials about FPDA and Carrington's impending visit to AS and specifically refers to AS Prime minister statements about AS forces being able to be used operationally against '... external threat and insurgency, externally

		heads of several departments incl Sir Arthur Tange				inspired etc.’ (see 19690225 and 19690225A)
19700723	SEATO Intelligence Assessment	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET SEATO	Intelligence Assessment Committee	SEATO IAC/15/D48 dated 23 Jun 70	Analyses CTO threat in MAL and confirms it is there especially in the north as corroborated by many other reports.
19700731	Visit of the British Secretary of State for Defence, The Rt. Hon. Lord Carrington	Cabinet Minute	Ex-SECRET	Australian Government-Secretary to Cabinet, EJ Bunting	Cabinet Decision No 575 (AD HOC) Copy 29 dated 31 Jul 70	Confirms top-level SECRET negotiations and decision making regarding the future of the AMDA, the developing FPDA, and the ongoing deployment of AS, UK and NZ forces in MAL and SING. This Cabinet record includes the deliberate decision to keep the real purpose from the public. See para 10 in particular.
19700731A	Discussion with Lord Carrington: Australian Position Paper	Discussion Paper and record	Ex-SECRET	No author	The Cabinet Office SECRET File CO 988, page 11 (67 when digitally stored) of a very large document. Stored on NAA: A5882, CO988	Explicitly links AS preparedness to use AS forces against insurgents at ABB, and lists RCB as one of the assets, in the context of negotiating the ongoing use of ABB with the UK via Lord Carrington. See also 19690225 and 19690225A.
19700804	Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore – Seletar Operation	Minute 16/1970	Ex-RESTRICTED	AA Fisher, Joint Secretary	JS File 69/2040 dated 4 Aug 70	Precursor discussion of the problem faced at all bases, including ABB. It is clear there is a security problem across Malaysia at the time.

19700826	Post-ADMA Arrangements	Cablegram to External affairs, Defence, JIO, DCO and PM Dept	Ex-SECRET	Aust High Commission Singapore	Cable 2646 date 28 Aug 08	Reports MAL concern about the rising CT threat in both MAL and SING and that they were not concerned about what the ANZUK Bde of three battalions might be called. Refers to Gordon's speech at 19690225 about AS support to MAL.
19700828	RAAF use of Butterworth Air Base Financial Arrangements	Cabinet Submission 508	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Malcolm Fraser, Minister for Defence	Cabinet Submission 508 dated 28 Aug 70	Addresses costs of AS use of ABB which at the time of writing, it was also controlling. RCB is mentioned.
19700904	Butterworth	Cablegram	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Unknown, AS Dept of External Affairs	Dept External Affairs 3702 dated 4 Sep 70	Tasks AS High Commissioner to see if MALs intend to make any announcement about arrangements (SAR flight and RCB) at ABB, advising that AS is not contemplating a formal announcement.
19700907	FARELF SITREP No 36/70 as at 070001 SEP	Signal	Ex-SECRET	MJ Stanley G Ops, HQ FARELF	FARELF Signal KKK Copy 16/17 dated 070001Z Sep 70	Official report on CT enemy activity in Malaysia.
19700907A	Untitled about Butterworth	Cablegram to External Affairs, Defence, PMS, JIO, DCO,	Ex-SECRET	Rowland, AS High Commissioner AHC, Kuala Lumpur	AS High Commission Cable 3255 dated 7 Sep 70.	Diplomatic reporting about post - AMDA command and control arrangement, emphasising no need for public announcements about AS troops at ABB. Raises the desirability of an 'Exchange of Letters' re AS troops in MAL. No discussion on Air Defence matters ie ABB.
19700924	Record of Conversation with British High Comm	Record of Conversation	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	AD Campbell, Aust High Commission	Record dated 24 Sep 70	Updates British High Commission on Butterworth and related matters. Typically British-centric, expressed

	re Butterworth and other matters					reservations that ANZAC troops might stay on in MAL for the sake of it. This is NOT the evidence from the Bilateral Agreement signed in 1971.
19700930	HQ Aust Army Forces Far East Land Forces Commander's Diary - 1-30 Sep 70	Commander's Diary	Ex-SECRET	Brigadier W J Morrow, COMD FARELF	Series: AWM 95 Item Number 1/1/100 (R707-2-1(G) dated 20 Oct 70	Commanders Diary proves that Australian higher command was informed of CT enemy in Malaysia.
19701002	Directive to the Officer Commanding RAAF Butterworth	Directive	Ex-SECRET	AM CT Hannah, CAS	Dept of Air 565/1/2 dated 2 Oct 70	Specifies what RAAF can and cannot do re operational requests from RMAF.
19701002 A	Directive to the OC RAAF Commanding	Directive	Ex-SECRET	AM CT Hannah, CAS	Unreferenced Dept of Air minute dated 2 Oct 70	Covers transition arrangements to RMAF control and lists the instances under which AS forces can be employed in the COIN operations.
19701002B	Malaysian Use of Butterworth	Cablegram to Ministers of External Affairs, Defence, JIO etc	Ex-RESTRICTED	Aust High Commission, KL	AHC 3499 dated 1220 hrs 2 Oct 70	Reports MAF increase in operational aircraft at Butterworth to fight the CTs, and thanks RAAF for support getting Sabre squadron operational.
19701016	No name (First Australian Company to move in)	Cablegram to Minister of Defence, JIO etc, AHC in KL and Sing	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept External Affairs	AHC 3917 dated 1520 hrs 16 Oct 70	Advises that accommodation is about ready for imminent arrival of Army Company. Seeks advice on what publicity IF ANY, is to be given to this deployment.
19701020	Untitled (Base Protection)	Hansard parliamentary speech	Unclassified	Bill Morrison (LAB)	Hansard date 20 Oct 70	ALP harangues Government about undefended nature of ABB.

19701021	Deployment of Army Company to Butterworth	Cablegram to Ministers and Departments of BOTH Defence and External Affairs, JIO, DOC and Prime Minister	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Rowland, High Commissioner	Australian High Commission 3682 dated 21 Oct 70	High Commissioner suggesting a cover plan be created for the MAL press about the imminent arrival of RCB at ABB – a training deception.
19701021A	Army Company Butterworth	Cablegram to Ministers of External Affairs, Defence, JIO etc	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Aust High Commission, Singapore	AHC 3108 dated 1634 hrs Oct 70	Advises ‘ No publicity should be sought on this deployment’.
19701101	Infantry Company sent to Butterworth airbase DPR/TV/1342	16 mm Film (now digitised, silent)	Unclassified	See film titles	Australian War Memorial F044471	Open source AWM official 7-minute film (stored in e-documents and readily available from AWM website at https://www.awm.gov.au/collection/C274464 . Shows first coy to deploy from FESR on 1 Nov 70. Mentions 19690225 and quotes a later statement by PM Frazer.
19701102	Deployment of Army detachment to Butterworth	Cablegram to Aust High Commissions in KL and Singapore	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept of External Affairs	Dept FA cablegram dated 2 Nov 70, 1105 hrs Canberra time	Advises imminent deployment of first rifle coy into Butterworth. Includes a statement authorised by Minister for Defence Malcolm Fraser that states ‘ ... as part of the overall programme of training ...’. In fact, Ex-SECRET Operational Directives 19691215,

						19700630 and 19701002 all state the real task is to 'defend/protect'.
19701116	Stationing of Army personnel at Butterworth	Signal to HQ Butterworth	Ex-SECRET	DefAir	DEFAIR A0574 dated 160650Z Nov 70	Advises that Dept of Defence is planning a submission to Minister to station troops at ABB. Request COMDRAAF's Defence Plan for AAB (which is the 19700630 OPORDER 1/70. Actual OPORD is not on this file as all copies were ordered destroyed.
19701118	Local Defence Plan HQBUTT OPORDER 1/70	Signal to DepAir	Ex-SECRET	HQ ABB	IA05 dated 1101Z 18 Nov 70	Advises 11 copies of the Local Defence Plan for ABB is being couriered by safe had from Butterworth to Canberra as requested in 10700116.
19701119	Protection of Persons and Property – RAAF Butterworth – HQ Butterworth Operation Order No 1/70	Letter to Sec, Dept of Air	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	GPCAPT RP Joske	HQ RAAF Air Base Butterworth BS 15/6/Air (42) dated 19 Nov 70	Advises issue of OPORD 1/70 to take effect from 1 Jan 71, cancels OPORDER 1/68 (<i>key references in 2020 located and now included</i>).
19701119A	Protection of persons and property - RAAF Butterworth - HQ Butterworth Operation Order No 1-70					COPY NOT YET LOCATED but known to be based on OPORDER 1/68. Confirmed component is the mission: To protect Service property and nominated persons in the Butterworth area. (<i>Found in Document 19710326 'Ground Defence of Air Base Butterworth (Minute to DCAS from director General Operational Requirements RAAF dated 26 Mar 71)</i>)

19701217	Some aspects of the Malaysian approach to Five Power Arrangements	Record of Conversation	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	A D Campbell, Deputy High Commissioner KL	No reference; dated 17 Dec 70	Discussions between Campbell and MAL's Zain about the Five Power Defence Agreement arrangements post-AMDA and that the only likely need for supplementation from Australia at the time might be Air Defence (ie ABB).
19710101 (default date)	Interim directive to OC 1 RNZIR Rifle Company Butterworth	Directive	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Un sighted	HQ ANZUK Directive to NZ Coy, almost the same as those to Aust coys	Pages 2 and 3 address task incl "... assist with protective security duties". Remains <i>under command</i> parent unit in 28 th Commonwealth Infantry Brigade but under the <i>operational control</i> of OC RAAF Butterworth. This is a warlike duties tasking.
19710101	Butterworth Air Base	Hansard - Speech to House of Representatives	Unclassified	John Gorton, Minister for Defence	Hansard speech dated 1 Apr 71	Misleading and semantic statement about '... I have no information of Australian troops engaging in counter-insurgency actions...' in response to some question. At the time RCBs had been deployed under operational tasks to protect ABB (which ARE counter-insurgency actions) but no reported contacts had yet been made.
19710104	Deployment of Army Company to Butterworth - Directive	Letter and Interim Directive	Ex-SECRET	GE Blakers, Acting Secretary, Department of Defence	DOD 70/2893 dated 4 Jan 71	First Directive to an RCB. Aside from 'provide a presence' the real tasks are operational, including ROEs for the Australians. 'The terms of this directive should not be made available to the Malaysian or Singaporean authorities.'

19710108	<i>The 70s: more bloody than the 60s'.</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Unknown reporter	Canberra Times dated 8 Jan 71, page 6.	Reports on an American study which asserts that the Communist insurgencies on SE Asian countries will be worse in terms of casualties than the 1948-60 Malayan Emergency, and that external intervention by Vietnam in particular was a major factor.
19710112	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Minute	Ex-SECRET	WGCOMD LB Whymouth (OPS4)	007/3001/1/OPS dated 12 Jan 72	Supports the views that a rifle coy is needed rather than hard construction to secure the RAAF planes and assets. This document is one of many that shows growing support within RAAF for a permanent coy presence, able to defend the ABB.
19710212	Rifle Company to Butterworth Interim Directive to Officer Commanding	Directive	Ex-SECRET	Commander HQ 28 ANZUK Inf Bde	HQ ANZUK GB 579-2-7 dated 12 Feb 71	One month rotation; <i>under command</i> own parent unit, <i>responsive to</i> OC RAAF ABB in emergencies, tasked to protect AS assets, and co-operate with the RMAF who secure OUTSIDE the perimeter. Can operate in Penang as well as inside the perimeter. RMAF NOT to be shown this Directive. On e-file 587/F3/1 folio 81.
19710301	<i>Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy March 1971</i> – a section of a larger paper	Defence of Defence sponsored publication	Unclassified	Stephan Fruhling	Defence Publishing Service, Canberra, 2009	Pages 410, 425-6 clearly indicate the government is aware of the counter-insurgency war going on AND was maintaining ground troops in MAL/SING as a contingency for operational deployment if the local governments were unable to handle their own situation.

19710309	<i>Terrorists blow up rail link in Malaysia</i>	Media report	Unclassified	Unknown	Canberra Times dated 9 Mar 71, page 1	Rail line sabotage by CTs seven miles from ABB.
19710311	<i>Our defences are down</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	John Hoffman in Singapore	The Herald page 4 of 11 Mar 71	Reports major defence shortfalls at ABB specifically stating Army coy is also at threat there.
19710311A	Air Base Butterworth – Security	Letter to DFA, DOD, Dept Air, OC RAAF Butterworth	Ex-SECRET	JR Rowland High Commissioner in KL	AHC (KL) 207/2/2 dated 11 Mar 71	Covering letter which highlights to several senior agencies back in Australia the distinctly more serious threat that the MALs see to ABB compared to Australian bureaucrats and urges action re ramifications of an attack. Actual record of conversation with RMAF Deputy Director Limitary Intelligence is included (see 19710311A).
19710311B	Record of Conversation with Malaysian DDMI	Record of Conversation	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT J C Thorpe RAAF and LTCOL RJ Gardner, RAA	Unreferenced, dated 11 Mar 71. Located on NAA A703, 564/8/28 Part 3 (RAAF Butterworth – Ground Defence Plans	MAL DDMI briefed AS officers following the recent railway line attack. Key points: ABB is a ‘probable target’ due to its propaganda value if it were damaged in any way; 6 th MAL Infantry Brigade HAS been tasked to produce contingency plans for the defence of ABB, and these points need to be conveyed to OC RAAF ABB.
19710319	Malaysia	Brief on a Record of Conversation by DAFI to CAS	Ex-SECRET	No signature blocks	Nil; found on Dept of Air 654-8-28 (3)	Series of Briefing notes, a regular event. All refer to the increasing threat from the CTs to RMAF bases including ABB which is listed as a “probable” target. Indicates CAS is reviewing security at ABB.

19710323	Unnamed- about Army Requirements for Infantry Company not always on base	Signal to DEPAIR	Ex-SECRET <i>FARLEY</i> <i>(additional handling caveat used in SE Asia at the time)</i>	Unknown (HQBUT)	HQBUT A82 dated 230645Z Mar 91	Expresses concern that Rfl coy is not integrated into defence plan, their presence being a bonus. Also advises that RMAF troops can be withdrawn at short notice for local MAF operation, leaving base largely unprotected except for RAAF dogs and a few RAAF pers.
19710326	Ground Defence of Air Base Butterworth	Minute	Ex-SECRET	Air Commodore GT Newstead, DGOR	nil	Internal unreferenced minute to DCAS reporting on ABB ground defence arrangements in force early 1971. Indicates AS rifle coy faces unplanned gaps and points out overall RAAF vulnerability. Lists tactical tasks for RCB.
19710401	H or R Question on Butterworth Air Base (Lance Barnard question)	Hansard	Unclassified	Lance Barnard, member for Bass	House of Reps Hansard dated 1 Apr 71	Barnard asks the Minister for Defence about a range of operational CT matters, RCB deployments against them.
19710401A	H of Reps Question on Butterworth Air Base (reply by Minister for Defence Gordon)	Hansard	Unclassified	John Gorton, Minister for Defence	House of Reps Hansard dated 1 Apr 71	A misleading and clever deflection of the question at 19710401; this is part of the deception at the time; don't tell the truth of the deployment's real reason.
19710415	Report by the Joint Planning Committee Report No 11/1971 Guidelines for Defence of Shared Military Installations	Report	Ex- RESTRICTED	AA Fisher Joint Secretary	JS File 69/20-0 (Dept file 69/1355) dated 16 Apr 71	Paper recommends to the COSC that certain guidelines be followed at the upcoming ANZAM meeting in May 71. Means Australia takes a set position regarding who does what at places such as ABB.

	in Malaysia/Singapore					
19710415A	Directive for Officer Commanding Special Security Police Company RAAF Butterworth	Malaysian Directive	Ex-RESTRICTED	LTCOL Syed Alwee Al'Aidros, Provost Marshal	Malaysian KP/JAWAT/POTERA/9086 dated 15 Apr 71	Malaysian Military Police Directive to ABB-based Police at RAAF Butterworth .
19710416	Air Base Butterworth – Shared Defence	Letter	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Air CDRE IS Parker, OC ABB	564/8/28 dated 16 Apr 71	OC RAAF Base raises concerns about the inadequacy of the shared defence /security arrangements at ABB with High Comm, KL.
19710416A	Tun Razak's press conference in London (FPDA Announcement)	Media summary	Unclassified	Official report of new Malaysian Prime Minister , Tun Abdul Razak bin Hussein	Taken on 16 Apr 71	New MAL PM gives his position on the new FPDA including creation of an IADS at Butterworth commanded by an Australian, with most ANZUK troops to be located in Singapore. No mention of Butterworth, but it remained a shared base (<i>Comment: key to the IADS, and still crucial to AS for medevac from Vietnam</i>). No mention of RCB being located there.
19710417	<i>Australia in Defence Pact</i>	Book extract	Unclassified	Victoria Fisher, Editor	Extract from book Fisher, Victoria (Editor): Australian War Diary: Australian Armed Forces in a Changing World: 1870-2011 (2010), Random House, Sydney.	Covers the FPDA about to be created, and the reason for ...' .in the event of any form of armed attack externally organised or supported or the threat of such attack against Malaysia'.
19710417A	<i>Guerrillas killed near air base</i>	Media report	Unclassified	Canberra Times	Date not confirmed - revert to 1 Jul 71	Advises of four CT killed and four wounded 10 miles SE of ABB.

19710420	Air Base Butterworth – Security	Letter to Secretary, Dept of Air	Ex-SECRET	Sir AH Tange, Secretary, Dept of Defence	DOD 71/806 dated 20 Apr 71	Asks for the RAAF report on security requirements assessment for ABB to be produced for the Minister of Defence soonest. <i>Note that Sir Arthur Tange, head of Dept of Defence is also the chair of the Defence Committee. See follow up at 19710510, and 19711201.</i>
19710423	<i>Our Vulnerable Base – RAAF News Summary</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Mike Cavanough, in RAAF News Summary	Canberra News dated 21 Apr 71 pp 5-6. Found on Dept of Air 654-8-28 (3).	Raises a storm of issues about the vulnerability of ABB. Triggers RAAF counter-brief (see 19710424) and, no doubt, some official action given the nature of the reported matters.
19710424	Canberra News Article ‘ <i>Our Vulnerable Base</i> ’ – 23 Apr 71	Official Brief	Ex-SECRET	Unstated	None; found on Dept of Air 654-8-28 (3).	Brief analysis of the media report at 19710423 para by para. This brief, possibly a draft, highlights there is in fact some truth in the media report that there is a significant deficiency in the ABB’s protection. <i>This Brief clearly caused a reaction; see action that followed in 19710427 and on.</i>
19710427	Security of Australian Personnel and Assets Air Base Butterworth	Staff paper	Ex-SECRET	Wing Commanders JA Downie (SR(GD)) and RD Barnes (PM)	Dept of Air 564/8/28 dated 27 Apr 71	RAAF study of the threat to ABB, and inadequacy of defence arrangements. Led to visit to ABB to examine closely – 19710525.
19710428	Untitled about Security of ABB	Internal minute to DCAS	Unclassified	GT Newstead DGOR (Dept of Air)	Unreferenced internal minute dated 28 Apr 71	Advises DCAS that due to its sensitivity, the recommended formal security assessment of ABB by RAAF specialists (see 19710525) needs ministerial approval.

19710428A	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Minute to DCAS	Ex-SECRET	GT Newstead DGOR (Dept of Air)	564/8/28 dated 28 Apr 71	Material to brief the minister on the clearly understood threat at ABB.
19710501	Threat to Butterworth	Intelligence Assessment	Ex-SECRET	RW Furlonger, Director JIO	JIO 552/2 dated 1 May 71	High level JIO response to RAAF Intel request for strategic assessment. While major attack is unlikely, CTs are assessed as having the capability.
19710501A	Air Base Butterworth – Security	Draft Paper	Ex-SECRET	FJ Green, Secretary	572/1/71 dated 1 May 71	Further threat assessment indicating exposure of RAAF at ABB and advising either a full-time ANZUK coy or equivalent ADG force.
19710505	Air Base Butterworth – Security	Letter to Dept of Def (Sec) Sir Arthur Tange	Ex-SECRET	FJ Green, Sec Dept of Air	Air 572/1/71 dated 1 May 71 (estimated, no date on letter)	Refers to 19710420 and provides detailed assessment at folios 130-134 – there is indeed a significant security problem at ABB.
19710507	Guidelines for the Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore – COSC Agendum No 19/1971	Brief to CAS and DCAS	Ex-RESTRICTED	AIRCDRE DD Hurditch, DGPP	Dept of Air unreferenced dated 7 May 71	Airs concerns about potential for command and control problems arising from ‘inside the perimeter’ (ANZ) and outside the perimeter (RMAF). <i>It is clear that senior staff in Australia are expecting combat conditions, not training exercises.</i>
19710510	Air Base Butterworth – Security	Letter to Secretary, Dept of Air	Ex-SECRET	Sir AH Tange, Secretary, Dept of Defence	DOD 71/806 dated 10 May 71	Notes another terrorist incident, and asks for the RAAF report on security requirements assessment for ABB to be produced for the Minister of Defence soonest. <i>Note that Sir Arthur Tange, head of Dept of Defence is also the chair of the Defence Committee. See 19711201.</i>

19710514	Guidelines for the Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia/Singapore – COSC Agendum No 19 /1971	COSC Minute No 29/1971	Ex- RESTRICTED	GL Prentice, Joint Secretary , COSC	COSC Minute No 12/1971 dated 14 May 71	COSC notes: “... if communist terrorist activity in Malaysia increased significantly, arrangements for protection of Australian personnel and property at Butterworth would need to be reviewed.”
19710514A	<i>The Star online – Kulim CT camp captured (Highest Decoration goes to Datuk Leong Choo Who)</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Unknown reporter	The Malaysian Star newspaper online at https://www.thestar.com.my/news/nation/2017/09/28/highest-bravery-award-for-leong-sac-headed-elite-special-branch-fteam/#FVFEeQdZLXQ8OpWz.03	Includes capture of CT camp at Kulim (vicinity ABB) and enemy in it on 14 May 71.
19710517	<i>Malaysians kill guerillas</i>	Media Report	Unclassified	Unknown journalist	Canberra Times dated 17 May 71, page 1	Report of CTs killed ten miles from ABB.
19710519	Definition of a Shared Military Installation	COSC Minute No 36/1971	Ex-RESTRICTED	GL Prentice, Joint Secretar , COSC	COSC Minute No 36/1971 dated 21 May 71	Agrees definition of a shared facility and defines ANZ responsibility as being “inside the perimeter.”
19710525	Report of Visit by SR (GD) and PM to Headquarters Air Base Butterworth 4 th to 12th May 71	Report	Ex-SECRET	Wing Commanders JA Downie (SR(GD)) and RD Boones (PM)	Embedded in file B1/B2/B3 and RAAF file 564/8/28 folio 53: dated 25 May 71: <i>Annex A</i> to RAAF 564/8/28 6/10/1/PM undated. Annex B: Malaysian document KP/JAWAT/POTERA/9086 dated 15 Apr 71	Highlights dangerous inadequacies of existing arrangements. Annexes list the detailed tasks of RCB at the time AND shows at Annex B the equivalent of the Malaysian Commander responsible for the perimeter. Although standalone documents, these two are actually Annexes to Document 19710525 and need to be read together. Annex C is Document

						19710416 (Shared Facilities arrangements).
19710527	Report by the ANZAM Joint Planning Committee at the Meeting Concluding on Thursday 27 th May 1971 - Guidelines for the Defence of Shared Military Installations in Malaysia and Singapore	JPC Report No. 4/1971	Ex-RESTRICTED	AA Fisher, Joint Secretary (meeting chaired by MAJGEN RL Hughes, Director Joint Staff	ANZAM JPC Agendum No 4/1971 dated 27 May 71	AS, NZ and UK reps agree on Guidelines and endorse them for new ANZUK commander. Note: <i>JPC is NOT in Malaysia, it sat in Canberra</i> ; see attendees on page 1.
19710528A	Establishment of RAAF dog Handlers at Butterworth	Minute to DORG	Ex-SECRET <i>FARLEY</i>	AVM CF READ, DCAS	Unreferenced minute dated 28 May 71	States the need for the replacement of Asian dog handlers with Australians (RAAF) at ABB.
19710528	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Minute to the Minister	Ex-SECRET	AVM CF Read, DCAS	Dept of Air 564/8/28 dated 28 May 71	Provides minister the 19710525 document and advises the Minister that "... the main problems of shared defence, the role of the attached Army company, ... should be resolved without delay as they are considered necessary to enable Air Base Butterworth to adequately meet the assessed threat." RAAF file 564/8/28 folio 55.
19710528B	Air Base Butterworth – Security	Letter to Sec Min for Defence	Ex-SECRET	FJ. Gilroy? Secretary (no org given)	Dept of Air 564/8/28 dated 28 May 71. RAAF file 564/8/28 folio 50.	Letter raises problem of ANZUK Coy not being under command of RAAF OC ABB and the need for his own dedicated defence asset. Outlines a backup plan of RAAF staff, and

						clearly seeks a resolution to the need to address the increased threat.
19710601	Defence and Security of Air Base Butterworth	Letter to HQ RAAF Butterworth	Ex-SECRET <i>FARLEY</i>	GPCAPT HA Hughes, for CAS	Dept of Air 564/8/28 dated 1 Jun 71	Advises of recent report 19710525, and heralds immediate security enhancements, requesting advice of any local changes in the threat assessment from OC RAAF Butterworth.
19710607	Shared Defence – Butterworth	Minute to DJS	Unclassified	AVM CF Read, DCAS	Dept of Air 564/8/28 dated 7 Jun 71	Expresses view that UK and NZ Army forces may not be available to OC Butterworth as would AS troops. He says “... an Army company should be on permanent rotation at Butterworth and be under the control of the OC Butterworth at all times”. Note at the time, there is a coy on a month rotation from ANZUK and that CAS sits on the Defence Committee that makes a decision in 1973 to do exactly what is recommended here.
19710616	Minutes of a Conference held at Air Base Butterworth on 16 June 1971 to discuss the Shared Defence of the Air Base Butterworth	Minutes (Draft)	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	No signature block	Unreferenced, assume 16 Jun 71	Lists further CT attacks across MAL, endorses need for rfl coy (ANZUK at this stage for use as a QRF against an attacker), RMAF are unreliable, problems of coordination with RMAF outside the wire.
19710616A	Shared Defence Butterworth	Signal to Austarm Singapore	Ex-SECRET	Army HQ Canberra	OPS 35157 dated 160510Z Jun 71	Advises that Foreign Affairs have agreed that discussions on a joint plan

						to defend ABB internally should be held with the MAL.
19710621	Malaysia - Security	Cablegram to AS Foreign Minister, Foreign Affairs and Defence	Ex-RESTRICTED	Aust High Commissioner Kuala Lumpur	Cablegram CMR 3 dated 1310LT 21 Jun 71	Quotes MAL Prime Minister as announcing a 30-40 CT camp near Ipoh and says: ... Quite clearly the Red threat is getting serious. We cannot allow conditions to deteriorate. We must take whatever steps are necessary."
19710630	<i>Minister visits air base</i>	Media report	Unclassified	Unknown	Canberra Times dated 30 Jun 71, page 3	Minister for Army Mr Peacock visits ABB in light of reports of insufficient troops to defend against prevent a determined attack by 'communist guerillas'.
19710630A	<i>The Environment of the 1980s</i>	NIC (National Intelligence Committee) Report	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	National Intelligence Committee	NIC 2(71) dated 30 Jun 71	On page 4-18 assesses Malaysian Armed Forces as 'poor' and barely able to handle the existing Communist insurgency situation, with any increase in activity beyond their capability.
19710630B	The military implications for the UK should AS and NZ withdraw from the Five Power presence in Singapore	UK Chiefs of Staff Committee (COSC) Report	Ex-SECRET (UK eyes only)	AIRCDRE BGT Stanbridge, Secretary COSC	UK Ministry of Defence – COSC COB 48/71 (copy 65) dated 30 Jun 71 (sourced from UK National Archives DEFE 5/190/15, via FOI channels	The UK COSC approves a report and forwards it to the UK Secretary of State. Para 6 of the report demonstrates the UK are fully aware of the real reason for AS troops being at ABB: ' ... It is also likely that Australia would provide an Army company as a contribution to the ground defence of Butterworth.' Note: at the time this document was released, 1 st Royal Highland Fusiliers were the UK battalion rotating

						companies, along with 1 RNZIR and 1 RAR, up to ABB.
19710721	Malaysian Request for RAAF Photographic Reconnaissance	Letter	Ex-SECRET	JR Rowland, Aust High Commissioner, KL	AHC 225/38/1 dated 21 Jul 71	Alerts Aust (Dept of Foreign Affairs and Dept of Defence) to RMAF request for operational support. Paras 6 and 9 most informative, specifically mentioning the benefit of such support for helping to locate CT, even though AS is not officially supposed to be overtly helping the RMAF in this manner. RAAF already involved, see numerous other CO monthly reports which each address Aerial Photography.
19710721A	Extract unnamed	Letter	Ex-SECRET	JF Rowland, High Commissioner	Unreferenced draft dated 21 Jul 71	Hard evidence that favourable consideration was being given at government level to helping MAL with RAAF operational photo recon of CT areas.
19710801	Leave Record for PTE B Ross	Army Personal Record AAB 83	Unclassified	N/A	Page 19 of AAB 83	This is hard evidence that a soldier was on 'Special Service' in 1971-72 in Singapore. He deployed to ABB in that time.
19710810	Directive to Officer Commanding Butterworth Company	Letter	Ex-SECRET	MAJ AC Booth for Head of Secretariat, HQ Far East Command	CICFE 1689/6010/15 dated 10 Aug 71	Seeks to standardise the directive for all three of AS, NZ and UK coys that deploy to ABB. SECRET classification begs the question of continuing treatment of this matter as operational.

19710812	<i>Guerilla fears mount</i>	Media Report	Unclassified	Allan Reddit, journalist	Canberra Times dated 12 Aug 71, page 16	Clear report of resurgence of the CTs in a new guerrilla war in MAL.
19710813	B Coy (6 RAR) Training Programme Butterworth 27 Aug-Sep 71	Appendix to Annex to Trg directive	Unclassified	Unknown, probably OPSO	6 RAR *801-5-5 dated 13 Aug 71	ANZUK Bde (6 RAR) coy trg prgm on ABB defensive duty. Refers to “ <i>Brief on the threat</i> ”. Do not confuse “trg” with “trg for a war task”.
19710901	<i>Peking, Hanoi, and Guerrilla Insurgency in Southeast Asia</i>	Journal article	Peer reviewed academic publication	van der Kroef, J M.	Published in <i>Southeast Asian Perspectives</i> , No 3, (Sep 71)	Academic paper which cites specific events, with references to quality sources, of the renewed acts of war carried out by the CTs in the late 60s and early 70s, calling this resurgence “another Emergency”.
19710902	Directive to OC Butterworth Company	Signal	Ex-SECRET	HQ Butterworth	HQBUT DIG 0 21 dated 020230 Z Sep 71	Agrees that the Ground Defence commander needs the power to call out the QRF and discusses ROE including challenge processes and opening live fire.
19710906	CICFE 1689/6010/15 – Directive to Officer Commanding Butterworth	Cablegram	Ex-SECRET	Aust High Commission Kula Lumpur	SECRET 160940Z Sep 71	Early input to the RAAF comd’s directive – early suggestions of language that is later used by Tange in the 1973 Defence Committee recommended deception.
19710908 Main doc (less annexes)	HQ RAAF Air Base Butterworth Operation Order 1/71 - Shared Defence of Air Base Butterworth	Operation Order File AHQ 30-10 Part 1 (AWM 208) This is a WAR memorial file	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	AIRCDRE IS Parker, OC RAAF Gnd Def Comd, ABB	RAAF HQ 12/49/Air dated 8 Sep 71	Details formal orders for the joint defence of ABB. CO Base Sqn is delegated <i>under operational control</i> , all ANZUK forces within Air Base Butterworth. CTs are included among likely enemy: “ <i>There is a threat to security of the air base and damage to property arising from ... a</i> ”

						<i>resurgence of militant communist activity both overt and covert.”</i> Security state AMBER triggers deployment.
19710908 B Annexes A-D total over 60 pages	HQ RAAF Air Base Butterworth Operation Order 1/71- Shared Defence of Air Base Butterworth	Technical detail supporting OPORDER 1/71	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	AIRCDRE IS Parker, OC RAAF Gnd Def Comd, ABB	RAAF HQ 12/49/Air dated 8 Sep 71	This mass of detail includes the ROE, operational duties for everyone including the “ANZUK Coy” on base if it is attacked. Document quality is poor but readable. Key for RCB is Appendix 1 to Annex C.
19710911	Guidelines for the defence of shared military installations in Malaysia and Singapore (Security Codes Shared ANZUK)	Instruction	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Unknown ANZUK staff officer; possibly the COMD.	Annexes A and B to ANZUK Directive Security Butterworth dated 11 Sep 71 only. Parent document not found so we don’t know it file number or who signed it.	Contains directions to ANZUK Commanders on command and control arrangements at shared installations, including definitions of status alerts: State Alpha, Bravo, Charlie and Delta for ANZUK installations only; State Green, Amber and Yellow for use with the MAL at ABB.
19710914	Malaysia: Internal Security	Letter to Dept Foreign Affairs and AHC Singapore	Ex-SECRET	JD Holloway, First Secretary, High Commission	Aust HC 207/2/7 dated 14 Sep 71	Supplies interpretation of recent intelligence gathered by UK and assessment of CT activity in all spectrums of their war.
19710920	Defence and security – Air Base Butterworth	Letter to Dept of Air	Ex - CONFIDENTIAL	AIRCDE IS Parker, OC	HQ RAAF ABB 6/1/Air (10) dated 20 Sep 71	Formally raises dis-satisfaction with RMAF defenders. Serious lack of basic security pointed out; demands immediate action at highest level.
19710923	Shared Defence Plan - Air Base Butterworth	Letter to Department of Air	Ex - CONFIDENTIAL	WGCOMD KVN Stevens for OC	HQ RAAF BB BS 15/7/Air (13) dated 23 Sep 71	Issues new Shared Defence Plan that supersedes OPORDER 1/70 dated 30

						Jun 70 (<i>all copies ordered destroyed later</i>)
19711001	<i>The Resurgence of Armed Communism in West Malaysia</i>	Government paper	Unclassified	Tun (Dr) Ismail Rahmin, Deputy Prime Minister & Minister for Home Affairs, Malaysia	Unreferenced official Malaysian Government White Paper, Kuala Lumpur, 1 Oct 71	Outlines the origins and conduct of the CIM. Includes a lot of primary evidence gathered by the MAL government on the CTs.
19711005	Untitled letter from AS High Comm KL to AJ Eastman, Dept of Foreign Affairs	Diplomatic Bag Letter	Ex-SECRET	JR Rowland, AS High Commissioner in Kuala Lumpur	Unreferenced letter dated 5 Oct 71	Sensitive letter that proves: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AS govt is aware of operational service being planned and implemented to protect AS assets in MAL. 2. Need for such troops 3. Expectation of enemy armed insurrection.
19711005A	Monthly Savingram on Internal Security in West Malaysia - September 1971	Inward Savingram	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	AS High Commission Kuala Lumpur	AS High Comm 207/2/7 dated 5 Oct 71	Refers to 19711015 (which was obviously written earlier than its official publication date)
19711007	More thoughts on BU - Hansard questions	Transcript	Nil	Members of Parliament	Federal Hansard	Unsubstantiated media reports of Butterworth-based troops in action against CTs in Thai border area.
19711008	Malaysia Security Situation	Diplomatic Cablegram to PM, Foreign Minister, Defence Minister and others	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	High Commissioner Rowland	AS High Comm 2838 dated 8 Oct 71. Located on NAA A1838, 696/6/7/1 Part 1 - <i>Malaysia - Insurgency internal security.</i>	Gives advice to AS about MAL sensitivities re foreign troops and predicts MAL wanting to publicly seem to be self-contained but are likely to call on AS troops in-country at ABB rather than UK. Mentions CT threat to Mirages at ABB.

19711008A	Parliament Australian Troop Involvement in Malaysia	Signal to various incl AHC	Unclassified	Dept Foreign Affairs	MCs5650 dated 1841 AEST 8 Oct 71	Describes question from Peacock to Barnard in parliament about a report of Australians in action in Malaysia near Thai border. Denied.
19711014	D Coy 6 RAR Training Programme Butterworth 18 Oct- 15 Nov 71	Training Programme	Unclassified	OC D Coy	6 RAR R810-5-5 dated 14 Oct 71	D Coy 6 RAR prep trg for ABB, includes “The Threat” and “Base Defence Orientation”.
19711015	Malaysia: White Paper on Internal Security	Political Intelligence Bulletin	Ex- CONFIDENTIAL	Unknown, External Affairs or JIO - handwriting indicates ‘Head Plans and Policy Section’.	Unreferenced Bulletin No 43 dated 15 Oct 71	An AS document that summarises the CT level of activity in West Malaysia. Referred to in other papers as the ‘White paper’.
19711019	ANZUK Force Directive to the OC Butterworth Company	Directive	Ex- CONFIDENTIAL	Air Commodore CL Siegert, Chief of Staff ,ANZUK Force	ANZUK 007/3001/1 OPS dated 19 Oct 71	Explicit security tasks including Annex with ROE using live ammo.
19711023	<i>Malaysia's war that won't go away -</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Bob Reece, reporter,	Pp 34-5 of The Bulletin dated 23 Oct 71	Accurate media article of the CT problem and the SME at the time. Refers to the White paper at 19711015.
19711027	Directive by the CAS to the OC RAAF Butterworth	Directive	Ex-SECRET	Chief of the Air Staff (CAS)	Dept Air 565/1/2 dated 27 Oct 71	CAS directive to OC RAAF BU wef 1 Nov 71. Para 7 specifies RCB can be used in emergencies under the operational control of OC RAAF ABB. Para 11 and 15 also refer to impending 1 Dec 71 document re Status of Forces.
19711101	Five Power Defence Arrangements come into effect	Press Release for Minister for Defence	Unclassified	Director of Public Relations, Dept of Defence	Defence PR No 477/71 on file 221/4/31/4, dated 1 Nov 71	Press release that spells out Australian contribution to FPDA after agreement signed.

		the Hon David Fairbairn, DFC, MP				
19711104	Minutes of a conference held at ABB on 4 Nov 71 to discuss the Shared Defence of ABB	Minutes	Ex-SECRET	AIRCDRE IS Parker	RAAF ABB 1/7/Air 948) undated	Combined RAAF and RMAF meeting which covered CT Threat Assessment, Joint instruction on internal defence of ABB, Shortcomings of present organisation, and methods to overcome deficiencies.
19711104A	Security Briefing on the army threat at RAAF Butterworth 04 Nov 71	Unknown report	Ex-SECRET	Unknown	Annex A to Minutes of Conference dated 4 Nov 719 (<i>Parent document not yet identified</i>).	Annex A to 19711104, being an Int Assessment presented to the meeting. Valuable intelligence assessment of CT threat that cites CT secret directives and intentions. Lists WHERE CTs have moved to including close to ABB. Assesses an all-out military assault on ABB is unlikely but sabotage and booby traps possible.
19711105	Malaysian security situation and Five Power	Telegram (Inward Savingram) to Dept of External Affairs	Ex-SECRET	High Commissioner Rowland, KL	File 227/3/21 and 207/2/7 dated 5 Nov 71	Diplomatic advice on the security situation in MAL at the time trying to second guess how the MAL govt would approach the FPDA if they needed help in practical terms on the ground against the resurgent enemy.
19711108	JIO Briefing for Assistant Services Advisor	Letter to Director JIO, Aust High Commission and HQ ANZUK Force	Ex-SECRET	Not known (high level diplomat)	?? 207/3/26 (Def.382) dated 8 Nov 71	Cites a MAL officer LTCOL Ahmad bib Hj Abdul Kadir (Intelligence) assessment of CT threat and shows that the AS writer agrees that summation: while direct assault threat is low AT THIS TIME, sabotage at ABB is highly probable.

19711108B	Minutes of a conference held at ABB on 4th Nov 71 to discuss Shared Defence of ABB	Letter and minutes	Ex-SECRET	WNGCOMD KVN Stevens	HQ RAAF AAB 1/7/Air (49) dated 8 Nov 71	Minutes of RAAF meeting to help improve shared defence of ABB.
19711109	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Signal to Canberra, Defence, ANZUK HQs	Ex-SECRET	High Commission Kuala Lumpur	C36320 dated 2024ADST 9 Nov 71	Advises that a threat assessment meeting took place on 4 Nov 71 (see 1971108B) and there is a threat, the nature of which is assessed. Signal is incomplete but shows formal notification of threat assessment is participated in by AS Govt officials and they have notified Canberra.
19711126A	Deployment of Company to Butterworth	Signal to Defence Canberra	Ex-SECRET	Rear Admiral Wells, COMANZUKFOR	Sig FC 201 dated 261255Z Nov 71	Comd explanation of why he ordered a certain coy rotation over the Xmas period of 71/72. Details ANZUK troops from AS, NZ and UK all there in this time.
19711126	Commander-in-Chief Far East End of Tour Report - November 1971	Report	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL UK EYES ONLY	BGT Stanbridge, Secretary UK COSC	UK Ministry of Defence COS 1881/26/11/71 dated 21 Nov 71 Copy 46	Covers Air Chief Marshall Sir Brian Burnett, C-i-C Far East Command report by the same name, dated 10 Nov 71. Paras 4,8,9, 34 are relevant. Includes C-in-C views about MAL probable inability to manage alone without a FPDA; mentions Lord Carrington visiting AS (implied influence on AS to take over UK role); the creation of IADS at ABB and the change of the IADS command from RAF to RAAF on 1 Sep 71. UK powers well aware of the overall

						situation in MAL at the point of UK departure.
19711130	The Threat to Air Base Butterworth up to End of 1972	Paper	Ex-SECRET	ANZUK Intelligence Group, four signatories	ANZUK Intelligence Group Note No. 1/1971 dated 30 Nov 71	Detailed analysis of the threat to ABB by the people actually there. Includes details of mines and booby-traps, a feature that comes up in several RCB documents also. See 19720601, 19721001 and 19740904 which show RCBs specifically preparing for these threats.
19711130A	Malaysian Security	Cablegram to Dept Foreign Affairs	Ex-SECRET	AS High Commissioner, KL	High Commission 3313 dated 1320hrs 30 Nov 71	Diplomatic alert that, following UK discussions with MAL, MAL are open to being assisted by UK, AS and NZ forces with their ongoing counter-insurgency war.
19711201	Defence Arrangements between our two governments	Bilateral Agreement involving the <i>Exchange of Notes of 1 Dec 71</i>	Unclassified	Malaysian Deputy Minister for Defence and High Commissioner Mr JR Rowland	KP.Y.5065 dated 1 Dec 71 in RAAF File 564/8/28 (Part 8) – RAAF Butterworth Ground Defence Plan, pp 6-15).	This is the formal <i>co-signed</i> agreement to deploy a company to ABB on a permanent basis. It needs to be read closely, especially the Annexes. Last page contains JR Rowlands signature in reply.
19711201A	Five Power Defence Arrangements – Exchange of Notes constituting an Agreement between the Government of Australia and the Government of Malaysia regarding External Defence	Diplomatic letter (reproduced as a Government record)	Unclassified	JK Rowland, AS High Commissioner in Kuala Lumpur	Australian Treaty Series No 21, Dept of Foreign Affairs dated 1 Dec 71, published by the AGPS in 1996	A diplomatic document addressed to Tengku Sri Mara Raja, Deputy Minister of Defence, Malaysia. Formal head of power offered by AS to MAL, leading to the official Exchange Letter (aka Bilateral Agreement) at 19711201, and mentions RCB specifically incl use of force etc. Refers to External Defence, but clearly includes the protection of

						ABB itself from an enemy. This document is a 1996 re-print of the original letter.
19711202	Intelligence Briefing given by Chief of Staff and DMI for Air Commodore Cornish	Paper to JIO, Aust HC, Singapore, and HQ FARELF Singapore	Ex-SECRET	LTCOL RL Pollard, Assistant Services Advisor	Aust High Commission KL 207/3/26 (Def. 426) dated 2 Dec 71	Detailed briefing on the CTs, noting a special section on ABB where they assessed little threat providing the ABB did not present a 'soft' target.
19711202A	Assessment of the threat to Air Base Butterworth	Signal to AHQ, NZAHQ, OC RAAF ABB, AHC(S) and AHC(KL)	Ex-SECRET	Commander ANZUK Force	Signal dated 010940Z Dec 71 (part 1)	Summarises 9711130, a detailed Threat assessment, using extracts via signal, full report to follow in mail.
19711202 B	Five power defence - Rotation of NZ company to Butterworth	Diplomatic cable/Signal	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	High Commissioner (NZ) Kuala Lumpur	CF 35805 dated 2 Dec 71	Highlights the MAL extreme sensitivity about having NZ (happy with AS and BR) troops at ABB. More evidence of the successful AS diplomatic effort to have AS there without any fanfare.
19711205	Untitled	Signal to COSC and others	Ex-SECRET	COMD ANZUKFOR	ANZUK/CP3/PC/181 dated 050340Z Dec 71	COMD ANZUK reports MAL concerns with NZ deployments, and suggests the deployment of either further ADG, or a second rifle company if necessary to cover the perceived threat.
19711206	Deployment of Company to Butterworth	Signal	Ex-SECRET	Defence Canberra	CGS 427 dated 060630Z Dec 71	While addressing the Xmas shift 1971 at ABB being UK, NZ or AS it clearly indicates Army HQ is well aware of the threat of attack.

19711206A	Untitled (about MAL issues of who deploys over Xmas)	Signal to Chairman Aust COSC, UK and NZ Chiefs of Defence Staff	Ex-SECRET	ANZUK Force HQ JS Fielding	ANZUK OPS/FG181 dated 19711206Z Dec 71. Located on File AWM206 007/3006/5 – Records of Headquarters ANZUK Force – Negotiation on Army Co at Butterworth	Commander ANZUK expressing concerns about MAL reluctance to let NZ coys to deploy, instead he states ability to commit AS coy/s over Xmas 71/72. MAL were flexing their muscle at this stage; AS still had to protect RAAF assets, and COMD ANZUK had the task to do that.
19711207	Assessment of the threat to Air Base Butterworth	Signal to AHCS, COMANZUK FOR Singapore	Ex-SECRET	JIO	JIM504/71 dated 1216 hrs 7 Dec 72	Thanks COMD ANZUK Force for assessment of threat to ABB and advises the Assessment is being distributed to Chiefs of Staff in Australia and ‘.. other senior readers in Canberra.’
19711208	A Coy 6 RAR Trg Syllabus Jan 72 (Butterworth)	Unit Trg Program for ABB service	Unclassified	Probably OPSO	6 RAR R810/5/5 dated 8 Dec 71	Includes serial on “ <i>Lecture on Security Situation in Kedah/Province Wellesley</i> ”
19711210	Threat to Air Base Butterworth	Signal to Dept of Def	Ex-SECRET	COMD ANZUK Force	Sig ANZUK/OPS/11 dated 100925Z Dec 71	Calls for immediate action to meet the threat to ABB and seeks advice on action needed to protect ANZUK installations and aircraft as the highest priority. New COMD ANZUK clearly sees a big problem, and states “ ... I realise of course the need to tread warily in order not to offend Malaysian susceptibilities (sensitivities?)”.
19711210A	Malaysian Security Situation and Five Power	Paper	Ex-SECRET	MJ Cook, Assistant Secretary, Foreign Affairs	Unreferenced Defence Policy Branch paper under cover of 19711210B	Provides policy advice to the Minister about what AS should do if asked for armed support to MAL. In para 4 it

						admits that Prime Minister Gorton already stated AS would provide such. Clearly shows that combat assistance to MAL was a key concern in managing the FPDA at this time.
19711210B	Malaysian Security Situation and Five Power	Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL covering Ex-SECRET	MJ Cook, Assistant Secretary, Foreign Affairs	Unreferenced Defence Policy Branch minute dated 10 Dec 71	Behind the scene policy work that went on to inform later actions re actual deployment of troops to ABB. Addresses to what degree AS should make an explicit offer to help, or not. Cook sends his own paper (19711210A) to Mr Shann, the head of Defence Policy Branch who decides to 'do nothing' for the time being. Para 4 of 19711210A confirms Gorton in 19690225 has indicated 'direct Australian participation' in an insurgency situation.
19711214	Security of Butterworth and Army Company Deployment	Signal to COM ANZUK	Ex-SECRET	Dept of Defence	Sig CCS429 dated 140400Z Dec 71	Response to 19711210. Concurs with assessment, agrees the diplomatic sensitivities re having the ANZUK coy at ABB with its limitations regarding command and control and indicates that" .. only if that failed would there be consideration of the deployment from Australia of additional forces". Note" in parallel, at 19711201, the Bilateral Agreement puts into effect the chain of events that lead to the 1973 Defence Committee decision to advise Govt to deploy a rfl coy direct from AS, with the 'Training deception' as cover.

19711214A	<i>Malaysia - Return of the Guerrilla</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Mark Cook, reporter	Sydney Tribune dated 14 Dec 71, page 9.	Reports the resurgence of the CT movement in northern Malaysia/Thai border.
19711214B	Commander-in-Chief Far East's Haul down report	Minute	Ex-SECRET	Unnamed secretary UK COSC	UK Ministry of Defence COSC 43 rd meeting/71 dated 14 Dec 71. Copy 63.	In para 4, COSC repeat a report made in 19711126 that both the MAL and the British High Commissioner in KL hold an over-optimistic view of the ability of the MAL forces to counter the CT threat and this was potentially dangerous in view of the threat.
19711216	Threat to Air Base Butterworth	Signal to COMANZUK AIR	Ex-SECRET	COMANZUKFOR	ANZUK OPS 45- 30 dated 26????Z Dec 71	Directs establishment of a formal review headed by OC Butterworth to assess the capacity of Butterworth to meet the threat.
19711222	Intelligence Briefing given by Malaysian Chief of Staff and DMI for Air Commodore Cornish	Covering letter to Secretary Dept of Foreign Affairs	Ex-SECRET	GR Bowker, Third Secretary	Aust High Commission KL FA.2764 dated 2s Dec 71	Covering letter to 19711202, naming COS as Brigadier-General Ja'afar and DMI as Colonel Hassan as briefing officers from MAL on 30 Nov 71.
19711224	Counter Measures to Security Threat to Air Base Butterworth Until End 1972	Letter from HQ Butterworth (Copy 15 of 15)	Ex-SECRET	AIRCDRE IS Parker	RAAF But 007/3001//1/OPS dated 24 Dec 71	Refers to 19710908, 19711130, and others. This document is further clear evidence that there is a threat, albeit <i>large scale</i> attack is considered unlikely, and that the rfl coy is part of the (then) shared defence arrangements, with greater involvement sought along with bunkers, towers, double fence, increased RAAF and SSP troops to achieve sufficient protection.

19711229	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Minute	Ex-SECRET (FARELY)	AIRCDRE DD Hurdith, Air Commander	AHQ/30/10 dated 29 Dec 71	Calls for "... continuity in detachments of the coy from 28 ANZUK BDE" to assist security given the deteriorating situation. Embedded in AWM File 206-007-3006-3 Part 1.
19720106	Five Power Defence: Butterworth Company	Government Cable	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	High Comm, KL	High Comm KL 1060 dated 5 Dec 72	Raises civilian political sensitivities dealing with a senior Malay called Zaiton, mentions briefings of the Malaysian Prime Minister? (Tun Razak) and how the presence of the rfl coy might have to be based on "... the raison d'être could be the furtherance of training." Ie, a cover up for the coy being there for operational security duties. Cites official reluctance by senior Malaysian bureaucrats to have foreign troops and advises the rotation of 28 Bde companies over Xmas This is diplomatic, NOT military, traffic.
19720106A	Incident in West Malaysia	Cablegram to Dept Foreign Affairs (for JIO)	Ex-SECRET	High Commissioner Kuala Lumpur	Unreferenced cable date 1340hrs 6 Jan 72	MAL security forces contacted CTs on this day, wounding several near Mahang, south Kedah.
19720112	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Minute to CSO O/P/T	Ex-SECRET	LB Whymouth, Ops A	HQ BUT file 007/3001/1/OPS dated 12 Jan 72	States there is a clear threat to ABB and that the RCB needs to continually be at the base. Says " Once we are assured of having a coy always at the base,...it would be logical to provide the coy with the means of meeting the threat from the Base perimeter or beyond." Also refers to more RAAF

						guards and dogs, bunkers and obsn towers.
19720112A	No title (Attack on B52 bombers at U-Tapao, Thailand)	Signal to AHCS	Ex-SECRET	Commander ANZUK Force	Signal dated 120340Z Jan 72	Advises of terrorist attack on US B52 bombers at U-Tapao in Thailand, and states “ ANZUKIG(S) report on threat to Butterworth paras 48’ 49, 50 are more than relevant.” (That is Document 19711130)
19720117	Tuition charges for overseas students attending UK courses	Minute to UK COSC	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	UK Defence Relations Steering Group secretary (not named)	DP Note 205/71 dated 17 Jan 22, copy no 27	Annex A to this document clearly shows the MAL are ‘ ...directly engaged in anti-Communist operations and are thus dealing with a real as distinct from a potential threat to security in that area; ...’ and ‘ ... courses which evidentially assist the Malaysian Armed Forces in increasing efficiency in waging counter-insurgency operations.’
19720121	Butterworth Security	Letter to Aust Dept of Foreign Affairs	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	JH Rowland, Aust High Comm, KL	AHC 297/2/3/5 dated 21 Jan 72	Alerts Aust-based executives to the increased level of threat and gives early warning that further study is necessary to inform future ABB security. Classic public service downplay-speak, but it does show that at the highest level, they were aware of the increased threat and started doing something about it. Also Embedded in AWM File 206-007-3006-3 Part 1.
19720121A	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Signal to HQ Butterworth	Ex-SECRET	COMANZUKFOR	ANZUK OPS 52 dated 210910Z Jan 72	Comments on threat assessment and notes that a rifle company is more

						likely to be necessary than RAAF ADGs.
19720124	Security of ANZUK Property at Air Base Butterworth	Worksheet	Ex-SECRET	No author	ABB file 007/3006/3? dated 24 Jan 72	Specific defence proposals to beef up security at ABB incl more guards, a platoon of ADGs (... Unless our Army presence can be guaranteed at all times, ...), compound construction for No 3 and No 75 Sqn, revetments, obsn towers, bunkers and warning devices. Embedded in AWM File 206-007-3006-3 Part 1.
19720129	Security Air Base Butterworth	Signal to Dept of Air and COMANZUK FOR	Ex- SECRET AND PRIORITY	HQ Butterworth	OPS 4 dated 290705Z Jan 72	Addresses security assessment and confirms a level of threat, mainly the possibility of sabotage. Further support of the threat existing.
19720208	Butterworth Security	Letter to AHC (KL) and (S)	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	FJ Blakeneny FAS, Defence Division, DFA	DFA 696/6/4/5/6 dated 2 Feb 72	Notes security improvements in train at ABB and encourages increase in vetting of LECs as well.
19720211	Suggested Layout and Construction of towers and Bunkers for Air Base Butterworth	Letter to ANZUK HQ Singapore	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT RF Joske, HQ RAAF ABB	HQ RAAF Air Base Butterworth BS 6/6/Air Pt 4 dated 11 Feb 72	Provides details to ANZUK HQ, clearly having been asked (see references in letter) on the construction of towers and bunkers to help defend ABB. Specifically mentions their manning by the “resident Army Company” is the present threat increases. See also 19720211A for bunker construction. This is clear preparation for expected assault.

19720211A	Suggested Layout and Construction of towers and Bunkers for Air Base Butterworth (<i>Annexes A & B are not e-saved, being architect charts</i>)	Annexes to 19720211 (technical drawings and building specifications)	Ex-SECRET	Technical staff, Joske takes responsibility by signing covering letter	HQ RAAF Air Base Butterworth BS 6/6/Air Pt 4 dated 11 Feb 72	Technical details of concrete bunkers, elevated towers. Bunkers are dense concrete and steel with firing embrasures in all directions.
19720214	Visit by SO1 (ARMY) to RAAF Butterworth 11 Feb 72	Letter	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Not visible	HQ ANZUK 007/3001/1/015 dated 14 Feb 72	Addresses action to be taken to increase security, incl reference to the ANZUK coy deployed to ABB (no change to its Directive). Refers to Protective Security Plan Op Instr 1/71. Folio 79 of ANZUK File 587/F3/1
19720217	Reinforcement of the Australian Force in Malaysia and Singapore	Joint Staff Report (this was the highest planning/command staff before HQ ADF was later created)	Ex-SECRET	MAJGEN RL Hughes, Director Joint Staff, Department of Defence	JS Report No 11/1972 JS File 71/4052 dated 15 Feb 72. Located on AWM 121, 214-J-1 file titled Directorate Military Operations and Plans: Counter-Insurgency Aid to Malaysia and Singapore	Planning for reinforcement to the ANZUK brigade for BOTH a battalion and brigade group deployment near ABB. MAL and Singapore NOT to be consulted. One coy of this force is already at ABB where Shared Defence operations are already in effect.
19720222	CIA Intelligence Memorandum - COMMUNIST INSURGENCY IN MALAYSIA	Report	Ex-SECRET	CIA Directorate of Intelligence	CIA Report No 0839-72 dated 22 Feb 72	Accurate assessment of what happens over the next few years in the CIM. Cites CT operations as close as 20 miles from Butterworth. Communist strategy of building strength is the reason given for no spectacular attacks at THIS TIME (1972) on ABB. States ABB Butterworth to be under threat (page 11).

19720301	Admin Coy 6 RAR Trg Program (Butterworth)	Training Program	Unclassified	Probably OPSO	6 RAR R810/5/5 dated 1 Mar 72	Admin Coy 6 RAR rotated through ABB as a rifle coy in Mar-Apr 72, hence the prgm in platoon specialist trg to be able to work as rifle platoons.
19720302	Security at Butterworth	Letter to Secretary Dept of Air	Unclassified	Sir AH Tange Secretary Defence	Dept of Defence 71/3160 dated 2 Mar 72; embedded in file B1/B2/B3 and also File HQ RAAF Butterworth 490/11/236 Part 1, folio 52.	Contains substantial high level intel on the security issues in 1972. Repeats coy is there "... ostensibly for training..." and has security role. In sub-para e, it acknowledges there is a joint Aust-Malaysian defence plan that "... short of an actual overt breach of security the Commander cannot use these troops for guard or other security duties."
19720315	Security of Air Base Butterworth	Letter to Dept of Def	Ex-SECRET	RADM DC Wells, Force Commander	ANZUK 007/3001/1/OPS dated 15 Mar 72	Commander ANZUK comments on a Committee report on the security of ABB makes wide recommendations based on assessment that "... there is a significant deficiency in the capability at Air Base Butterworth to oppose or even contain any attack or sabotage attempt." Key issues include: rfl coy now permanently located at ABB ie it is NOT away trg at all; MAL SSP are unreliable; agrees with most RAAF recommendations re dogs, fences, towers but not the bunkers.
19720315A	<i>Rebels strike near Malaysia air base</i>	Media report	Unclassified	Michael Richardson, reporter	Melbourne age dated 15 Mar 72	Reports a CT attack 15 miles from ABB and highlights the base vulnerability incl the RAAF assets there.

19720322	JSD No 17_1972 Reinforcement of the Australian force in Malaysia and Singapore	Meeting record/minute	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Leo F Mahony & WNGCDR K Tongue, Joint Secretary, Joint Planning Committee (JPC)	JS File 71/4052 and Dept file 71/2396 dated 22 Mar 72 Located on AWM 121, 214-J- 1 file titled Directorate Military Operations and Plans: Counter-Insurgency Aid to Malaysia and Singapore	Refers to 19720217. JPC decides to defer whole of ANZUK planning action other than Army could continue with their own appropriate contingency planning.
19720328	<i>Malaysia – Fifteen soldiers killed by terrorists</i>	Media Report	Unclassified	Unknown journalist	Canberra Times dated 28 Mar 72, page 5	CTs kill 15 Malaysian rangers in an ambush west of Kuching.
19720328A	<i>Australian Defence Review 1972</i>	Government paper	Unclassified	Parliament of Australia	Parliamentary Paper No 25 dated 28 Mar 72	Official Government position on Defence at the time. 41 pages, see pp15-16 and 27 for Butterworth.
19720412	Reinforcement of the Australian force in Malaysia and Singapore	Meeting record/minute	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	GL Prentice, Joint Secretary, Chiefs of Staff Committee (COSC)	COSC Minutes No 27/1972 dated 12 Apr 72 Located on AWM 121, 214-J-1 file titled Directorate Military Operations and Plans: Counter-Insurgency Aid to Malaysia and Singapore	COSC disagrees with JPC at 19720322, notes CTO continue to pose a threat to security, that MAL forces will be unable to prevent the expansion of CTO activity Also refers to the Shared Defence arrangements and safety of dependents as FPDA matters. COSC decides certain contingencies be studied based on common guidelines issued by the Joint Staff including counter- insurgency aid through the ANZUK forces on the assumption that governments concerned would approve such action. Note: ANZUK rifle companies have already been in ABB since 1 Nov 70.

19720420	Operation Order No 1/72 – Fail-Safe Plan for Operation Order 1/71	Operation Order	Ex-SECRET	AIRCDRE IS Parker, OC RAAF Gnd Def Comd, ABB	HQ RAAF ABB HQ 12/49/Air dated 20 Apr 72	Contains detail on what AS forces must do if the RMAF fail to carry out their share of the defence plan, and freshly adds specific protection responsibilities to the ANZUK coy; with Annex B listing specific Vital Points. Lists new Security State BLACK, being an emergency.
19720502	Unnamed	Signal	Unclassified	CAPT A D’Hage, Int Offr 6 RAR	6 RAR signal G557 dated 021150G/H May 72	Evidence that Spt Coy 6 RAR is deploying into ABB on rotation.
19720508	Operation Order No 2/72 – RAAF Families Protection Plan	Operation Order	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	AIRCDRE IS Parker, OC RAAF Butterworth	HQ RAAF Air Base Butterworth HQ 17/25/Air dated 8 May 72	Does not mention RCB; purely a RAAF plan involving their police and other assets.
19720511	Butterworth Security	Signal to AHC (S)	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept of Air	Signal reference not readable	Air HQ indicate it is not convinced that just security guards and dogs are enough. Advise the Air PM will visit asap to investigate the full security need at ABB and report back.
19720511	Threat to ABB (Clandestine Radio)	Signal to Canberra, COMANZUK FOR and OC RAAF ABB	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Australian High Commission Singapore	AHC (S) signal dated 1300 hrs 11 May 72	Reports a US embassy intercept of Clandestine CT radio attacking Minister Fairbairn’s visit, accurately listing RAAF assets at ABB; the role of RCB even. Clearly the enemy were well aware of the ABB arrangements.
19720512	Threat to Air Base Butterworth	Letter to DFA, AHC(S), COMMD ANZUK Force	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	JB Holloway, AHC(KL)	AHC(KL) 207/2/3/5 dated 12 May 72	Includes a report on the clandestine China-based radio broadcast <i>Suara Revolusi</i> . Notes this is the FIRST direct broadcast referring to ABB and while not specifically calling for an

		and OC RAAF AAB				attack, it could incite one by CT activists and supporters.
18720519	Butterworth Security		Ex-CONFIDENTIAL		Signal dated 1251 hrs 17 May 72	Confirms there is a clear threat, and that measures such proceed with the security upgrade, being careful of Malaysian sensitivities about paying for some of it. Also quote the recent clandestine radio threats.
19720601	Training Program – Jul 72 (B Coy 6 RAR)	Instruction	Unclassified	OC B Coy 6 RAR	6 RAR B350/1/2 dated Jun 72	Shows mines and booby traps instruction for 31 Jul 72 when B coy 6 RAR was at ABB (ANZUK supplied).
19720601A	Training Programme – Aug/Sep 72 (B Coy 6 RAR)	Training Program	Unclassified	Probably OPSO	6 RAR R810/5/5 dated Jun 72	B Coy 6 RAR rotated ABB 28 Aug to 26 Sep 72
19720608	Threat to Air Base Butterworth (News Article Rebel Strike Near Air Base)	Letter to DFA, AHC(S), ANZUK Comd and OC RAAF ABB	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	GV Brady, Deputy High Commissioner	AHC(KL) 207/2/3/5 dated 8 Jun 72	Addresses the efficacy of an Australian newspaper report on an enemy strike near ABB (19720315A)
19720609	Butterworth Security	Signal to various	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Rowlands	Signal dated 9 Jun 72	Expresses concerns about increasing security measures, and the wisdom of placing an observation tower close to the bomb dump (target reference point). Supports intention to examine total security needs and be sensitive to MAL view of increased RAAF measures on THEIR airfield.
19720620	New nation interview with Tun Razak	Cablegram	Unclassified	Australian High Commission, Kuala Lumpur	1854 dated 20 Jun 72	Covers CTs, Communist CPM threat, communism in MAL/SING.

19720626	Shared Defence of Air Base Butterworth Operation Order No 1/71	Operation Order	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	SQNLDR RN Metcalfe, for OC	HQ RAAF ABB 12/49/Air (16) dated 26 Jun 72	Recommends upgrade in weapon degrees of readiness to 19710908. Local commanders at ABB clearly want higher level of capability to handle the threat they face.
19720630	<i>Australian Defence Review</i>	Publication	Unclassified	Dept of Defence	Australian Defence Review, Australian Government Printing Service, Canberra, 1972.	1972 strategic evidence that government needed to maintain armed forces in Malaysia, primarily because of “internal subversion/threat” to our primary areas of concern which even then was ABB as a strategic asset.
19720703	Telephone Services in RAAF Married Quarters and Private Residences	Minute to ANZUK HQ, copy to Dept of Air	Ex-SECRET	AIRCDRE IS Parker, OC RAAF BUT	HQ RAAF BUT 401/3/RAB (156) dated 3 Jul 72	In light of (the usual) reduce resources directive, this SECRET Minute argues for retention of certain phones to meet security responsibilities. This includes 5c: S RG Def O who was responsible for the activation of the ground defence operations call out of the QRF in an emergency situation. Every time the SDCC was activated or QRF called out it was a security/defence emergency. This is further evidence of the recognition that there was indeed a real threat, as is 19720814.
19720705	6 RAR Training Directive – 1/72	Directive	Unclassified	CO 6 RAR	6 RAR R571-1-1 dated 5 Jul 72	6 RAR was then in Singapore as part of 28 ANZUK Bde. This document lists “Butterworth commitment” along with “Ring Fence commitment” as factors impinging on remaining time available for training.

19720706	Security – Air Base Butterworth	Letter to High Commissioner KL	Ex-SECRET	RADM DC Wells, COMD ANZUK Forces	ANZUK 007/3001/1 OPS dated 6 Jul 72	Re-asserts his command responsibility for ensuring the protective security for ANZUK installations at ABB, reminding the Aust High Comm to keep him informed of any developments politically.
19720707	Butterworth (proposed visit by Soviet official Belousov)	Signal to AHC Singapore	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Unknown	CSQ3652 071936 dated 7 Jul 72	While addressing possible visit by a senior Russian, it also says ‘Butterworth after all is the RMAF base from which missions are flown against Communist Terrorists.’
19720718	Butterworth Security (Fence, guard dogs and towers)	Signal to AHC Singapore,	Ex-SECRET	Unknown, deduce AHC Kula Lumpur	Unidentifiable reference dated 1354 hrs 18 Jul 72	Advises that MINDEF approved construction of Mirage security fence (at AS expense), notes intention for RAAF guards and dogs, and reserves position on Towers.
19720801	No title	Email to LTCOL Linwood	Unclassified	MAJ John Lakey (Retd)ex-OC RCB	Email dated 13 Nov 17	Two tours of duty OC RCB confirms his experiences on operational duties at ABB.
19720801A	An Examination of the contribution to the security of SE Asia made by the 1971 FPDA between ...	University master’s thesis (Full)	Unclassified	JA Mellows	Thesis dated 1 Aug 72, University of British Columbia	Addresses how the anti-terrorist forces have not succeeded in reversing the spread of subversive activities by the CT, which have recently penetrated to within a few miles of the key ABB. See pp 55, and 70-75 for key ABB matters.
19720801B	An Examination of the contribution to the security of SE Asia made by the	University master’s thesis (Extract)	Unclassified	JA Mellows	Thesis dated 1 Aug 72, University of British Columbia	Extract of full thesis; see pp 55, and 70-75 for key ABB matters.

	1971 FPDA between ...					
19720814	Telephone Services in RAAF Married Quarters and Private Residences – Butterworth	Minute to DCAS	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	MAJGEN R Hughes, Joint Staff, Dept of Defence	Dept of Def JS 71-1009 dated 14 Aug 72	Higher HQ answers 19720703, lending weight to the security gravity at ABB and the need for those phones. See para 5.
19720817	Warning Order – Relief of Units	Signal to 6RAR internal plus others	Ex-RESTRICTED	6RAR E Miskiewicz (Bn HQ)	6RAR R722-1-14 dated 170655Z Aug 72	Advises that 2 RAR and 107 Fd Bty are to replace 6RAR and 106 Fd Bty in Jan 74. This indicates that Army was planning to maintain Bn group in Singapore incl rotations to ABB. This is just BEFORE the Whitlam govt was elected and pulled the Bn gp, necessitating the deployment of the RCB direct from Australia in 1973.
19720824	Minutes of Conference on the Shared Defence of Air Base Butterworth	Minutes of conference held at ABB	Ex-SECRET	AIRCDRE IS Parker, Chair	HQ RAAF ABB 6/1/Air (21) dated 24 Aug 72	Updates CT activity in the area, including trg by CTs in sabotage techniques nearby, and reports progress of ABB security enhancements.
19720828	Butterworth Security - conference with MINDEF reps 23 Aug 72	Signal to DFA, AHC, ANZUK and ABB Comds	Ex-RESTRICTED	unidentifiable	Signal dated 9.43 am 26 Aug 72	Addresses cost sharing for three new Static Posts (Bunkers), two Observation Towers, lights and also the RMAF bid for 75 additional troops to man them.

19720901	General Instructions for Butterworth Company	Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	No signature block	HQ 28 ANZUK Brigade AB 579-2-7 dated (?) Sep 72	Its references are the operational tasking at 19711019 and 19720420. This instruction refers to them (they list the operational tasks of the rfl coy) and then goes on to cover "... the unrestricted aspects of the operations of the Butterworth Company". Para 14 states the "standing patrol" is to carry one box of live ammunition.
19720911	Orders for Coy Comd -Defence of Air Base Butterworth Aka HQ 28 ANZUK Bde OPO 1/72	Orders to OC Rfl Coy	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	BRIG MJH Marsh , COMD 28 ANZUK BDE	HQ 28 ANZUK BDE OPS 1/72 dated 4 Sep 72	Mission given is "To assist in the defence of Air Base Butterworth and provide protection in the event of civil disturbance. Detailed tasks are in para 3, all within base. Interestingly, para 4c (1) (a) states that all pers are to carry rifles, MG not to be carried. Note: OC RAAF has not had a say in that, and later, the rfl coy reverts to full DP1 weapons carriage and first line of operational ammo post-ANZUK. See DAOD No 13/73 (19730820).
19720928	General Instruction for Butterworth Company	Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	CAPT JMFC Hall for COMD 28 ANZUK Bde	HQ 28 ANZUK Bde AB 579-2-7 dated 28 Sep 722	General Instruction to inform 1 RHF, 6 RAR and 1 RNZIR about the unrestricted aspects of the operations of the rotations of coys to ABB. Notable that, while this is an administrative document, there is specific reference to the two classified RAAF OPORDER 1/71 (19710908) and OPORDER 1/72 (19720420) both of which list enemy threat and operational tasks in para 15.

19721001	CT Mine and Booby Traps Markers and Indicators	Instruction	Unclassified	CO 6 RAR	6 RAR R841/1/61 dated Oct 72	Bn level instruction on this threat, which faced the ANZUK troops anywhere in Malaysia. At the time, this battalion was rotating coy gps through ABB.
19721018	Comments on General Instruction - Butterworth Company	Letter to ANZUK Force Headquarters	Ex-SECRET	WNGCOMD G C Hughes for OC RAAF Air Base Butterworth	HQ RAAF Air Base Butterworth 3/107/Air (23) dated 18 Oct 72 Located on File AWM206 007/3006/5 – Records of Headquarters ANZUK Force – Negotiation on Army Co at Butterworth	Comments on 19720928 which contains references to Operations Orders 1/72 and 1/71 respectively which are a higher security grading (incl SECRET) that that document. Serious concerns about it getting into Malaysian hands. IMPORTANT evidence of operational planning to handle security of ABB in the event that the Malaysians can't.
19721018A	Butterworth - Security	Signal to 'Lyon' from unidentified HC, probably Kuala Lumpur	Ex-SECRET (IMMEDIATE, rarely used speed of handling caveat)	Unknown	Signal 548 dated 1314hrs 18 Oct 72	This High Commission operative mentions the upcoming Malaysian Declaration of Neutralisation 27 Nov anniversary, and the 2 Dec Australian elections could stimulate possible CTs action against ABB, and notes use of American weapons by CTs in Thailand incl attack on Ubon airbase. Recommends ANKUKIG (Intelligence Group) re-examine security at ABB.
19721018B	Butterworth Security (Aust High Comm)	Signal to Australian High Commission Singapore	Ex-SECRET (IMMEDIATE, rarely used handling caveat)	'Lyon' from unidentified HC, probably Kuala Lumpur	Signal 415 dated 18 Oct 72	Discusses involvement in generating input to an impending JIO assessment. Personal views by these bureaucrats is that the CTs are active, but threat of attack on ABB is low. Interesting in

						the context of existing Operational Orders at the time which are based on the CT threat.
19721027	Unnamed	Signal to Defence Canberra	Unknown	COMANZUKFOR	SIG S422 dated 270119Z Oct 72	COMD UNZUK states that prime consideration of security at ABB has been overlooked and requests a QRF to be able to be activated by the GDO stating this is a need <i>additional to</i> normal RAAF Service Police.
19721027A	Untitled - <i>about 19721018 Butterworth Company</i>	Letter to HQ 28 ANZUK Brigade	Ex-SECRET	LTCOL PD Blyth for Chief of Staff	HQ ANZUK Force ANZUK 007/3006/5 dated 27 Oct 72	Covering letter to 19721018 in which ‘... reference by name to Operation Orders in para 15 ...’ of that reference is to be deleted. MOST IMPORTANT evidence.
19721113	<i>Its Time for Leadership</i>	Labor Policy speech	Unclassified	Gough Whitlam	Speech given 13 Nov 72 at Blacktown Civic Centre	Pre-election platform states Labor will honour the FDA and states Bn plus gun battery in Singapore will not be replaced. No mention of ABB which that battalion gp was providing a rifle coy for at the time.
19721117	Protection of Persons and Property – Air Base Butterworth, Headquarters Butterworth Operational Order No 1/70	Letter to Commander ANZUK	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	WGCDR FJ Winter, for OC	HQ RAAF ABB BS 15/6/Air (12) dated 17 Nov 72	This document cancels RAAF OP ORDER 1/70 (copy of that document not yet located).

19721117A	Protection of persons and property - Air Base Butterworth, Headquarters Butterworth Operation Order No 1-70	Letter to Department of Air	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	WGCDR FJ Winter, for OC	HQ RAAF ABB BS 15/6/Air (13) dated 17 Nov 72	Advises that 11 copies OPORDER 1/70 previously sent to Canberra now be destroyed (as ordered by Canberra!).
19721201	Deployment of D Coy 6 RAR company Group to Butterworth – General Instruction	General Instruction	Unclassified	MAJ C Titmarsh, OC D Coy	6 RAR 641/4/2 dated 1 Dec 72	D Coy 6 RAR rotated 12 Jan 73 to 14 Feb 73. Deployment is to “Supplement normal protective security” and trg prgm includes ‘The Threat’ and ‘Base Defence Orientation’.
19721210	Threat to Air Base Butterworth	Signal to Defence Canberra, all three ANZUK High Comms in-country, and others	Ex-SECRET	Commander ANZUK	ANZUK/OPS/11 dated 100925Z Dec 72	Makes key request for a committee to ‘... investigate capacity of Butterworth to meet threat as highest priority ANZUK forces take immediate steps to protect ANZUK installations and equipment at Butterworth. ‘
19721212	Threat to Air Base Butterworth	Signal	Ex-SECRET	COMANZUKAIR	Unreadable dated 12Z Dec 72	HQ seeks input from HQ Butterworth and 28 BDE to a meeting with Malaysians to study the degree of the assessed enemy threat to ABB.
19721213	D Coy 6 RAR Training Programme (Butterworth) Jan_Feb 72	Training Programme	Unclassified	MAJ CN Titmarsh	6 RAR R810-5-5 dated 13 Dec 72	Includes ‘The threat’, ‘Base Defence Orientation’, ‘First aid refresher’ and ‘Indirect fire control’.
19721220	Deployment of D Coy 6 RAR	General Instruction	Unknown	MAJ CN Titmarsh	6 RAR R841/4/2 dated 20 Dec 72	Deployment Instruction to ABB. Para 2 has operational tasks.

	company Group to Butterworth - General Instruction					
19730105 (attachment to 19730106 electronically stored)	Five Power and ANZUK Arrangements and Withdrawal of Australian Battalion and Battery	Position Paper	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Dept of Defence	Unreferenced extract from a large position paper.	Outlines Aust Govt position on post-Anglo-Malaysian Defence Agreement re defence of MAL. Re ABB, “ The Army company rotated through Butterworth has an unpublicised role (about which there is naturally some Malaysian sensitivity) in base security plans.” Heralds need for a fresh deployment for 3 months outside of run down ANZUK capability, and indicates there are minimal TRAINING opportunities.
19730106	Five Power and ANZUK Arrangements and Withdrawal of Australian Battalion and Battery	Agendum Paper for Defence Committee	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	DA Hort, Secretary Defence Committee	Defence Committee Agendum No. 1/73 dated 6 Jan 73	Covering Agendum to 19730105; see above. Also has a Supplement paper (not useful; only updates the troop numbers given in 19730105).
19730110	Five Power and ANZUK Arrangements and wdr of AS bn and bty - Supplement 1 to Defence Committee Agenda No 1_1971	Supplement to Agendum Paper for Defence Committee	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	DA Hort, Secretary Defence Committee	Supplement No 1 to Defence Committee Agendum No. 1/73 dated 6 Jan 73	Provides numbers data about UK and NZ forces to help with Document 19730106.

19730110A	Five Power and ANZUK Arrangements and Withdrawal of Australian Battalion and Battery	Minute to Defence Committee members	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	DA Hort, Secretary Defence Committee	Unreferenced Defence Committee minute dated 10 Jan 73	Covering minute to an undated briefing paper titled Australian Participation in combined military exercises and training in countries of the SE Asian and SW Pacific areas . THIS paper addresses training options; even so there are multiple references to the DUAL role of the rifle coy at ABB being security and training . Both 19730106 and 19730110 lead to Document 19730111.
19730111	Five Power and ANZUK Arrangements and Withdrawal of Australian Battalion and Battery	Committee meeting minutes	Ex-SECRET	Defence Committee, Sir Arthur Tange (Chairman)	Minute 2/1973 dated 11 Jan 73	Critical advice to government to deploy a rifle coy to ABB direct from AS for security duties; and to present the deployment publicly as being for “training purposes”. This is the official ‘Training’ deception which Government accepted and put into effect.
19730206	Without submission - Australian Forces in Singapore and Malaysia	Cabinet Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Secretary to Cabinet	Cabinet Minute Decision No 143 dated 6 Feb 73	Following meeting with Lord Carrington, Min for Defence was preparing a paper for Cabinet on the deployment of AS forces in SING and MAL.
19730206A	The Prime Minister’s Press Conference at Parliament House	Press conference record and transcript	Unclassified	Prime Minister Gough Whitlam	Transcript. See https://pmtranscripts.pmc.gov.au/release/transcript-2766	Questions and answers about overseas commitments; extracted from record of the day.
19730214	<i>Digger Spy Force</i>	Media article	Unclassified	The Sun journalist	The Sun 2 Feb 73, p2	Labor platform for overseas deployment. Reason for troops in Singapore/ABB questioned.

19730220	<i>Singapore Red Herring</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Journalist Alec Robertson	Sydney Tribune dated 20 Feb 73 page 2	Media article exposes the Whitlam Government's deception re leaving the Singapore-based battalion (with a coy in ABB), specifically noting there is still an 'emergency'.
19730306	Protective Security	Letter to HQ RAAF Butterworth	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	WGCOMD N E Richardson, ANZUK	ANZUK AHQ 30/11 dated 6 Mar 73	ANZUK HQ asks OC RAAF Base to develop plan for protection and evacuation of AS nationals in Malaysia.
19730313	Without submission - Australian Forces in Singapore and Malaysia	Cabinet Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Secretary to Cabinet	Cabinet Minute Decision No 324 dated 13 Mar 73	Minister for Defence restates intention to bring a paper on this subject to Cabinet. See 19730206.
19730315	A Coy 6 RAR Training Programme for Apr 73	Training Programme	Unclassified	OC A Coy 6 RAR	6 RAR R810-5-5 dated 15 Mar 73	A Coy 6 RAR rotated thru ABB 18 Apr-15 May 73.
19730319	28 ANZUK Brigade General Instructions for Butterworth Company	Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	CAPT RL Smith for commander	HQ 28 ANZUK Bde AB 579-2-7 dated 19 Mar 73	Adds rotation details for ANZUK coys moving to ABB to carry out "Ringfence" duties. Wants movement to be "... <i>an administrative rather than operational/exercise move.</i> " Refers to 19720901.
19730329	Cabinet	(British Cabinet Meeting record	Ex-SECRET	Presided over by British PM Right Hon Edward Heath MP (no identified author)	British Cabinet CM (73) 19 th Conclusions (Copy 60) dated 29 Mar 73	UK Cabinet notes the withdrawal of AS forces as planned at the time (the wdr of 6 RAR from Singapore in 1974) under the FPDA arrangements '... <i>would create a serious problem, and it would be important to discuss the matter with the Australian Prime</i>

						<i>Minister, Mr Whitlam, when he visited London in April.”</i>
19730401	CIA Intelligence Report – Peking’s Support of Insurgencies in South East Asia	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET	US Directorate of Intelligence	PSS No 0065/73	CIA Report on China’s support for insurgencies in Burma, Thailand, The Philippines and Malaysia. <i>“Peking has the overall guiding role in the revived insurgency in northern Malaysia (South of the Thai border).”</i> p 10.
19730419	HQBUT Operations Order 1/70 – Disposal and Destruction Details	Document control tool	Unknown (extract)	HQ RAAF BUT	HQ BUT file 564/8/28 and 565/19/21 folio 19: A control sheet with initial and date of 19 Apr 73	A document destruction sheet including copies 67-76, and 106 of the original RAAF 1/70 Operation Order.
19730504	Security at Air Base Butterworth	Report to Dept of Air	Ex-SECRET	RAAF Butterworth (author not stated)	RAAF Butterworth Air 55 dated 4 May 73	Clearly refers to the ANZUK Rfl coy being a <i>“well trained force capable of undertaking militant tasks beyond the capability of lesser trained RAAF personnel”</i> .
19730523	Security Butterworth	Minute to DCNS, DCAS and C OPS (Army)	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	MAJGEN RL Hughes, Director Joint Staff	DJS Minute No 121/1973 on File 68/4/1 dated 23 May 73	<i>First early warning that the ANZUK force provision of a rfl coy is to be replaced on 1 Sep 73 with a coy direct from AS</i> , flown direct to ABB and that it will in turn be replaced by a second arriving on the HMAS Sydney.
19730523A	ANZUK JIC Assessment No 1/1973. The Outlook for Malaysia, Brunei and Singapore over the next two years	Minute	Ex-SECRET	KI Gates, Dept of Foreign Affairs	Unreferenced minute dated 23 May 73	Comments on a NZ intelligence assessment, and agrees the CT insurgency, commenting on the range of problems that MAL govt is having to contain the CTO, especially in Perak (where ABB is).

19730601	Security Butterworth	Signal	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	HQ ABB	HQBUT A49 dated 010845Z Jun 73	Advises readiness to accept and accommodate the three month rotation rfl coy soon to arrive.
19730604	Infantry Company Rotation at Butterworth	Letter from Defence Planning Branch to Secretary Dept of Foreign Affairs	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept of Defence, First Assistant Secretary, Defence Planning Branch No 1	PDB letter ?? 1236 undated but initialled on 4 Jun 73	Dept to Dept letter which cites 19711201 (AS/MAL MOU that agrees to put troops in) and seeks advice on how “the training deception” can be implemented. Attached two pages of notes confirms the operational status and the need for a deception plan at diplomatic level.
19730608	Security Butterworth: Provision of Infantry Company	Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	AHQ Operations Branch (Directorate Operations and Plans (DOP))	AHQ DOP 548/73 minute dated 8 Jun 73	Confirms coy is to take full operational wpns and ammo, that security duties are the mission and that it is a three month tour of duty (para 6). Training is never described as a “tour of duty”.
19730608B	Security Butterworth	Signal to 1 and 2 Military Districts	Unclassified	LTCOL G Hollings SO1 OPS Army HQ	OPS 18900 dated 080045 Z Jun 73	Warning order that 6 TF is the first to deploy a rfl coy direct from AS. Last sentence instructs that there be no open discussion pending ministerial announcement.
19730610	Exercise Instruction OPORD 01 (Exercise Secret)	Exercise Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	CO 6 RAR	6RAR June 73 - AWM95 AS Army Commanders' diaries Item No 7_6_70	While an Exercise SECRET instruction, it DOES include the carriage of LIVE Ammunition and is part of a 28 BDE exercise (notionally) with 7 MIB (MAL unit).
19730613	Security Butterworth:	Minute to DOP	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	COL AV Preece, DINF	DINF minute (reference obscured) dated 13 Jun 73	Provides advice on DP1 deployment needs (same as for Vietnam) for the rfl coy being deployed to Butterworth.

	Provision of Infantry Company					
19730620	Security: Butterworth	Letter to HQ ANZUK Force	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	BRIG MR Kenny, COMD 28 ANZUK BDE	ANZUK AB 579/1/16 dated 20 Jun 73	ANZUK COMD is now aware a rfl coy direct from AS is coming and his provision of a coy ends. Queries comd and con arrangements.
19730622	Security Butterworth	Letter to COMD 28 ANZUK Bde and others	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	COL DE Thornton, Acting Chief of Staff	HQ ANZUK Force 007/3/22 dated 22 Jun 73	The answer to 19730620 – the new rfl coy from AS will not be ANZUK's responsibility.
19730703	Chiefs of Staff Committee Minute - Australian Contribution to the ANZUK Force in Singapore	Minutes of Meeting	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	DA Hort, Joint Secretary COSC	Minute No 38/1973 dated 3 Jul 73. (DMOP file 307-H-2 pt 1, folio 15).	Discusses command and control and confirms the primary task of coy is protection of the RAAF Base with exercising as the secondary task.
19730703A	DAOD 13/73	Memo to HQSC	Unclassified	SQNLDR Sullivan	File 566/2/148 dated 3 Sep 73	Handwritten note that states DAOD 13/73 (19730820A, which has not yet been published) refers to “... play some part in this operation.” Operation is NOT a training matter. Another piece of evidence that DAOD 13/73, like other instructions, are referring to OPERATIONAL deployment matters, NOT training.
19730724	Security of Butterworth	Signal	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	GE Williams, SO2 OPS AHQ	Signal OPS 24560 dated 240330Z Jul 73	Ministerial approval given to 'security proposals' for deployment, with order that the subject is not to be discussed openly. See signal sent a day later (19730725) which expands the deception.

19730725	Rotation of AS Rifle Coy to Air Base Butterworth	Signal	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Army HQ	OPS 24851 dated 250510Z Jul 73. (DMOP File 307-H-2 pt 1, not folio numbered).	Order given by Army to the Army that the “training ” deception be put into effect: <i>“From receipt of this signal the line is to be taken in discussing the role of the coy, particularly with troops involved, should be that deployment of coy provides an opportunity for trg and developing further co-operation with Malaysian forces and the elements of RAAF at Butterworth.”</i>
19730727	Rotation of Australian Company at Butterworth	Cablegram to AHC Kuala Lumpur, copy PM etc	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept Foreign Affairs	DEA 2659 dated 1352 hrs 27 Jul 73	First formal statement re the new permanent rotation of coy direct from Australia. Gives revealing diplomatic reasons for AVOIDING recurrent permission to rotate, quoting the 1 Dec 71 Bilateral Agreement. Clear evidence the subterfuge is now in place.
19730727A	Resurfacing Tengah Runway, Redeployment of Nimrod Aircraft	Cablegram to AHC Singapore and Kuala Lumpur	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept Foreign Affairs	DFA DEF2166 dated 270400Z Jul 73	Refers to discrete deployment of Nimrods (used in Operation Gateway) in both Tengah and Butterworth, increasing the risk to and value of ABB and the need to protect RAAF assets there.
19730731	Security of Butterworth	Signal	Ex-RESTRICTED	28 ANZUK Bde	Sig DIG G842 dated 310600Z Jul 73	Covers last “in-country” rifle coy (actually, 106 Field Battery) and the impending first deployment direct from Australia (6 RAR) wef 1 Sep 73.

19730731A	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron RAAF Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet for the month of July 1973	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	Base Sqn Commander ABB	Unreferenced monthly report for Jul 73	Records 106 battery replacing D Coy RNZIR on 26 Jul 73, and records new RCB being briefed on OPORD 1/71.
19730731B	Rotation of Australian Company at Butterworth	Cablegram to Prime Minister etc	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Aust High Commission	AHC 1749 dated 1412 hrs 31 Jul 73	Formally confirms advice given to MAL that RCB is about to be permanently rotated and that future rotations will only need routine diplomatic clearance for aircraft flying in.
19730806	Plan Asbestos covering Directive by the Chief of the General Staff to Officer Commanding Butterworth Company, Malaysia	Minute covering a DRAFT Directive	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL: AUSTEO	MAJGEN AL MacDonald, Chief of Operations, Army HQ	Army Office 587-83-164 dated 6 Aug 73	Proof AHQ was preparing a CGS Directive; ex-OCs state they read a signed version, including CAPT Guy Bagot, the first coy comd to deploy direct from AS on 1 Sep 73.
19730808	Butterworth Infantry Company	Signal to Dept of Def	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	COMD ANZUK Force	HQ ANZUK Force Sig FC 525 dated 080400Z Aug 73	COMD ANZUK has legitimate and serious concern about command and control; he still responsible for ABB, yet will not comd the new rfl coy inbound direct from AS on 1 Sep 73. Seeks further consideration by Dept of Defence.
19730813	Rotation of Butterworth Company	Cablegram	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Australian High Commissioner, KL	Aust High Comm 1859 Confidential dated 13 Aug 73. Refers to their own 1833.	Cites a letter dated 10 Aug 73 from Samad Noor, Malaysian Secretary-General Ministry for Defence. It refers

					(DMOP file 307-H-2 pt 1, folio 94).	to the Bilateral Exchange of Notes and annexes of 1 Dec 71 (our 19711201) and says : “ ... we hereby agree to the proposal for an Australian Rifle Company coming direct from Australia for deployment at Butterworth.” <i>This is their formal acceptance of troops at Butterworth.</i>
19730814	Australian Joint Service plan No 1/1973 Plan Asbestos - Rotation of an Australian Rifle company at Air Base Butterworth, Malaysia	Plan	Ex-RESTRICTED	Not shown; probably Admiral VAT Smith, Chairman COSC	Dept of Def 71/1511 dated 14 Aug 73	This is the main ASJP which implements 19730111, and provides the authority for the development of single Service Directives, instructions and supporting plans for the rotation of an AS rfl coy at ABB. It gives birth to key operational documents incl 19730814B, 19730820 and 19730821. Notable in it, and its “children documents” is the REVERSAL of the order – training is hereon listed as first, with security second. This is the institutionalisation of the “training” deception first ordered at 19730705 for Army and to appear in all subsequent RAAF and Army documents.
19730814A	AHQ Staff Instruction no 19 – Rotation of Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth	Staff Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJGEN AL McDonald, Chief of Operations, Army Office	Army Office 587-R3-164 dated 14 Aug 73	Foundation document deploying coy to Butterworth direct from Australia) located in File DMOP 309-H-2.

19730816	Rotation AS Rifle Coy at Air Base Butterworth	Signal	Ex-RESTRICTED	ANZUK Support Group	ANZUK Sig LOG 9111 dated 160915Z Aug 73	Confirms that operational first line of ammo is available as well as three lines of ammo for training use. This is further evidence that the coy gp is going in on an operational footing.
19730816A	Rotation of Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth	Signal to Dept of Army and Dept of Air	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept of Defence	DEF 2380 dated 160050Z Aug 73	Formal notice to Army and RAAF with approval for AS rifles to deploy direct from AS to MAL, citing 19710101 (Bilateral Agreement) Exchange of Notes para 1 (1) © as the authority, that MAL diplomatic clearance is being sought, and Plan ASBESTOS being amended.
19730820	AJSP No 1/1973 Plan Asbestos – Rotation of Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth (COSC Agendum No 38/1973)	Minutes of meeting Minute No 51/1973 (Revise)	Ex-RESTRICTED	DA Hort, Joint Secretary, COSC	COSC Minute No 51/1973 dated 8 Aug 73	COSC amends the existing Plan Asbestos to play down operational role in para 7: “Taking into account its security role the Australian based company deployed to Butterworth is to conduct training and participate in exercises” Also includes new amendment to Para 15” However, no publicity is to be sought for the arrangement”.
19730820 A	Department of Air Organisation Directive (DAOD) No 13/73- Organisation and Administration of an Australian Army Rifle Company deployed at Air Base	Directive	Ex-RESTRICTED	Group Captain RF Drury for CAS	Dept of Air 655/2/148 dated 20 Aug 73	This specifies the responsibilities for a arranging a permanent coy rotation at ABB and confirms comd and con arrangements. “The company at Butterworth will not be part of the ANZUK Force. The company will be subject to the Joint Order by CAS and CGS under the terms of the Defence Forces Regulation 4 relating to the

	Butterworth under Plan Asbestos					RAAF and army acting together at Air Base Butterworth”. Flows from 19711201. Key RAAF document re the rifle coy, now contains the training deception but still lists the real security task. Para 1 of this doc has the word "operational" omitted from the final document. Army equivalent likely to be the DAOD reference.
19730820B	Rotation of AS Rifle Coy at Air Base Butterworth	Signal	Ex-RESTRICTED	Army HQ	AHQ OPS 278404 dated 200435Z Aug 73	AHQ orders Army that the deployment is to be viewed as routine, and no publicity is to be sought.
19730820C	Rotation of Rifle Coy at Air Base	Signal	Ex-SECRET	OC ABB	HQ RAAF ABB Sig A34 dated 200830Z Aug 73	OC ABB complains to DCAS that HE did not know of the impending replacement of ANZUK Coy with one from AS impending 1 Sep 73. Seeks urgent info on official plans (eg PLAN Asbestos etc) and the detail that flows from that. No doubt, he also had COMD ANZUK force/COMD 28 ANZUK BDE on his back as well, similar passage of information/comms security problems.
19730821	Directive by CAS to the OC RAAF Butterworth	Directive	Ex-SECRET	Air Marshall GT Read, CAS	Dept of Air 565/1/2 dated 21 Aug 73	Replaces 19711027. A new para 3 includes “training subterfuge” that was NOT in the document it superseded. Para 4 includes reference to a rifle coy. Para 20 specifically quotes the 1 Dec 71 Bilateral Notes between Governments which cover the Status of Forces leading to the deployment

						direct from Australia (see 19711201). E-stored under 19741210.
19730821A	No title	Signal to OC ABB	Ex-SECRET	Dept of Air	Sig AP 534 dated 212345Z Aug 73	Confirms to OC RAAF ABB that under <i>Plan Asbestos</i> , a rifle coy will be deployed per AHQ Staff Instruction No 19 , and will be under his <i>operational command</i> , not <i>COMD ANZUK</i> . Advises CO ABB of Plan Asbestos, DAOD No 13/73, CAS Directive and AHQ Staff Instruction No 19 (none of these have yet reached Butterworth). (See 19730820 from OC ABB).
19730821B	Butterworth Infantry Company	Signal COMD ANZUK Force	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept of Def	Defence Sig DEF 2435 dated 210400Z Aug 73	Clears up comd and con, advising of the 19711201 Bilateral Agreement , that ABB will remain part of ANZUK, but that the new rfl coy direct from AS is to come under direct operational control of OC RAAF ABB. "This arrangement is the best which can be made having regard to the circumstances affecting it." Clearly planning for the continued long-term deployment of a force at ABB.
19730821C	Butterworth Infantry Company	Signal to multiple addressees incl ABB	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept of Defence	DEF2435 dated 210400Z Aug 73	Confirms Bi-lateral agreement allows AS troops to deploy, that UK and NZ forces remaining at ABB remaining under command ANKUZ until latter is disbanded. Rifle Company at ABB to remain under operational COMMAND of OC ABB.

19730822	Australian Joint Services Plan No 1/1973 <i>Plan Asbestos (cover sheet only)</i>	Operational Plan cover sheet	Ex-RESTRICTED	Admiral VAT Smith, Chairman COSC	Dept of Defence AJSP No 1/73 dated 22 Aug 73	Covers AHQ Staff Instruction No 19 dated 14 Aug 73. Formal plan to provide a rifle coy on a three-monthly rotation to ABB for security duties. <i>See 19731116 for full copy.</i>
19730822A	Rotation of Rifle Coy Butterworth	Signal	Ex-RESTRICTED	ANZUKUKSPTGP	LOG GOGQR dated 220500Z Aug 73	Addresses the supply by UK of live ammo and respirators to the resident coy at ABB; this supports the security defence primary role we fulfilled. (<i>At this time, the coy was still coming from ANZUK forces in Singapore</i>). (DMOP file 307-H-2 pt 1 folio 108).
19730822B	No name – Warning Order re High Level Planning	Signal	Ex-SECRET	From Dept Air to OC Rutterworth	AF 534 dated 212345Z Aug 73. DMOP File 307-H-2 pt 1, folio 107	Advises of existence of major planning documents on their way, and advises OC RAAF that the new RCB will not be from ANZUK and that it will be under his operational command
19730827	Issue of passports to Butterworth Company	Cablegram	Ex-RESTRICTED	Army Canberra	OPS 28587 dated 270200Z Aug 73	Seeks to clarify need for passports, primarily for admin (leave) purposes. Later, the need to carry passports on deployment became a mandatory element of DP1 (Draft Priority 1) status.
19730828	Australian Rifle Company at Butterworth	Cablegram to Aust High commission KL, copy Prime Minister,	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Department of Defence	DOD 3032 dated 281843Z Aug 73	Proof that Dept of Defence is directing defence officials in MAL to identify opportunities to train incl exercises given the imminent arrival of RCB direct from AS. Hardly the right time for a deployment supposedly for the

		Ministers for Air and Defence, Foreign Affairs and all heads of Services				purposes of 'training' with A Coy 8 RAR arriving at ABB on 29 Aug 73, ONE DAY LATER.
19730831	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 15	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (71) dated 31 Aug 73	The fifteenth (Aug 73) -earlier reports not located yet- of a monthly RAAF Intelligence Report on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian Security Forces (SF) and CTs for the period covered. Supported by a map showing WHERE the clashes/enemy incidents occur.
19730831A	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron RAAF Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet for the month of Aug 73	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT DR Smyth, CO Base Sqn Butterworth	Unreferenced monthly report for Aug 73	Records A coy 8 RAR replacing 106 Fd Bty on 29 Aug 73 and being briefed on OPORD 1/71.
19730903	Butterworth rotation	Signal	Ex-RESTRICTED	From 28 ANZUK BDE	HQ ANZUK BDE Sig DIG G934 dated 030050Z Sep 73	Confirms last 28 BDE tps to be at ABB (106 Fd Bty) handed over responsibility for rfl coy duties at ABB to the new Aust-based coy and are now back in Singapore. The ANZUK "coy" provision has ended, and the AS-based rfl coy provision RCB has begun.

19730913	Operation Asbestos Amendment to General Instructions to Butterworth Company	Letter to Secretary Dept of Army	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT DR Smith	HQ RAAF ABB 3/100/Air (93) dated 13 Sep 73	Encloses an updated general Instructions to Butterworth Company (which supersede DD 19720928), taking into account fresh data from Plan (not Operation) ASBESTOS. At this time the mounting authority for the rifle company is now Army HQ sending companies direct from Australia.
19730918	Australian Company at Butterworth	Letter from Aust High Comm, KL	Ex- CONFIDENTIAL	GPCAPT IJ Hoare, Security Advisor, High Comm	High Comm 207/5/2 dated 18 Sep 73	Discusses RMAF reluctance to carry any training, highlights No GO in the Penang and Kulim areas, the latter due to local authority refusal to allow any training in their area due to likelihood of clash with CTs known to be in the area. Official steps are in place to develop the 'training deception.'
19730928	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 16	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	WGCDR JC Scotland For DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (74) dated 28 Sep 73	RAAF Intelligence Report (Sep 73) on both the threat level at ABB, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs. This month features contacts at KULIM, 25 km east of ABB.
19731004	Australian Company at Butterworth	Letter to Sec Dept of Def	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT IJ Hoare, Security Advisor, High Comm	High Comm 207/5/14 dated 4 Oct 73	Addresses training needs (the training deception) and advises that RMAF COMD 6 MIB is too busy on operations to have time for training. Gurun range was untenable as the RMAF forces in the area had free fire authority to shoot on sight anyone not wearing the appropriate RMAF military clothing. Little practical outcome was registered re training.

19731004A	Directive by CAS to the OC RAAF Butterworth	Directive	Ex-SECRET	Air Marshall GT Read, CAS	Dept of Air 565/1/2 dated 4 Oct 73	Replaces 19730821. Subtle changes to reinforce the training subterfuge, and adds the protection of Aust civilians. Shows CLEAR operational role in para 13, after stating in para 12 that trg is to “ ... <i>prepare for its role as required by the Butterworth Defence Plan</i> ” and that security is their key task.
19731008	Clearance/Training Facilities for Australian Coy	Letter	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL-SULIT	Kolonel Hashim Mohd Ali	MAF File KP/RAN/5/5019/4/1 dated 8 Oct 73	RMAF classified document about Aust trg area needs; essentially says it has little capacity to accommodate Australian trg with RMAF, or on their own. Paras 2 & 3 clearly demonstrate the RMAF know the real AS role, and they have agreed to it. Para 9 also states that there are operational areas close to ABB that AS troops are not to go into due to the proximity of CTs.
19731011	VCGS Visit to Malaysia – The Butterworth Company	Brief	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Defence Planning Division (Dept of Defence)	DMOP File 209-H-2 dated 11 Oct 73	Hard evidence of senior officers knowing the true reason for deployment. Brief includes “ ... <i>increased concern about possible threats to base security Publically and privately the position is maintained on both sides that the deployments is for exercise purposes</i> ”. The training deception is confirmed with” ... <i>the presence of the company is on firm legal ground; the recent</i>

						<i>change in procedure has been cleared at the highest level”.</i>
19731016	Australian Company at Butterworth	Chiefs of Staff Committee (COSC) Paper	Ex-RESTRICTED	Joint Secretary DA Hort, COSC	Dept Defence (COSC) Agendum No 47/1973 Supplement 1 dated 16 Oct 73	Refers to info from Aust Services Advisor in KL about training for the coy (not yet called RCB). The actual topic is not included (they are usually “need to know” at this level. However, the recipient HQ of this copy (Army DMOP) has (then) CAPT Peter Cosgrove’s endorsement: “No action, this additional info from ASA (KL) was sent to Army and its implications have been included in Brief for CGS.” meaning it probably referred to the “training lie”. E-stored on 19730814 – incomplete record, only front cover.
19731016A	COSC Agendum No 47/1973 Supplement no 1 - Australian Company at Butterworth	Brief to CAS	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	AIRCDRE SD Evans, DGPP	Dept of Air unreferenced dated 16 Oct 73	Repeats limited progress securing trg areas, and in fact advises CAS that if trg areas are not found, the Army rfl coy rotation is wasted (the training deception has started to take effect even among these senior officers) and that the coy might return home end Rotation 2 and security be taken over by 33 ADGs.
19731017	COSC Agendum No 47/1973 Australian Company at Butterworth	Brief to CAS	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	AIRCDRE SD Evans, DGPP	Dept of Air unreferenced dated 17 Oct 73	An interesting attempt by a RAAF Officer to supplement his previous day’s brief to CAS by bending the story about why a coy was at ABB in the first place. He maintains a view that ABB can be readily defended by a ten-man group of ADGs, with the

						capacity to fly in more troops if the situation deteriorates. This brief cannot be taken seriously other than to note the staff work as the “training deception” takes bite.
19731022	Australian Company at Butterworth	COSC Committee Minute record	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	DA Hort COSC Joint Secretary	Minute No 67/1973 dated 22 Oct 73	Discussion of who should best guard the airbase, noting that in allowing the Army rifle company to leave the base to conduct other training, “... the Committee was losing sight of the primary task of the company.” Literally, Army wants some other training to occur now, but RAAF, supported by Navy want RCB to remain on base for its primary protection/deterrence task.
19731022A	Progress Report on the Change from ANZUK Company to Rotation of an Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth West Malaysia	Letter to AHQ, <i>with an attachment of the same name, dated same day</i>	Ex-RESTRICTED	AIRCDRE PR Raw, OC	RAAF HQ Butterworth 3/107/Air (49) dated 22 Oct 73	Provides advice on the need for ongoing operational briefings and intelligence updates for the new company commanders coming in with the deployments direct from Australia, indicating there were still facing a distinct threat as were the ANZUK coys.
19731024	Australian Company at Butterworth - COSC Agendum No 47/1973 and Minute No 67/1973 Revise	Minutes COSC	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	DA Hort, Joint Secretary, COSC	COSC Minute 67/1973 dated 24 Oct 73	Notes the problems in –country of trying to find trg areas, and importantly, both CNS and CAS observe that: “... in moving away from Butterworth for the training, the Committee was losing sight of the primary task of the company.” COSC is well aware of the primacy of

						operation tasks and threats from CTs. (Same Chiefs serve on the Defence Committee).
19731024A	Clearance/Training Facilities for Australian Coy	Malaysian Official instruction to HQ 6 MIB	Probably classified (CTC)	Kolonel Mohamed Daud Bin Abu Bakar for COMD HQ 2 MAL Div	HQ 2 (MAL) Div KP/TD/LATIH/5252/2 dated 24 Oktober 1973	Clear evidence of local Malaysians (6 MIB) on operations with restrictions on where RCB could go, and related training guidelines. MAL Div HQ gives these instructions; copy ended up on AS RAAF file. Qualifies 19721008 by further stating that NO foreign troops including Butterworth Australians are to use Area Xray, while no combined exercises are permitted without HQ 2 Div concurrence. Hardly a facilitation of “training”.
19731031	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 17	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (77) dated 31 Oct 73	RAAF Intelligence Report (Oct 73) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs. Clash at SUNGEI SIPUT, 135 km SE of ABB.
19731102	Directive to OC RAAF Air Base Butterworth	Directive	Ex-SECRET	Air Commodore DD Hurditch, ANZUK Air Commander	ANZUK AHQ 915/1(84) dated 2 Nov 73.	ANZUK version of CAS Directive 19731004. No mention of rifle coy.
19731116	AJSP No 1/1973 Plan Asbestos - Rotation of an Australian Rifle company at Air Base	Amendment to 19730814 Critical amendments to paras 7 and 20	Ex-RESTRICTED	Admiral VAT Smith, Chairman COSC	1972116A below modifies Dept of Def 71/1511 undated Aug 73 (which was actually issued under cover of 19730822)	Key later additions. Para 7 change indicates authorities are aware of high chance of a clash near ABB. Para 20 amdt reads” <i>Subject to agreement by OC RAAF Butterworth, such training is to be undertaken as the opportunity</i>

	Butterworth, Malaysia					<i>occurs, and in areas mutually agreed by the Malaysian Ministry for Defence and the Australian Services Advisor. These areas are to be well clear of any in which counter insurgency operations are being carried out". This reflects effort to minimise a clash ANYWHERE outside the ABB wire.</i>
19731116A	Australian Joint Service Plan No 1/1973 Plan Asbestos Amendment No 1	Amendment	Ex-RSTRICTED	ADM VAT Smith, Chairman Chiefs of Staff Committee	DOD D154/1/2 dated 16 Nov 73	Directs amendment at 17931116 and includes: "3. <i>This amendment sheet is to be destroyed after amendment action.</i> "
19731130	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 18	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (0) dated 30 Nov 73	RAAF Intelligence Report (Nov 73) on both the threat level at ABB, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs.
19731130A	CO's Report Base Sqn RAAF ABB Unit History Sheet for the month of November 1973	Report	Unclassified	GPCAPT DR Smith CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced, dated 30 Nov 73	Mentions RCB changeover (3 RAR replacing 8/9 RAR coy gp) and undergoing familiarisation iaw OORDER 1/71.
19731220	Deployment of D Coy 6 RAR Company Group to Butterworth – General Instruction	General Instruction	Unclassified	MAJ Col Titmarsh, OC D Coy 6 RAR	6 RAR R841/4/2 dated 30 Dec 73	Instruction incl trg program for this coy to deploy from Singapore to ABB. Codenamed "Mountain Stream"; tasks include "Supplement normal protective security of the Air Base ...".
19740101	Curfew Requirements	Notice	Unclassified	Unknown, RAAF authority at ABB	Unknown, but found on official file placed between documents dated late 1973 and early 1974.	Clear evidence there were both curfews in place, and that Malaysian authorities were applying ROE in

						enforcing them including in the Married Quarter areas.
19740115	<i>Malaysia back in the days of jungle terror</i>	Newspaper article (Australian Age)	Unclassified	Michael Richardson, Reporter	Age dated 15 Jan 74, page unknown	Raises the issue of another CT situation in Malaysia, reporting a CT clash with the SF. Found on official file which shows SR (GD) is officially aware of this reporting.
19740123	HQ Field Force Command Staff Instruction No 1_74 - General Instructions for the Butterworth Company	Staff Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	COL J M Church for General Officer Commanding	HQ FF Comd 722/K11/1 dated 18 Feb 74	This is the first known Mounting Instruction by the new HQ Field Force Comd. Army HQ deployed the first coy on 1 Sep 73. THIS document advises that there are three key references held by RAAF at ABB for each coy to hand over at their relief in place. They are RAAF Butterworth OPO 1/71 (19710908), and 1/72 (19720420), and Army HQ Staff Instr No 19 (19730814B). This suggests that HQ Field Force Comd is not keen to be seen issuing specific directives on tasks, even though it now <i>directly commands</i> RCB while it is in ABB. Places the onus on the OC RCB coy to meet the RAAF Comd's <i>operational</i> directives.
19740131	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 19	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (81) dated 31 Jan 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (Jan 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs. This month features contacts at KULIM and other close locations.

19740205	<i>Rebel guns boom again – Many attacks in Malaysia</i>	Newspaper article (Melbourne Herald)	Unclassified	Unknown reporter	Melbourne Herald dated 5 Feb 74	Reports the big increase in CT activity (see 19740131).
19740218	HQ FF Comd Staff Instruction No 1/74 - General Instructions for the Butterworth Company	Staff Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	COL JM Church	HQ FF Comd 722/K11/1 dated 18 Feb 74	This is the second known Mounting Instruction by Field Force Comd replacing a document by the same name (see 19740123). Compare the differences.
19740228	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 20	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	WGCDR JC Scotland Acting DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (84) dated 28 Feb 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (Feb 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs. This month features CT sightings near KULIM.
19740228B	Training of RAR Defence Companies for service at Air Base Butterworth	Minute to DOP (Directorate Operations and Plans)	Ex-RESTRICTED	AIDCDRE SD Evans, DGPP	DOD (air Office) DGPP1432 dated 28 Feb 74	Seeks Army assurance that RCBs are in fact still training for operational duties specified in RAAF OPORDER 1/71.
19740305	<i>Communists move again in Malaysia</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Peter O’Loughlin (in Kuala Lumpur)	Canberra Times dated 5 Mar 74, p6	More evidence reported at the time that another emergency is under way.
19740306	Training of Air Defence Companies for Service at Air Base Butterworth	Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL AUSTEO	BRIG J Whitelaw, Director Operations and Plans	DOD Army Office (DOP) 587/R3/169 dated 6 Mar 74	This is the Director of Operations and Plans himself calling the RCB an ‘... Air DEFENCE Company for service at Air Base Butterworth’.
19740308	Training of RAR Defence Companies	Letter to HQ FFCOMD	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL AUSTEO	BRIG J Whitelaw, Director Operations	DOD (Army Office) R 587-R3-169 dated 8 Mar 74	Proves that HQ FF COMD, the Mounting Authority for RCB, knew of 19740306 and 19740228.

	for Service at Air Base Butterworth			and Plans (for COPS)		
19740312	Australian Army Company at Butterworth	Letter	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	GPCAPT JA Whitehead, Defence Advisor	Aust High Comm 207/5/14 dated 12 Mar 74	Asks OC RAAF ABB if he is comfortable with having up to two platoons away in trg (if they can find anywhere for that to happen) while a Pl (+) remains for security duties. Comment: effort to make the “training ception’ stick, while still acknowledging the real reason for the deployment.
19740314	Training for Butterworth Company	Cablegram	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Unstated, but found on a Dept of Air RAAF file	Aust High Comm DEFENCE (DP) I3724 dated 14 Mar 74s	Reports the Malaysian unwillingness to arrange any training and that they have “...preoccupation with operational commitments”. This again reflects at political level the “training deception” is in place, and that the govt knew the MAL were on active service themselves.
19740323	Visit of Chief of Armed forces Staff, Malaysia 23-25 March 1974 – Training for Butterworth Company	Brief	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	No name on brief (staff)	Probably CDFS Office file 154/1/2 undated	This brief reinforces the fact that the RCB operational deployment has now occurred and that there is now a scramble to find ‘training’ as a cover for being there. It is clear that the original decision to deploy now has to be supported by “looking for training areas”, MAF aren’t interested, and the threat of CTs in actual possible training areas is also raised.

19740327	Australian Army Company at Butterworth	Letter to Aust High Comm, KL	Unknown	AIRCOMM PF Raw, OC RAAF ABB	HQ RAAF air Base Butterworth 3/107/Air (34) dated 27 Mar 74	OC refuses to allow most of RCB to leave the base on a 14 day exercise on the grounds of unacceptable loss of security capability.
19740329	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 21	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 Pt 2 (89) dated 29 Mar 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (Mar 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs.
19740408	Australian Army Company at Butterworth	Letter to HQ RAAF ABB	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	GPCAPT JA Whitehead, Defence Advisor	Aust High Commission 207/5/14 dated 8 Apr 74	Unusual high-level handling of efforts to seek training areas in light of RAAF concerns about troops being away from ABB.
19740430	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 22	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (93) dated 30 Apr 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (Apr 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs. Large contact reported near IPOH.
19740504	Joint Intelligence Organisation Project Directive No 25/74 – The Security of Air Base Butterworth	Directive	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Unreadable signature, Acting Director Military	JSI/58 dated 9 May 74	Evidence of the Intelligence community needing to update the security assessment of ABB.
19740510	Training for Butterworth Company	Aust High Comm letter to Secretary, Dept of Def	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	GPCAPT JA Whitehead, Defence Advisor	AHC File 207/5/14 dated 10 May 74	High-level handling of a so-called routine training management task. It shows that attempts to now consolidate the “training deception” in MAL is not working as the Malays don’t want it, too busy fighting their own “operations” and training by RCB can really only be at platoon level, and

						locally. Para 3: ‘ ... <i>Company’s operational contingency commitment</i> ...’
19740513	Unnamed ((High Commission on Training difficulties)	Letter to COL JE Church, HQ FF Comd	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	LTCOL AR (Tan) Roberts, Australian High Commission (AHC) KL	AHC KL 207/5/14 dated 13 May 74	Demi-official letter with two key points: 1. AHC staff have found it very difficult to arrange any training with the MAL despite heavy political pressure from in Canberra to create some; querying if there is any real value for EITHER AS or MAL. 2. The RCB in-country at the time was C Coy 5/7RAR whose OC is reported to have had scant regard for the real task in his OPORDER of the day. <i>This matter connects with references 43 and 47 in Document 20201201.</i>
19740516	Directive to OC RAAF Air Base Butterworth	Directive	Ex-SECRET	Air Commodore JI Adams, ANZUK Air Commander	ANZUK AHQ 915/1 Pt II (7) dated 16 May 74	Replaced 19731102. No significant change. E-stored under 19741210.
19740526	<i>Various headings</i>	Newspaper	Unclassified	Newspaper reporters	The Straits Echo dated 26 May 74 front page	Several columns addressing the SME and government action to address the national situation.
19740528	Butterworth Training and Leave	Minute to COL OPS HQ 1 Div	Unclassified	MAJ AJC Wells, SO2 Plans HQ 1 Div	HQ 1 Div 722-K11-2 dated 28 May 74	Addresses these topics in light of the priority security tasks that the RCB must provide above all else.
19740530	Australian Company at Butterworth: Training	Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Dept of Def: Director Joint Staff	DJS Minute 106/1974 dated 30 May 74 DMOP File 209-H-3).	Covers scramble to find training areas now troops are on the ground. This is staff action to help support the training lie. See RAAF docs which focus on

						the real task of the coy; they all deal with the real threat.
19740531	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 23	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (96) dated 31 May 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (May 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs.
19740531A	Leave Policy Butterworth Company 1 RAR	Signal to 3 Task Force (1 RAR's HQ) and FF Comd	Unclassified	1 Div HQ	1 Div PERS 2132 dated 310600Z May 74	Refers to a 'Tour of duty'. Training rotations are NOT tours of duty which is an operational term.
19740603	ANZUK Force Intelligence Review 10_74	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET	LTCOL HP Trueman, Chief Staff Officer (Intelligence) ANZUK HQ	Copy 54 of Report 10/74. Located on NAA File A1838 Control symbol 696/7/6/7 Part 3, Item 1875401	Intelligence data on the CT enemy MAL forces operations in Malaysia Peninsula. Includes CT Order of Battle (orbat).
19740610	Butterworth Company Training Facilities and Leave	Letter to 1 Div	Unclassified	BRIG PH Bennett, Chief of Staff, HQ FF Comd	HQ FF Comd 722/K11-4 dated 10 Jun 74	States coy is responsible for both protection duties and training and addresses paucity of training areas. Calls for End of Tour of Duty reports.
19740610A	Butterworth Company Training Facilities	Letter to 1 TF	Ex-RESTRICTED	BRIG PH Bennett, Chief of Staff, HQ FF Comd	HQ FF Comd 722/K11-4 dated 10 Jun 74	Advises that coy tasks include 'protection' and 'training' and that OC RAAF Butterworth is the Operational Commander who allots priorities.
19740620	General Instructions for the Butterworth Company: Amendment No 8	Signal to Army sources of RCBs	Ex-RESTRICTED	HQ Field Force Command	FF Comd OPS 14237 dated 202300Z Jun 74	Directs all OCs RCB to report on their Tour of Duty direct to HQ FF Comd via AOC RAAF. This marginalises the RCB's parent unit, formation and HQ 1 Div, something

						that NEVER happens when only training is going on overseas (at that time). This is an <i>operational deployment</i> procedure. Reports went to the Mounting Authority (HQ Field Force Comd) whose files are unable to be located from NAA.
19740701	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 24	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	SQNLDR F K Howley for DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (98) dated 1 Jul 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (Jun 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs. This month features contacts at KULIM and other close locations.
19740702	<i>Malaysia guerrillas: sabotage operations</i>	Media report	Unclassified	Unknown	Sydney Tribune dated 2 Jul 74, page 9	CT sabotage attack reported in the Perak/Kelantan area, blowing up road building machinery; largest attack in 14 years.
19740702A	Report of Tour of Duty Butterworth Mar-Jun 74	Report	Unclassified	MAJ Brian Green OC C Coy 5/7 RAR	Unreferenced report dated 2 Jul 74	Tour of Duty Report that lists three NODUFF base defence alerts, an operational base, and denial of use of a live firing range due to ‘operational situation necessitating the RCB needing to be protected by 6 MIB’.
19740806	Butterworth Coy	Minute	Unmarked	SO2 (OPS) at HQ FF Comd	Found on 722/K11/4	SO2 OPS notes to file an impending change of emphasis from ‘trg’ to ‘security’ in next Instruction due to ‘feelings of the present AOC Butterworth’. Note timing of this compared to 19740620 and 19740724.

19740830	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 25	Minute to RAAF SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (104) dated 30 Aug 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (Jul-Aug 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs.
19740904	CT Booby Traps	Minute to SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	FLGOFF Gretton, for DAFI	DAFI INT 8//10/3 (105) dated 4 Sep 74	Tech report on CT booby traps following 28 out of 44 SF casualties in the first six months of 1974 being inflicted by such weapons Covers MAF casualties from booby traps, and advises what the CTs are using, how they make them, and the likely nature of injuries if detonated. Minute is clearly intended for RAAF/Army at ABB.
19740911	Age for overseas service – Butterworth	Signal to HQ FF Comd	Unclassified	Unknown	AHQ DPP 20114 dated 110355Z Sep 74	In response to an 8/9 RAR query, - AHQ advises that ABB has not been declared an Active Service area and that 18 yrs is the minimum age to deploy.
19740915	Malaysia -The threat to Air Base Butterworth to the end of 1975	JIO Report 14/74	Ex-SECRET	Undisclosed JIO author	JIO Report 14/74 issued Sep 74	Detailed intelligence report including a section titled <i>Situations in which Air Base Butterworth might be attacked</i> , a list of enemy contacts, and a map of the ABB area showing locations where CTs activity has occurred. paras 7-8 specifically state RCB is there as part of the <i>Security measures to protect the base</i> .
19740930	Security Situation – Air Base	Minute to SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (106) dated 30 Sep 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (Sep 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes

	Butterworth – Report No 26					between Malaysian SF and CTs. This month features contacts at KULIM and other close locations.
19741002	JIO Study No 17_74 Malaysia - the threat to ABB to the end of 1975'	Letter to Director JIO	Ex-SECRET	FW Trulove, Chairman ANZUKIG(S)	JIO328 or 213/1/9/8 dated 2 Oct 74	Seeks approval to pass 19740915 to the ANZUK Force Commander (who supplied the rifle companies to ABB). This document shows that both AS-based Intelligence staffs and ANZUK commanders were privy to JIO assessments of the enemy threat to ABB.
19741009	Visit to Malaysia and Singapore by COL (OPS) HQ FF Comd	Letter to Army Office	Unclassified	MAJGEN DB Dunstan, GOC HQ FF COMD	HQ FF Comd 877/K74/2 dated 9 Oct 74	Refers to the Butterworth SECURITY Company. This letter, allegedly dealing with <i>platoon level</i> training, signed by a General , seeks approval for a Colonel to address lack of 'training' issues in Malaysia. Clearly something is in the wind. Probably the changes in official Instructions moving the emphasis from 'security duties' to 'training'.
19741011	ARA Infantry Coy at BUT	Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL – AUSTEO	WGCDR SRGD	Unreferenced, folio 44/128 in handwriting	Quotes conversion with MAJ Ray le Roy at DMOP and refers to verbally info about the increased defence need on base at any time at ABB – now TWO platoons and elm Coy HQ.
19741029	Rotation of Rifle Company at Butterworth	Letter to HQ RAAF Butterworth	Unclassified	MAJGEN DB Dunstan , General Officer Commanding	722-K11-5 dated 29 Oct 74	Very high-level request for HQ FF Comd (Mounting Authority for RCB) to visit ABB by COL OPS to discuss Draft HQ FF Comd Staff Instruction

						1/74 (revised). See also 19741031A. This is NOT just Training. EXTANT HQ FF Comd Staff Instruction 1/74 is <i>Document 19740218</i> .
19741031	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 27	Minute to SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT KR Janson, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (111) dated 31 Oct 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (Oct 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs.
19741031A	Visit to RAAF Base Butterworth	Minute to COL OPS	Unclassified	MAJ DC Presgrave, SO2 OPS (HQ FF Comd	722-K11-5 dated 31 Oct 74	A data gathering questionnaire plus many references. Refers to Operation "Gadding4" which appears to be some sort of mapping undertaking and is titled as an <i>operation</i> . Annex A serial 10 asks OC RCB about PR for <i>Operation</i> . 'Security' task comes up often.
19741102	<i>Three way CPM Split</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Not given	The Straits Times, front page dated 2 Nov 74	Reports the split in the CPM but also their continued fight against the MAL Government.
19741105	<i>Red banners at the bridges</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Not stated	The Straits Times, front page, 5 Nov 74	Reports specific incident and highlights the resurgence of CT attacks.
19741117	RAAF Director (AJASS) and RAAF DAFI Weekly Intelligence Brief	Signal	Ex-SECRET	DEAFAIR Canberra	DEFAIR AI 726 dated 170330Z Nov 74	Reports specific CT activity including setbacks and successes. Wide range of addressees indicates a large number of (mainly RAAF) base commanders are being briefed on threat in Malaysia by the CTs.

19741130	Stat dec about operational service	Statutory Declaration	Unclassified	Stan Hannaford	Stat Dec dated 8 Mar 05	Ex-PTE Hannaford cites operational duties including an RMAF contact with the CTs next to ABB.
19741203	Butterworth Brief for Ministerial Visit Dec 1974	Minute	Ex-SECRET _AUSTEO	WGCDR Brough, SRGD	Handwritten unreferenced minute dated 3 Dec 1974	This remarkable document says in part “ ... emergency security measures for the protection of Australian assets and property is in the hands of the Australian rifle company, with at least two platoons on call. ” Backed up by a RAAF force.
19741204	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 28	Minute to SR (GD)	Ex-SECRET	SQNLDR F K Howley for DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (114) dated 4 Dec 74	RAAF Intelligence Report (Nov 74) on both the threat level at Butterworth, and specific clashes between Malaysian SF and CTs.
19741210	Directive to OC RAAF Air Base Butterworth	Signal	Ex-RESTRICTED	COMANZACAIR	Sig 0207 dated 100225Z Dec 74	ANZUK Air HQ disbands wef 16 Dec 74, and previous directive dies with that HQ. <i>E-document contains FIVE Ex-SECRET Directives, all of which are logged as separate documents in this database.</i>
19750101	Threat to Butterworth	Report extract	Ex-SECRET	JIO, author unknown	JIO 552/2 undated but placed within 1975. Folio 157 of Air Force Office File 564/8/28 Part 3	JIO advises Air Force Office that CTs did not attack ABB during the Malayan Emergency (48-60), and are not likely to now. Note: Troops at ABB (occupied by RAAF in 1958) during the Malayan Emergency got the AASM for warlike service despite the base never being attacked.

19750101A	Directive by the Chief of the Air Staff to the Officer Commanding RAAF Butterworth	Directive	Ex-SECRET	Air Marshall J A Rowland, CAS	Unreferenced; found on 564/8/28 Part 8 (RAAF Butterworth – Ground Defence Plans	Clear evidence of operational tasking (protection and DEFENCE/defence) inside ABB, and in emergencies, outside.
19750131	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 29	Minute	Ex-SECRET	SQNLDR F K Howley, DAFI-IR	INT 8/10/3 (118) dated 31 Jan 75	Confirmed brief of several sightings and one confirmed CT contact as close as 10 miles SE of Butterworth resulting in CTs KIA.
19750131A	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron ABB Unit history sheet for the months of Dec 74 and Jan 75	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	OC Base Sqn	Nil	Para 19 records RAR Coy GP (RCB) changeover with B Coy 8/9 RAR familiarisation including OPORDER 1/71.
19750228	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 30	Minute	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT R S Royston, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (121) dated 28 Feb 75	Reports CT ambush and derailment of train north of ABB on 19 Feb 75.
19750330	- <i>The Fall of Saigon flight with S Detachment RAAF</i>	Article	Unclassified	Phil Smailes, 1 Sect, 1 Pl A Coy 2/4 RAR	Unreferenced article	1 pl A Coy 2-4 RAR story with photos of the deployment with a C130 of S Detachment to Saigon airspace.
19750401	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 31	Minute	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT R S Royston, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (123) dated 1 Apr 75	Reports fatal booby trap on 26 Feb 75 and further enemy fire into an army camp near ABB, four mines recovered.
19750401A	Butterworth Base Security	Minute to Minister	Ex-SECRET	AM JA Rowland, CAS	Air 418/4/17 dated 1 Apr 75	Minister is advised of CT attacks in MAL and increased threat during current period of tension at ABB.

19750401B	Herbert Mitterer Application for recognition of service in April 1975	Application	Unclassified	Herbert Mitterer (RCB veteran)	Unreferenced deposition to the Directorate of Honours and Awards made some time after 12 May 2016	Personal recount of his experiences in April 1975 and around that time is clearly operational.
19750402	Security Situation Peninsula Malaysia – CT Rocket Attacks 31 March	Cablegram/Sig nal to JIO	Ex-SECRET	High Commission, Kuala Lumpur	High Comm file 237/3/26/401 dated 2 Apr 75	Detail of several rocket attacks across Malaysia, including one that damaged a Caribou acft at RMAF Air Base Kuala Lumpur. Reporter was MAJ Petersen, Australian instructor. ABB is also mentioned; assumed to be in case they had received similar rocket fire. Extract: <i>In 1972 Peterson returned to Canberra and was responsible for equipment acquisition for the Infantry corps. Not long after returning Peterson was sent to Malaysia as an instructor for 2 years educating the Malaysian Army. He found this highly rewarding but endured some highly stressful and dangerous moments. Located at https://captbarrypeterson.weebly.com/operational-experiences.html</i>
19750402A	INT Report – Rocket Attacks Malaysian Service Installations	Signal	Ex-SECRET	65 GL Sect (at ABB)	ABB OPS 026 dated 020810Z Apr 75	Reports confirmed 3.5” rocket attacks on Minden and advises local RMAF difficulty protecting ABB as well as other RMAF ammo dumps.
19750402B	Unnamed	Signal	Ex-SECRET	OC Base Security HQBUT	A41 dated 2 Apr 75	Advices DCAS of increased protection measures taken at ABB including

						RCB patrolling the aircraft lines to supplement the dogs and manned towers plus RMAF and RAAF police in light of rocket attacks elsewhere, and incidents on base to some RAAF acft.
19750404	Butterworth RAAF component	Signal to HQBUT et al	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Foreign Affairs Canberra	Foreign Affairs 04/1857 dated 4 Apr 75	Canberra advises others of RAAF inability to man Vietnam-bound airplanes as well as base security duties and are arranging to send addition RAAF personnel temporarily to help out. NB: same time, RCB is stood to for both extra QRF and possible task to fly with C130 to Saigon.
19750403	Butterworth Base Security	Minute	Ex-SECRET	Air Marshall JA Rowland, CAS	Dept of Air 418/4/12 dated 3 Apr 75	Contains evidence found elsewhere eg 19750401.
19750403A	Base Security	Signal to HQBUT	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Unknown	DEFAIR A0251 dated 030115Z Apr 75	ABB is asked if they need more manpower for base security. Air Force HQ is worried.
19750407	Butterworth Base Security and security of C130 aircraft in South Vietnam	Minute to Minister	Ex-SECRET	AM JA Rowland, CAS	DOD (Air Office) unreferenced minuted dated 7 Apr 75	Advises Minister of increased security measure at ABB incl Australian Infantry company. At this time, C130s were still transiting through ABB to and from SVN.
19750408	Unnamed	Signal	Ex-SECRET	Unstated	DAFI AI/38 dated 080610Z Apr 75	Extract of an INTSUM that provided extensive detail of CT attacks across parts of MAL.

19750409	Australian Relief Activities for South Vietnam	US Embassy cable	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	US Embassy Kuala Lumpur	Embassy10889 dated 100732Z Apr 75	Reports MAL refused refuelling of RAAF C130s en route to South Vietnam but later change mind given humanitarian uplift. Also further evidence reported of CT rocket attacks in MAL military installations.
19750422	Draft CAS Directive to OC BUT	Minute	Unknown	WGCDR J Brough, SRGD	Folio 67/167 of Dept of Air File 564/8/28 Part 8	Air Office staff advise the utility of the rfl coy being able to operate outside the wire to effectively protect RAAF assets, notes political considerations might preclude that (the training lie).
19750430	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth – Report No 32	Minute	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT R S Royston, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 dated 30 Apr 75	More evidence of CT attacks, with details of units attacked and when, with casualties.
19750513	Australia's Commitment to Vietnam	Paper (36 pages)	Unclassified	Unknown; Government	Located at 3737 Transcript at https://pmtranscripts.pmc.gov.au/release/transcript-3737 Paper being prepared in accordance with the PM's statement in the House of Representatives on 13 May 75	Confirms troops for Vietnam were NOT called for my host country; ramifications for RCB case.
19750515	Security Air Base Butterworth	Signal	Ex-SECRET	HQ BUT	A26 dated 150200Z May 75	Rocket attacks at KL airport reported, RMAF increased defence activity at ABB, impending issue of F5Es at ABB, update of rfl coy patrols now random among RAAF acft on tarmac.
19750527	RAAF Mirage Squadron at Butterworth	Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	WB Pritchett, First Assistant Secretary, SIP	SIP D58/4/1 dated 21 May 75	Quotes MAL intelligence that says CTs have a cell in Penang, and that there is a real threat to ABB, expresses more interest needed in security of the base. Points out high political risk.

19750601	<i>Malaysian communists get support from China</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Unknown	Unknown article mid 1975	Shows China is supporting Communists in Malaysia
19750601A	Major Army HQ Locations – Malaysian	Map (showing enemy areas of influence by CPM factions)	Ex-SECRET	Not known	Found on a file under FOI; part of a larger document	Shows CT areas of operations , grouped under their three factions, relative to RMAF Army HQ locations.
19750602	Habib Visit to Malaysia	Secretary of State cable to USDEL Secretary Priority	Ex-SECRET	Secretary of State USA	SecState 127624 dated 020230Z Jun 75	Contains more evidence of CT acquisition of new weaponry and its threat to MAL.
19750603	Butterworth Security	Minute	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Rear Admiral AM Synot, Director Joint Staff	DOD MPO Minute 312/1975 (D58/4/1) dated 3 Jun 75	Following rocket attack at RMAF Kula Lumpur, agrees review of security at Butterworth.
19750604	Typical AAB 83 entry for Butterworth	Document	Unclassified	N/A	AAB 83	Typical entry in a soldier's record of deployment. Not all to deploy have this data entered.
19750623	Extract from (ANZUK) Forces Intelligence Review No 11/75	Unknown master document	Unknown	Unknown	Annex A located on same file as 19741204 and its series - JSI/58 dated 23 Jun 75.	Special report on new confirmed CT capability of mortars.
19750623A	Australian Rifle Company at Butterworth End of Tour Report - 2_4 RAR Coy Gp Mar-Jun 75	Letter to HQ FF Comd and HQ RAAF ABB	Unclassified	GPCAPT JA Whitehead, Defence Advisor, Australian High Commission, Kuala Lumpur	AHC 207/5/14 dated 23 Jun 75	This commentary by the Defence Attache indicates there is much more going on than just training. See para 4 where is recommends '... operational briefing at Task Force level is required for the parent

						battalion commanders and company commanders ... <u>before</u> deployment commences.'
19750702	Security Forces in the Butterworth Area	Filenote	Ex-SECRET	No signature but handwriting looks like SG	Nil	Lists the 6 Malaysian Inf Bde locations and describes how they are unable to assist at ABB given the BDE is on operations. States there is no contingency plan to gall them in if base is in trouble.
19750703	Security situation – Air Base Butterworth Report No 33	Minute	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT RS Royston, DAFI	Dept of Def (Air Office) INT 8/10/3 dated 3 Jul 75	Hard evidence of CT attacks and combat close to ABB incl airstrikes (bombs, rockets and cannon) by RMAF from ABB 20-22 Jun 75 only 44.5 km from ABB.
19750711	Security – Air Base Butterworth	Annex to unknown master document	Ex-SECRET	???, but clearly intelligence about RMAF capacity to defend the Base in light of recent CT increased activity (see last few documents).	HQBUT 5/1/AIR (72) dated 11 Jul 75	ORBAT of the RMAF providing security around the province that includes ABB, outline of RMAF operations against the CTs at the time by these troops, and RMAF capacity to defend the Air Base. This document is in response to specific int questions.
19750715	Draft CAS Directive to OC BUT	Minute	Unmarked	WGCDR JI Brough, SRGD-AF	Unreferenced minute dated 22 Apr 75, annotated 15 Jul 75 that key CAS Directive is held pending a decision - see remarks column this row.	Key security advisor recommends change to CAS Directive to OC BUT to permit the rfl coy to patrol outside the perimeter, obvious evidence of operational intent.
19750716	Butterworth Security	Minute	Ex-SECRET	WGCDR JI Brough, SRGD-AF	DOD (Air Office) 564/8/28 (73) dated 16 Jul 75	Calls for a review of the threat and raises the need of off-base patrolling by the infantry coy given mortar threat.

19750723	Security – Butterworth Air Base	Minute	Ex-SECRET	GA Jockel Director, JIO	JIO JSI/58 dated 23 Jul 75	JIO raises concerns for ABB security given recent int on rockets fired and 81 mm mortar ammo found.
19750801	Malaysia – The Threat to Air Base Butterworth	Brief	Ex-SECRET	Unstated, SRGD appears as a pencil entry on first page	RAAF 564/8/28 Part 8 file (Ground Defence – RAAF Butterworth – Ground Defence Plan	Comprehensive 30-page brief by JIO on the ground threat to Butterworth. Cover the base, its assets incl RCB, enemy threat and options for enemy attack.
19750804	Security Situation – Air Base Butterworth Report No 34	Minute	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT RS Royston, DAFI	INT 8/10/3 (150) dated 4 Aug 75	Increasing threat to ABB. More strikes launched from ABB by RMAF, threat to ABB is assessed as slowly increasing. Map showing CT areas of operation.
19750805	Sitrep Butterworth and North Peninsula Malaysia	Signal	Ex-SECRET <i>/FARLEY</i>	HQ BUT Duty Officer	A140 dated 050730Z Aug 75	Reported two holes in fence (old), CT activity in town, deployment of five standing patrols during night, one inf section patrolling acft by day. QRF on high alert, CT sightings reported 27 Jun.
19750807	Butterworth Security	Minute	Ex-RESTRICTED	AVM N P McNamara, DCAS	DOD (Air Office) 564/8/28 (74) dated 7 Aug 75	DCAS agrees it is timely to review the threat at ABB and requests DJIO to do that, indicating he will take appropriate action if increased security is determined to be necessary.
19750812	<i>Major Communist Attacks expected in Asia by 1977</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	Unknown reporter	The Montreal Gazette Issue 12 Aug 75	Reports US intel that predicts 18 months to go before major Communist insurgencies.

19750904	RCB Service Record – PTE Geoff Henry	Statement and AAB 83 Record	Unclassified	PTE Geoff Henry	AAB83 entries for 1974 and 1975	Shows deployment to Butterworth. Soldier statement he underwent extra training in TVL with QAS, and at ABB ‘... did not go on any ‘training’ off base in case of an ‘attack’ on the base and emergency first aid was needed.’
19750912	<i>Malaysia towns under attack</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	Unknown reporter	Sydney Morning Herald sated 12 Sep 75	Reports CT grenade attacks on military and government targets in Malaysia. American grenades identified; probably captured in Vietnam and brought in via Thailand like rockets used in April.
19750914	<i>Curfew in Province districts from tomorrow</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	Unknown reporter	The Straits Times 19 Sep 75	Reports and advises that curfews are in effect due to CT activity.
19750915 and 19750915A	Brief for DCAS concerning security at Butterworth	Brief (stored in two parts)	Ex-SECRET	Not identified	Dept of Air 564/8/28 undated, and marked “First Draft only”	Summarises threat levels to ABB in late 1975. Threat is now less from an external enemy, but now the result of “... a resurgence of militant overt and covert activity by the CPM and its military arm the CTO.” And others. Lists likely enemy and detail of threat. Para 16 addresses need for an infantry combat force “ ... capable of responding quickly to an attack, to relieve an over-run position and counter attack any groups which occupy positions on the base.” <i>Document stored electronically in two parts due to its size.</i>

19750916	<i>People's Army starts urban guerrilla war in Malaysia</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	Unknown journalist	Sydney Tribune dated 16 Sep 75, page 9	Report of CT attacks in urban areas including KL, and other contacts in the north of MAL.
19750918	Security Air Base Butterworth	Minute	Ex-SECRET	WGCDR RA Brazier, SRGD	Air Officer 564/8/28 dated 18 Sep 75	Covers a re-draft of the JIO report to more accurately demonstrate the threat to ABB. Pointedly, it says that Air Force Office believe JIO have under-estimated the potential for the CTO to attack.
19750918A	Malaysia - The threat to Air Base Butterworth Description of the Base	DRAFT document	Ex-SECRET	Unknown	Not referenced	The attachment re-draft of the JIO report to more accurately demonstrate the threat to ABB. Cover, a separate document, is 19750918.
19750924	Sitrep Butterworth and Northern Peninsula Malaysia	Signal	Ex-SECRET <i>FARLEY</i>	HQ BUT to DEFAIR Canberra	A107 dated 240700Z Sep 75	Further evidence of contacts with CTs close to ABB (Kulim).
19750930	Commanding Officer's Report Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet for month of Sep 75	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT DR Smith, CO Base Sqn Butterworth	Undated, unreferenced report	Refers to Air photography (para 6). See 19710721 which covers RAAF support through aerial recon of areas including CT locations. Also confirms RCB Officers and NCOs (para 12) were '... familiarised with ABB Operational Order 1/71 ... '. Operational Order 1/71 ... '.
19751001B	Reported Communist Terrorist Plans to Increase Attacks against Airbases in Malaysia	Unspecified	Ex-SECRET	Unknown	Folio 236 on Dept of Air File 564/8/28 Part 8	Specifically advises Air Office of likelihood of a rocket attack on ABB; proving HQ RAAF in Australia were advised of a real or perceived danger. Undeniable proof that Australian

						authorities knew of enemy likelihood of attack.
19751001	JIO Report - The Security of Air Base Butterworth (less Annexes A, B)	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET	JIO Australia, Defence	Report 13/75 issued Oct 75	Top level detailed JOI assessment of the security threat including extensive detail on CT activity etc. Includes 9 pages of contacts/sightings/activities in Annex E near ABB, which proves NO doubt that there was enemy action ongoing. Annex F is an air photo that shows assessment of likely CT attack approaches to ABB. Missing Annexes A and B (aerial photos of defence).
19751003	Security Butterworth	Minute	Ex-SECRET	WGCDR RA Brazier, SRGD-AF	Air Office?? 554/9/33 dated 3 Oct 75	Concern that draft briefs for the Minister fail to adequately emphasise the sources and types of attack possible.
19751007	Security at Butterworth	Minute	Ex-SECRET	Air Marshall JA Rowland, CAS	CAS 5554/5/53 (87) dated 7 Oct 75	Strong statement of likely threat and levels, including request that Australia invite RMAF to place one of their battalions around the airfield for local defence and also for the Aust Rfl Coy to patrol outside the perimeter to RCL range/as agreed locally, given that RAAF and rfl coy are already occasionally providing security outside the perimeter.
19751014	Butterworth Security	Letter to DJS	Ex-SECRET	AVM NP McNamara, DCAS	DOD (Air) 564/8/28 dated 14 Oct 75	One of the most explicit pieces of evidence that RAAF knew of the operational threat from the CTs and how serious it was.

19751017	Butterworth Security	Minute to Strategic Policy Division	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	M Smithies, Senior Assistant Policy International Policy, Dept of Defence	DOD unreferenced minute dated 17 Oct 75	Reports ABB security was raised with Malaysian Prime Minister who took the official line that he “would see what improvements could be made”. Evidence of discussions at top level.
19751019	The PRC and South East Asia (minus Indochina) (Kissinger Brief)	Brief	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Unknown	Box 21, Folder ‘October 19-23, 1975 -People’s Republic of China – Briefing book for Chia – Third country Issues’ of trip briefing and cables of Henry Kissinger (Gerald R Ford Presidential Library	Demonstrates that the US regarded the CT issue in MAL as a ‘... simmering pro-Peking Malayan insurgency...’.
19751021	<i>Malaysia moves on guerrilla threat</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Thaung Myne, Reporter	Canberra Times 21 Oct 75	Advises police and military forces will shoot to kill anyone attacking government facilities.
19751030	Sitrep Butterworth and Northern Peninsula Malaysia	Signal to Tange, JIO, Aii Office, Foreign Affairs others	Ex-SECRET <i>FARLEY</i>		ABB A112 date 300330Z Oct 75	Hard proof of local contact near Kulim, curfews being in effect and defensive patrolling required in and around the ABB.
19751101	Malaysia Internal security	Unknown ABCA Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET and Canada/ANZUK/US Eyes only	Unknown but marked ‘CANADAANZUS US’ eyes only. Probably Defence Advisor Australian High Commission Kuala Lumpur.	Unknown – located on same file as 19741204 and its series. Print is the same as other Intelligence files, so it is probably a JSI document.	Lists a series of CT contacts and actions, with analysis. Under ‘Casualty Summary’ heading it says: <i>1,975 casualties up to 11 Sep and: SF killed - 30 SF wounded -148 CT killed -2.</i> While this is confusing, it highlights the lopsided ‘score’ suggesting SF are

						not having the success hoped for, AND the increasing CT successes.
19751110	<i>Thousands of Malaysian troops and para-military police mobilised</i>	Media report	Unclassified	Unknown	PNG Post courier dated 10 Nov 75, page 6	Mobilisation of MAL forces in light of resurgent force of over 2000 Communist guerrillas in the north.
19751121	Capture of Unidentified CTO Weapon	Minute	Ex-SECRET	WGCDR RA Brazier, SRGD-AF	Air Office 564/8/28 dated 21 Nov 75	Data on a home-made mortar and evidence of 3.5" rocket Launchers, incl evidence of use against RMAF.
19751125	Security Situation – Peninsula Malaysia	Minute	Ex-SECRET	WGCDR AC Smith, A'DAFI	INTS/10/3 Pt 3 date 25 Nov 75	Detailed list of peninsula-wide data on CT attacks and supporting detail of the increased threat. Includes CT casualty data. Embedded in RAAF File 564/8/28 Part 8.
19751130	CO's Report Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet for the month of November 1975	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT TH Thorpe CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced	Refers to RCB handover from B Coy 2/4 RAR to D Coy 6 RAR incl briefings etc around OPORDER 1/71
19760131	CO Report Base Sqn ABB Report Unit History Sheet for the months December 1975 and January 1976	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT TH Thorpe CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced	Para 51 under 'Operations' lists the GDOC activated and co-manned by D Coy 6 RAR 21-31 Jan 76 due to possible ground threat to F111s.
19760228	CO Report Base Sqn ABB Report Unit History Sheet for the month February 1976	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT TH Thorpe CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced	Para 28 under 'Operations' lists the GDOC still activated and co-manned by D Coy 6 RAR to 4 Feb 76 due to continued possible ground threat to F111s.

19760302	<i>Hair raising drive to Penang</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	unknown	Sydney Morning Herald dated 2 Mar 76	Describes CT guerrillas, encouraged by Communist victories in Vietnam, now seeking out police officers in hit and run tactics. MAF road blocks to help counter the major insurgency problem.
19760305	<i>The Malaysian Emergency: Act 2, Scene 1 begins</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	Gwynne Dyer	Canberra Times p2	In view of attacks since 1969, the Malaysian Government "... had to revive the harsh emergency regulation to isolate the guerrillas"
19760310	<i>Malaysia still struggles for liberation</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	unknown	Sydney Tribune 10 Mar 76 page 9.	Malaysia student activists quoted at Sydney University on ABB containing troops and weapons that are '...only there to crush the new 'emergency' which is arising at present.'
19760331	CO Report Base Sqn ABB Report Unit History Sheet for the month March 1976	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT TH Thorpe CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced	Para 33 under 'Operations' lists the GDOC still activated and co-manned by D Coy 6 RAR due to possible ground threat to ABB.
19760401	The Outlook for Malaysia	Intelligence Summary	Unclassified	US Foreign Relations	National Intelligence Estimate 54-1-76 dated 1 Apr 76	The big regional security picture as only the Americans can do it
19760413	The Strategic Basis of Australian Defence Policy 1975	Cabinet decision paper	Ex-SECRET (core paper upgraded from 'CONFIDENTIAL' to	Cabinet Committee Secretary	FAD 14 Cabinet paper dated 13 Apr 76	Paper approved by Cabinet. Paras 89, 103, 201, 228-230 reflect the ongoing knowledge of the existence of an internal insurgency, the role of AS troops in MAL incl the RAAF commitment at ABB (and RCB along with them). This paper informed ongoing Defence planning for the long

			'SECRET_AUSTE O)'			term which resulted in the continuation of RAAF squadrons until 1988, the IADS ongoing, and with both, the RCB at ABB.
19760421	<i>Malaysia expecting Communist Attacks</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	Unknown journalist	Washington Observer-Reporter issue 21 Apr 76	The Communist Terrorists are increasing their attacks.
19760423	The Security Situation in Perak	US Embassy cable to Secretary of State	Ex-SECRET	US Embassy Kuala Lumpur	Embassy 02353 01 of 230950Z Apr 76	Detailed report of formal briefings by three different Malaysian Brigade Commanders in Perak, including one who was the Prime Minister's brother, of operations against the CTs. This document (WikiLeaks) is the most definitive listing of what the MAL was doing in its war with the CTs.
19760427	<i>Helicopter shot down killing 11 soldiers</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	Unknown journalist	The Straits Times dated 27 Apr 76	Report of an RMAF heli downed by CT ground fire near the Thai border.
19760428	<i>Malaysia-Helicopter shot down</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	Unknown journalist	Canberra Times dated 28 Apr 76, page 4	Confirmation of 27 Apr 76 downing of RMAF helo north of ABB 30 miles from Thai border near Gubir.
19760517	CO Report Base Sqn ABB Report Unit History Sheet for the month April 1976	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	SQNLDR CP Coleman Temporary CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced	Para 34 under 'Operations' lists the GDOC still activated and co-manned by D Coy 6 RAR due to possible ground threat to Air Base Butterworth.
19760531	CO Report Base Sqn ABB Report Unit History Sheet for the month May 1976	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT TH Thorpe CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced	Para 20 under 'Operations' lists the GDOC still activated and co-manned by A Coy 6 RAR due to possible ground threat to ABB. RAAF Iroquois 'downed' 26 km east of ABB; guarded by two ADGs. One RAAF pers killed

						in on motorcycle accident on 17 May 76.
19760615	<i>Terror in Malaysia</i>	Newspaper Article	Unclassified	Felix Abisheganaden	Post Courier dated 15 Jun 76, page 5	Reports accurately on the large scale operations by both MAL and THAI against the CTs.
19760709	Unnamed, about SA 7 crate/s and landmines	Cablegram	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Dept of Foreign Affairs to various incl HQBUT	DFA A119/AIR3 dated 19760709	Report from an RNZAF pilot seconded to RMAF of SA 7 (AA Missile) cases located near Kroh, and also 20 landmines confirmed on the runway threshold of Gua Musang Airfield.
19760716	Ammunition Allocation – Rifle Coy Butterworth	Official Letter to HQ FF Comd (Mounting Authority)	Ex-RESTRICTED	CAPT S B Bramah, OC 1 RAR Coy Group (RCB)	OC 1 RAR Coy Group R1300/1/1 dated 16 Jul 74	Specifically addresses operational reserves as well as training ammunition. Annex A recommends two lines of company operational ammunition, including all calibres up to 84 mm (Carl Gustav heavy weapons).
19760717	<i>The Emergency is on again</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Brian Eads, reporter for The Bulletin	Bulletin article pp 5-60 dated 17 Jul 76	Feature article of Malaysia which accurately reports the resurgence.
19760721	July 15 Clash with Communist Terrorists near Thai Border	US cable	Limited Official Use	American Embassy Kuala Lumpur	KL 4121 dated 160905Z Jul 76	Sourced via Wikileaks. US embassy reporting on enemy action (CTs) across the country. Reports the highest Malaysian gallantry medal posthumously awarded to an RMAF officer.
19760731	CO Report Base SqN ABB Report Unit	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT TH Thorpe	Unreferenced	Para 21 under 'Operations' lists the GDOC activated and co-manned by B

	History Sheet for the month July 1976			CO Base Sqn ABB		coy 8/9 RAR for 7/8 Jul 76 and 30/31 Jul 76 due to possible ground threat to Air Base Butterworth.
19760801	RAAF Mirages at Butterworth	Paper and filenote	Unknown	JP Parsons Strategic International Policy Division, Defence	Note evident, but hand marked with File 696/6/4/5 and dated x Aug 76	Provides policy advice on the RAAF presence, RCB itself, and what to say if asked about the revetment placing. Confirms real reason for RAAF being there: to protect against externally planned or supported attack ie CTs most of whom are in Thailand.
19760826	Post-AMDA Arrangements	Cablegram	Ex-SECRET	Parkinson, Aust High Commission, Kulua Lumpur (KL)	High Commission 2646 dated 26 Jun 70	reports meeting with Malaysian Acting Prime Minister and Minister for Defence who expresses support of AS, NZ and UK troops to continue to serve in MAL (rather than SING troops).
19760910	Review of RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Letter	Ex-SECRET	GPCAPT JR McNeil, Defence Advisor	Unreadable reference, but is definitely Aust High Commission document dated 10 Sep 76	Para 12 is key stuff – refers to the need for a new Ministerial Exchange of letter (to replace 1 Dec 71 issue (19711201). Security is still a clear problem; if we were to withdraw it would have significant negative impact on the MAL prosecution of their efforts against the CT.
19761011	CO Report Base Sqn ABB Report Unit History Sheet for the month September 1976	Monthly Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT TH Thorpe CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced	GDOC not manned this month, but 'ARA increased patrolling program' was addressed in a GDOC meeting on 20 Sep 76.

19761014	Review of RAAF Presence - Butterworth	Signal to many incl Prime Minister, Dept Foreign Affairs	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Aust High Commissioner, Singapore	TOR 1902 14.10.76 dated 14 Oct 76 (no DTG stamp)	Emphasises Tengah's RAAF flight there has a dependency on ABB as the "mother base" and it must therefore remain in MAL for the benefit of positive AS diplomatic relations with SING.
19761016	Review of RAAF Presence - Butterworth	Signal to many incl Prime Minister, Dept Foreign Affairs	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Aust High Commissioner, Kuala Lumpur	TOR 1120 16.10.76 dated 16 Oct 76	Places the High Commissioner views from a MAL perspective; mentions the internal threat to the base, with a FEAR of retaliatory attack by the CTs which might hit the RAAF; also concerns about RMAF capacity to handle such a threat.
19761020	Sitrep Butterworth and North Peninsula Malaysia	Cablegram to High Commission Kuala Lumpur	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Dept of Foreign Affairs	AI15/AIR 3 dated 2000200Z Oct 76	Relays to a wide addressee list details of CT contact at Gubir, with five CT dead/wounded.
19761022	Review of Butterworth Deployment	Minute	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	First Assistant Secretary R N Hamilton, Strategic and International Policy Division, Dept of Defence	DEF 270/1/4 dated 22 Oct 76	Major paper with a 30 page attachment titled the <i>RAAF Presence at Butterworth</i> . Pp 9-10 reaffirm the threat of insurgent attack on ABB and underscores the true reason for deployment of RAAF remaining at ABB, and the need for army protection, while consideration is given to their relocation to AS. This does not occur of course, until many years later. Clear evidence of the ongoing need for RCB "ready to fight to defend RAAF assets" .

19761027	Future RAAF presence Malaysia-Singapore	Cablegram	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Dept Foreign Affairs rep, Kuala Lumpur	KL File 713/1(14) dated 1814 hrs 27 Oct 76	Advises Canberra that RAAF is only airforce in the region who can fly and operate in both SING and MAL, and this makes both ABB and Tengah vital.
19761104	<i>Australian Defence</i> (1976 Defence White Paper) Parliamentary summary	Defence White Paper	Unclassified	Dept of Defence	<i>Australian Defence</i> White Paper (summary), Australian Government Printing Service, Canberra, 1976	Another strategic level source that confirms government intention to maintain military in MAL and SING, especially ABB which had multiple strategic values and had to be protected eg Operation Gateway (maritime surveillance of Indian Ocean, IADS etc)
19761105	The RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Discussion Paper	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Strategic and International Policy Division, Dept Defence	Author not named, paper dated 5 Nov 76	Addresses vital future of ABB, and is a key determinant to decisions that follow, including ongoing risk at the base, and the need for protection.
19761108	The RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Minute Agendum	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Defence Committee Secretary R Mills	Defence Committee Agendum No 12/1976 dated 8 Nov 76	Cover note including document 19761105. Highly sensitive.
19761116	The RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Minute	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Defence Committee Secretary R Mills	Defence Committee Minute 12/1976 dated 16 Nov 76	This highest committee agrees to make a submission to Parliament re the eventual withdrawal of RAAF, noting the internal threat is possible, but history shows that government did not withdraw RAAF for many years more. See 19761105 for detail.
19761209	The RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Federal Cabinet Submission (CABSUB) for	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Minister for Defence Jim Killen	Cabinet Submission No 65 dated 9 Dec 76	CABSUB advises govt to retain RAAF at ABB for quite some time (until at least the new Tac Fighter Force) is in place in AS. This ensures

		Mr DJ Killen, Minister for Defence				the ongoing location and tasking without change at Butterworth, and with it, RCB's.
19761214	The RAAF Presence at Butterworth: FAD/28	Dept Foreign Affairs Minute	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	RR Fernandex, Deputy Secretary	696/6/4/5 dated 14 Dec 76	Powerful other govt department shows much more explicit concern about security threat at ABB and advocates to their Minister (who sits in Cabinet also) a later and staged withdrawal.
19761216	FAD Paper 28 – The RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Cabinet Minute	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Secretary to Cabinet	Decision No 2022 (FAD) dated 16 Dec 76	Cabinet decision to advise MAL that RAAF would remain at ABB, if asked.
19761221	SRV Foreign Policy	Cablegram to Prime Minister, Dept of Foreign Affairs	Unclassified	Aust High Commission, Hanoi	TOR 1347 dated 21 Dec 76	Cites Vietnamese Minister Trinh stated policy to support National Liberation Movements in SE Asia against “...the presence of imperialist military bases and troops in their respective countries.” Clear evidence that Vietnam is prepared to support the CTs against ABB.
19770101	<i>Peninsula Malaya: The “New Emergency”</i>	Journal Article	Unclassified	Richard Stubbs	Pacific Affairs, Vol 50, No 2 (Summer, 1977) pp 249-262	Peer-reviewed journal article written in 1977 outlining the events of the SME up to that time, which in 1977, was (then) called the “New Emergency”. The term “Second Malaysian Emergency” was not coined until at least 1989.
19770101A	ANZUK Map showing 8, 10, 12 Aslt Regt areas near Butterworth	Map	Ex-SECRET	Unknown	Unidentified file	Shows 8, 10, 12 Aslt Regt areas near ABB. This map has been seen on more than one official file, proving its existence and importance: in 1971

						enemy assault units existed and were near ABB.
19770211	CO Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet - January 77	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT T H Thorpe, CO	Unreferenced report dated 11 Feb 77	Reports D Coy '7/8 RAR' manned the GDOC on 31 Jan 77 due to possible ground threat to ABB.
19770211A	No name – about the RAAF potential withdrawal	Dept of Def minute to unknown, copy to P Henderson, Foreign Affairs	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Arthur Tange, Secretary	Unreferenced minute dated 11 Feb 77	Defence delays an admin meeting by the permanent heads of depts who apparently were moving to arrange RAAF relocation, pointing out operational realities at ABB and right of operational commanders to have input to any “political” decision to relocate. This helps keep RAAF at ABB into the future.
19770311	CO Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet - February 1977	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT T H Thorpe, CO	Unreferenced report dated 11 11 Mar 77	Reports D Coy '7/8 RAR' manned the GDOC on 1 and 2 Feb 77 due to possible ground threat to ABB.
19770309	Malaysian Request for Mk 82 Bombs	Signal	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Aust High Commissioner, Kuala Lumpur	CH485567 1809 dated 090456Z Mar 77	Evidence that RAAF have live bombs in ABB, that the RMAF have requested them and that ministerial approval is being sought for the release.
19770323	Communist Anniversaries	Minute (Malaysian)	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Major Salleh	MMG/AP/G/INT/43 dated 23 Mar 77	Malaysian intelligence document that reminds RMAF of a whole range of anniversaries at which they expect CT attacks etc, including those that HAVE ALREADY OCCURRED.

19770412	CO Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet - March 1977	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT T H Thorpe, CO	Unreferenced report dated 11 12 Apr 77	Reports D Coy 3 RAR manned the GDOC on 22, 23 and 24 Mar 77 due to possible ground threat to ABB.
19770420	65 Ground Liaison Section Activities Report 1/77	Report to Army Office	Ex-SECRET	MAJ KA Anderson, SO2 Ground Liaison	65 GL Sect R273/2/3 date 20 Apr 77	Regular report from Army GL Sect at ABB to Army HQ; includes reference to Communist Anniversaries around which CT attacks etc occur (10770323). Contains information on 6 MIB deploying against CTs.
19770427	Parliamentary Question on Notice to the Minister for Defence	Minute	Unclassified	FASSIP	QON No 16 dated 27 Apr 77	Both the question on notice and the answer are provided. This is most noteworthy given the questions about ABB, AND the answers specifically ask about RCB combat duties. One of the official answers about Rules of Engagement is technically wrong - might be a bureaucratic error rather than a government "lie".
19770509	The RAAF Presence at Butterworth	Covering letter and Discussion Paper (19770509A) to A.T. Carmody Secretary Dept Prime Minister & Cabinet, and cc to NF Parkinson Secretary Dept of Foreign Affairs	Ex-SECRET AUSTEO	Sir Arthur Tange	Paper is DEF 270/1/4 dated 9 May 77	Detailed high-level paper, AGREED by COSC, is submitted as Defence's view of ABB's role by the Permanent Heads Committee. Includes discussion on enemy threat and casualty potential if ABB were attacked.

19770510	<i>Australia, Singapore prepare to defend Malaysia</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	The Canberra Times	Page 1 article	Reports that Australia, SING and MAL have controlled several joint military operations and are ready to face the CTs.
19770511	Butterworth Company: Training at Pulada: Aug 77	Cablegram/Sig nal to High Commission	Unclassified	Dept of Defence Canberra	DEFARM DEF3692 dated 1107013Z May 77	Gives advice to High Commission re cost of training at Pulada. Strongly infers that this is the first time an RCB has considered conducting training at Pulada (Aug 77), and almost certainly on its own rather than with the RMAF.
19770520	Sitrep for Butterworth and Northern Peninsula Malaysia (<i>Farley</i>)	Cablegram	Ex-SECRET (<i>FARLEY</i>)	Dept of Foreign Affairs Canberra	A101/AIR3 dated 200805Z May 77	Int proof for FGA sorties by RMAF against the CTs out of ABB, and enemy activity Kulim area.
19770531	Australian Forces at Butterworth (Qn Upon Notice No. 748)	Hansard - Answers to Questions Upon Notice	Unclassified	House of Representatives - Parliament	Hansard No 748 dated 31 May 1977	Proves Government knew of enemy threat from CTs and that the RCB is there with ROE.
19770606	House of Representatives Question No 747 _ RAAF deployment at Butterworth	Briefing minute	Unclassified	GV Brady Acing First Assistant Secretary ??	File 696/6/4/5 Folio 70 dated 6 Jun 77	Bureaucratic advice to Acting Minister on a question of AS forces becoming involved in Malaysia if there were an attack against that country that involves Butterworth. Refers to a question by a Mr Morris.
19770630	<i>The Malayan Communist Emergency</i>	Journal article	Peer reviewed academic publication	Thomas, M.L	Published in <i>Asian Affairs</i> , Vol 4, No 5 (May-Jun 1977), Taylor & Francis, Ltd, 1977.	First of a two-part peer-reviewed academic paper. Second is at 19770830. This one confirms the Second Malaysian Emergency (CIM by providing good detail of CT units'

						AOs, locstats, type and year of attacks etc.
19770713	VOMR Article condemns MCP Marxist-Leninist Faction	Transcript of radio broadcast	Unclassified	Voice of the Malaysian Revolution (VOMR)	Unreferenced transcript dated 13 Jul 77. Found on NAA A1838: 3027/2/9 Part 64.	Broadcast addresses some of the 1977 internal fighting within the CTs, also addresses the MAL Governments efforts to suppress the CTs.
19770715	Sitrep for Butterworth and Northern Peninsula Malaysia	Cablegram to Mr Parkinson, Sir Arthur Tange, AM Rowland (CAS) and LTGEN MacDonald (CGS)	Ex-SECRET <i>FARLEY</i>	HQ Butterworth	DCR 027/15 dated 150200Z Jul 77	Reports the local situation including movement of CT 8 th Assault Unit east of Kulim, and RMAF fighter ground attack missions from ABB against the CTs.
19770723	VOMR Predictions of defeat of Malay-Thai border offensive	Transcript of radio broadcast	Unclassified	Voice of the Malaysian Revolution (VOMR)	OW260517Y dated 23 Jul 77. Found on NAA A1838: 3027/2/9 Part 64.	VOMR propaganda broadcast about combined THAI-MAL operations against 10 th and 12 th Regiments in the Thai border area. Operation Sacred Ray was the MAL Army operation designator.
19770725	RAAF Mirages at Butterworth	Paper	Unknown, probably Ex-SECRET	Strategic & International Policy Division, Foreign Affairs	Unknown; located on File 696/6/4/5 dated 25 Jul 77L	Gives advice on what to say if government is asked about extension of stay of the two squadrons of Mirages whose job is NOT to support counter-insurgency ops, and are protected by the MAF and AS rifle company.

19770731	CO Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet - July 1977	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT T H Thorpe, CO	Unreferenced report dated 31 Jul 77	Reports D Coy 3 RAR manned the GDOC on 20 Jul 77 due to possible ground threat to ABB, and there was a shared defence briefing on 25 Jul 77.
19770803	<i>Malaysians and Thais join forces</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Michael Richardson, SE Asia correspondent	The Age, Issue 3 Aug 77	Reports on first large scale joint operations against the CTs in the Betong salient area.
19770810	Malaysia: Quarterly Security Incident Report April-June 1977	Report	Ex- CONFIDENTIAL	A Godfrey-Smith, First Secretary Aust High Commission Kuala Lumpur	AHC 715/1/2 dated 10 Aug 77	On Dept of Foreign Affairs File 3027/2/9: Part 64 Malaysia: Internal Security. Clear evidence of major RMAF operations against CTs.
19770827	Radio Suara Revolusi Malaya Broadcast (ClandestineRadioTi tle Malaysia)	Transcript of radio broadcast	Ex-RESTRICTED	Voice of the Malaysian Revolution (VOMR)	PWS/????/79/69 dated 27 Aug 77. Found on NAA A1838: 3027/2/9 Part 64.	Broadcast claiming major victory against 20,000 MAL army force in the THAI/MAL border area where allied forces bombed and shelled large areas, were fearful of landmines and took many casualties.
19770830	<i>The Malayan Communist Insurgents and Thai- Malaysian Relations</i>	Journal article - Peer reviewed academic publication	Unclassified	Ladd Thomas, M.	Published in <i>Asian Affairs</i> , Vol 4, No 6, (Jul - Aug 77)	Second article of two. See 19770101B. Contains specific details of Thai-Malay joint ops in 1976-7 against the MCI (CTs) in the Thai border area, incl mutual incursion agreements. Confirms that Thailand was nearly as concerned about the CHINESE CT basis as a threat to them, as the Malays were about their own internal security threat.
19770901	<i>Thailand-Malaysia _ Joint counter-</i>	Journal article	Unclassified	Australian Foreign Affairs Review Editor	Australian Foreign Affairs Review. Vol 48. No 9, Sep 77	Records official Australian Government knowledge of joint

	<i>insurgency operations</i>					operations in the Betong Salient by Thai-MAL forces against the CTs.
19770908	JIO -Peninsula Malaysia Communist Insurgency Note No 12_1977	Intelligence Report	Ex-SECRET	Office of Current Intelligence, JIO, Dept of Defence	Office of Current Intelligence Note No 12/177 dated 8 Sep 77	Report on CT activity in MAL in and up to 1977. Confirms AS government agencies were aware of the reported CT activity and RMAF operations against them including MAL-THAI joint ops and air support, much of which will have come from ABB.
19770912	CO Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet - August 1977	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT T H Thorpe, CO	Unreferenced report dated 12 Aug 77	Reports D Coy 3 RAR manned the GDOC on 1-2 Aug 77 due to possible ground threat to ABB.
19770929	Voice of the Malaysian Revolution -Malayan Islamic Party says government anti-moslem	Transcript of VOMR radio broadcast	Unclassified	The Central Committee of the Malayan Islamic Fraternal Friendship Party	Located on NAA: A1838, 3027/2/9 Part 64 (Malaysia – Internal Security)	Claims MAL authorities have turned anti-Moslem, and British puppets are helping bolster the MAL govt of 20 years of ‘false’ independence’. Typical propaganda broadcast.
19770930	1 RAR Administrative Instr _77 B Coy Group Tour of Duty RMAF Butterworth	Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	LTCOL IJC Ahearn, CO 1 RAR	1 RAR R722/1/8 dated 30 Sep 77	Deployment instruction for this sub-unit. Quotes RAAF OPORDER 1/71 and 1/72
19770930A	Results of recent anti communist drive disclosed	Transcript of MAL government media release	Unclassified	Not identified	Located on NAA: A1838, 3027/2/9 Part 64 (Malaysia – Internal Security)	Government claims of large numbers of Communist Activists captured and arms, ammo and bomb making facilities captured in Kula Lumpur and other towns.

19770931	CO Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet - September 1977	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT T H Thorpe, CO	Unreferenced report dated 31 Sep 77	Reports A Coy 3 RAR manned the GDOC on 26 Sep 77 due to possible ground threat to ABB.
19771031	CO Base Sqn ABB Unit History Sheet - October 1977	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT T H Thorpe, CO	Unreferenced report dated 31 Oct 77	Reports increased security on a lower level due to possible threat on 30 Oct 77 to ABB.
19771103	Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (Budget and Compensation Measures (Act 1977)	Legislation	Unclassified	Unknown	No 157, 1997	Amends the VEA 1986 and other legislation.
19771129	Malaysia: Quarterly Security Incident Report July- September 1977	Report	Ex- CONFIDENTIAL	A Godfrey-Smith, First Secretary Aust High Commission Kuala Lumpur	AHC 715/1/2 dated 29 Nov 77. On Dept of Foreign Affairs File 3027/2/9: Part 64 Malaysia: Internal Security.	Substantial tactical data confirming the detail of the CIM eg operational data including KIA, WIA in an attached Report dated 15 Nov 77 (that Report is not repeated as a standalone document in this database).
19771129A	CDFS Directive to CGS & CAS – Rotation of an AS Rfl Coy to Air Base Butterworth, Malaysia	Directive	Ex-RESTRICTED	GEN AL MacDonald, CDFS	Unreferenced directive dated 29 Nov 77	Plan Asbestos is cancelled, but this Directive achieves the same thing. The training deception is continued, the same operational tasks are still there , as is explicit acceptance that there is a CT (insurgent) threat). Defence inside the base is still explicit.
19771130	AJSP Plan Asbestos (Issue 2)	Letter from joint Military operations and Plans Division	Ex-RESTRICTED	CDRE H. Percy, Acting Chief of Joint Operations and Plans	CDFS Office 690/6/4/5 dated 30 Nov 77	Cancels AJSP Plan 1/73 (19730814) and heralds 19771129 to replace it (achieves the same outcome).

19771130A	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet - November 1977	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	WGCOMD KN Caffery, CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced report dated 30 Nov 77	Lists A Coy 3 RAR carrying out increased security during a possible threat on 25 Nov 77.
19771220	Kuala Lumpur Political Review 14- 20 December 1977	Report (one page extract)	Ex- CONFIDENTIAL	Unknown	Dept of Foreign Affairs 3027/2/9 Part 64 date unknown	Extract of more official evidence that CTs are operating, with casualty figures for both CTs and Malaysian forces.
19780228	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – February 1978	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	WGCOMD KN Caffery, CO Base Sqn ABB	Unreferenced report dated 28 Feb 78	Reports B Coy 1 RAR carrying out increased security on 1-2 and 15-16 Feb 78.
19780306	Directive by the GOC FF COMD to the Officer Commanding the Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth Malaysia	Directive	Ex – CONFIDENTIAL AUSTEO	MAJGEN M Bradbury GOC FF COMD	HQ FF COMD 722/K11/11 dated 6 Mar 78	Updated directive that continues to confirm operational tasks, albeit sublimated to the official 'training' deception. Still, see specific operational tasking (see para 6-7 in particular.
19780331	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – March 1978	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT RW Bradford, CO	Unreferenced report dated 31 Mar 78	Increased security implemented on 22 Mar 78 on a Communist Anniversary.

19780404	Directive by OC RAAF Butterworth to OC Australian RCB	Directive	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	AIRCDRE JA Jacobs, OC	No reference evident	Re-affirms operational tasking and Rules of Engagement. Clearly operational.: "... your coy is only to deploy operationally...."
19780525	House of Reps Answers to Questions upon Notice – RAAF Aircraft in Malaysia (Question No 287)	Hansard	Unclassified	House of Reps recorder	Question No 287 dated 25 May 78	Proof that Government knew of CT threat against RAAF aircraft at ABB.
19780531	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – May 1978	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT RW Bradford, CO	Unreferenced report dated 31 May 78	AVM Robey briefed on current situation at ABB following participation in MAL General Quarterly Brief at 6 Malaysian Infantry Brigade HQ.
19780630	<i>Malaysia and Singapore – The Building of New States</i>	Book	Unclassified	Stanley S Bedlington	Cornell University Press, London, 1978	Extract (p 181) states the basis of Essential Regulations being invoked in mid-1975 without the actual declaration of a state of emergency, primarily for economic reasons; also lists the Defence sub-budget of \$M1.06M – 20% of the total national budget.
19780630A	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron - Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet - June 1978	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	Group Captain R W Bradford, Commanding Officer Base Squadron Butterworth	Unreferenced report dated 30 Jun 78	Includes evidence of real GDOC activations, increased enemy threat, and defence briefings as RCB changed over. GDOC fully manned on 6/7, 19/20 and 20/21 Jun 78 and on stand by for the rest of the month.

19780701	Rules of Engagement	Official Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	HQ FF Comd	HQ F F Comd 722-K11-11 dated Jul 78	Another explicit example of Rules of Engagement. Soldiers' orders for when to shoot and when not to.
19780701A	<i>Malaysia and Singapore - the building of new states</i>	Book	Unclassified	Stanley S Bedlington (Cornell University)	Cornell University Press, London, 1978; ISBN: 081498643	Examines the build-up and actions of Governments and the CPM from 1945 to 1978. Includes coverage of the Essential Regulations enacted to avoid a declaration of war.
19780711	Press article on RAAF Butterworth	Cablegram	Ex-RESTRICTED	Aust High Commissioner, Kula Lumpur	O.KL 23090/JR 8/NIV dated 111305 hrs Jul 78	A telling cablegram that quotes a Reuters civilian report on the reason RAAF is in ABB to the AS Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs and JIO among others. While RAAF Commander is quoted telling the official story, he indicates in the last para the real reason RAAF are there. While he does not mention RCB, it is clear WHY RCB is there.
19780720	Security Assistance Reporting Requirements - Integrated assessment of security assistance for Malaysia - Part 1	US cable to US Secretary of State	Ex-SECRET	American Embassy, Kuala Lumpur	US Embassy Kuala 07386 dated 200830Z Jul 78	Strategic report on MAL including the ongoing war. Confirms the SME (US calls it the Communist Insurgency) and notes the only foreign forces working with a stable MAL govt is AS, NZ and UK.
19780731	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – July 1978	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT RW Bradford, CO	Unreferenced report dated 31 Jul 78	GDOC remained on standby during a period of Increased Security, with one unarmed unauthorised person apprehended by RAAF.

19780816	RAAF Butterworth and the Malaysian Insurgency War	Facebook entry	Unclassified	Major Chong (RMAF)	https://www.facebook.com/255962687778462/photos/a.256332234408174.58019.255962687778462/1154045261303529/?type=3&theater	RMAF SAR crew commander report of CT fire on his aircraft inflicting one crew wounded during a medevac mission 16 Aug 78 from ABB.
19780901	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron – Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – May 1976 September 1978	Series of incomplete Reports	RESTRICTED	Commanding Officer, Base Squadron	Not identifiable individually; all grouped on single file NAA A9435 (Commanding Officer's Monthly Reports ... 1944-1988)	Series of incomplete reports of activity, indicates ongoing threat that cause activation of the GDOC-threats are listed each time. Part of or full reports appear for Sep 78, Apr78, Mar 78, Feb 78, Nov 77, Oct 77, Sep 77, Aug 77, Jul 77, Jan 77.
19780925	D Coy Butterworth (2/4 RAR) Program of Events 25 Sep 78 -28 Oct 78	Pre-deployment activity program	Unclassified	Unknown, probably OC MAJ Peter James	no reference	Pre-deployment program that includes DP 1 admin, Intelligence briefing on the CTs . Notable is the name D Coy Butterworth.
19780930	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – September 1978	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT RW Bradford, CO	Unreferenced report dated 30 Sep 78	Reports GDOC remained at increased stand by for the period.
19781001	Alleged contact with the Enemy CT	Statutory Declaration	Unclassified	Mark Terry Stewart	Stat Dec dated 18 Aug 16	Alleges a contact between 11 Pl D Coy 8/9 RAR in Oct 78 while patrolling with 9 Bn Royal Malay Regiment near Alor Star.
19781020	Directive from OC RAAF Butterworth	Directive	Ex-RESTRICTED	AIRCDRE JA Jacobs, OC	HQ RAAF Air Base Butterworth Unreadable dated 20 Oct 78	Amends degrees of weapon readiness in 19780404 to achieve the same for

	to OC Australian RCB					both Army and RAAF (Army ones, now adopted by RAAF).
19781031	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – October 1978	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT RW Bradford, CO	Unreferenced report dated 31 Oct 78	Routine month with no activations reported.
19781130	Commanding Officer's Report Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – November 1978	Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	GPCAPT RW Bradford, CO	Unreferenced report dated 30 Nov 78	Report of increased vigilance; no callouts.
19781212	Unit Standing Orders Australian Rifle Company Air Base Butterworth Malaysia (less all Annexes) for RCB	Standing Orders	Ex-RESTRICTED	OC RCB	Ongoing Standing Orders (less Annexes); this edition revised on 12 Dec 78	Ample evidence of the ROE, QRF, operational duties and responsibilities from the Duty Officer down; applied 24 hours a day for most of the SME. See 19781212A for all of the Annexes with ROE etc.
19781212A	Unit Standing Orders Australian Rifle Company Air Base Butterworth Malaysia (Annexes A to H only)	Standing Orders	Ex-RESTRICTED	OC RCB	Ongoing Standing Orders (Annexes only) ; this edition revised on 12 Dec 78	Ample evidence of the ROE, QRF, operational duties and responsibilities from the Duty Officer down; applied 24 hours a day for most of the SME.
19781218	Australian Rifle Company Group Briefing 15 Feb 79	Letter	Unclassified	MAJ TJ Gardiner, SO2 GL	65 GL Section, Air Base Butterworth	Contains inbound coy gp briefing content incl threat, tours of VPs etc.

19781220	Rifle Coy Butterworth Standing Orders	Letter to HQ FF Comd	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJ PSN James, OC AS Rifle Coy	D Coy 8/9 RAR R571-1-1 dated 20 Dec 78 (on HQ FF Comd file 722/11/17 Vol 11)	Covers 19781212 and 18781212A, being complete and updated Standing Orders used by the coy. Reflects increased threat issues, and note name of the coy - still titled Australian Rifle Company .
19781222	Preparation Training for Security Duties as the Aust Rifle company Butterworth Air Base	Letter to HQ FF Comd	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJ PSN James, OC AS Rifle Coy	D Coy 8/9 RAR R798-1-1 dated 22 Dec 78	Advises training improvements to enable the coy to be able to best carry out its operational tasks. Includes enemy threat and approaches .
19781991	Statutory Declaration	Statutory Declaration	Unclassified	Mark Terry Stewart (RCB vet)	SD dated 18 Aug 16	D Coy 8/9 RAR soldier claims a contact near Alor Star with CTs with 9 Malay Royal Regiment.
19790122	Amendment 1 to AS Rifle coy Unit Standing Orders	Letter	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJ PSN James, OC AS Rifle Coy	D Coy 8/9 RAR R571-1-1 dated 22 Jan 79	Updates Annex D (Orders – Security Picquet)
19790120	Emergency (Essential Powers) Act 1979	Legislation (Malaysian)	Unclassified	MAL Government	Act 126 dated 20 Jan 79 (Incorporates latest amendment being 1 Jan 06, as at 6 May 18)	An Act of Malaysian Parliament that says anything done under the Emergency Proclamation of 1969 is legal and indicates the Emergency is ongoing: "AND WHEREAS it is hereby declared that this Act appears to Parliament to be required by reason of the Emergency" (and that was in 1979) Act is located at. http://www.commonlii.org/my/legis/consol_act/epa1979292/ It repeals and replaces the 1969 Emergency (Essential Powers)

						Ordinance 1969 and maintains the sweeping powers for officials of the original Act. MAL did not simply forget about the 1969 Emergency declaration and just let it tick along, they actively replaced it with ongoing legislation in 1979 that made everything that occurred post-1971 legal under this new Act. So much for no Emergency being declared post-Indonesian Confrontation.
19790202	Amendment No 2 to AS Rifle coy Unit Standing Orders	Letter	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJ PSN James, OC AS Rifle Coy	D Coy 8/9 RAR R571-1-1 dated 2 Feb 79 (on HQ FF Comd file 722/11/17 Vol 11)	Ammunition management – ammo rotation from Australia is now such that new ammo becomes the operational reserve and the old ammo becomes training (live firing) ammo.
19790312	AS Butterworth Company	Signal	Ex-RESTRICTED	HQ 1 Div	1 Div OPS 1591 dated 120150Z mat 79	1 Div supports request that an FO Party deploy with 3 RAR to RCB provided that they “ ... be employed in ground defence/base security duties ... “.
19790511	AS Rifle Coy Butterworth	Signal	Unclassified	Field Force Command	OPS 13190 dated 11045Z may 79	Directs that the title ‘ Australian Rifle Company Butterworth ’ be used instead of ‘Australian Security Company Butterworth’.
19790522	Malaria Prophylaxis – AS Rifle Coy Butterworth	Minute	Unclassified	MAJ RA McNeil, SO2 MED	HQ FF COMD 722/K11/17 dated 23 May 79	Decision is taken to replace Paludrine with Maloprin.

19790523	Australian Rifle Company Butterworth Rules of Engagement	Minute	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJ T J Gardiner, SO2 GL	65 GL Section, Air Base Butterworth R579-1-6 dated 23 May 79	Advises that ROE in force at the time are being modified in what becomes 19790706 (and then rolls on to Standing Orders in place at the time at Butterworth).
19790523A	<i>C Coy 2/4 RAR Tour of Air Base Butterworth Feb-May 79</i>	2/4 RAR Association Journal	Unclassified	Major RC Chandler, OC RCB	Pp 9-10 of journal	Light-hearted report of coy tour. No mention of real duties, normal for the day as such mention was prohibited.
19790706	Field Force Command Staff Instruction No 2/79 – General Instructions for the Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth (LESS Annexes)	Staff Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJGEN JI Williamson, General Officer Commanding	HQ FF Comd 722/K11/17 dated 6 Jul 79 (same file name)	The prime document that launches the coy, under <i>direct command</i> of the HQ Field Force Command while deployed away from its parent battalion in Australia on service at ABB where the coy comes under the <i>operational control</i> of the OC RAAF BUT.
19790706A	Field Force Command Staff Instruction No 2/79 – General Instructions for the Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth (Annexes A to F)	Staff Instruction (Annexes only)	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJGEN JI Williamson, General Officer Commanding	HQ FF Comd 722/K11/17 dated 6 Jul 79 (same file name)	Annexes include the detailed ROE, pre-deployment mandated training, etc. Annex D prescribes the Carriage of Ball Ammunition on Field Training Activities, clear evidence of the need for it (including belligerents) off the base while in training.
19790810	Ammunition Inspection and Proof – Rifle Company Butterworth	Letter	Unclassified	MAJ LJ Stratton, SATO, HQ 2 Sup Gp	HQ 2 Sup Gp 1300/186SLN/8 dated 10 Aug 79	Tech inspection of rfl ammo at ABB. Confirms presence of live (not just prac/trg ammo) up to and incl 84 mm. Also advises that certain

						natures of ammo be “ ... earmarked for operational use only ...” to maximise storage effectiveness in the event of such ammo needing to be used for real.
19800101	Challenging and Use of Force Card	Job Aid carried by soldiers	Unclassified	Unknown but verified as real	N/A; used in 1980s	Card carried by all troops while on QRF; gives Malay language equivalent of ROE phrases.
19800101A	<i>Documents on Australian Defence and Foreign Policy 1968-1975 - Chapter II</i>	Book	Previously banned	Walsh & Munster (Eds), J.R. & G.J	Walsh and Munster (self-published), Australia, 1980.	Chapter II outlines the RAAF assets at ABB and why the AS government needed to keep them there and protect them with RCB due to the wdr of FESR forces.
19800101B	<i>Documents on Australian Defence and Foreign Policy 1968-1975 - Chapter VII</i>	Book	Previously banned	Walsh & Munster (Eds), J.R. & G.J	Walsh and Munster (self-published), Australia, 1980.	Chapter VII addresses SING & MAL matters incl ABB. Important confirmation of other primary source data incl selective (and not complete) extracts such as 19751007 and others. Confirms government and its departments were well aware of the security problem at ABB and needed to protect RAAF assets with RCB.
19800119	<i>Australia not kind to Malaysia</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Correspondent unknown	Canberra Times page 7 of 19 Jan 80	Peacock quoted as speculating that Malaysia could fall to communism.
19800224	<i>Support Company in Malaysia – The Butterworth Detachment</i>	Media article	Unclassified	LT Tom Uil, RCB veteran (Education Officer)	First, the 1RAR annual magazine	General article on RCB incl the major commitment to supplying the QRF. This was Spt Coy 1 RAR Mar-Jun 80.

19800909	CO's Comments Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – August 1980 Report	Report	Unclassified	GPCAPT O G Worth, CO Base Sqn	Unreferenced report dated 9 Sep 80	No operational callouts reported, but briefings on the '...current threat to Air Base Butterworth and ground defence organisation of RAAF Butterworth ...' provided to C Coy 3 RAR.
19810101	Extract from <i>1981 Defence White Paper</i>	Book	Unclassified	Kim Beazley, Minister for Defence	Sections 1-38 and 1.39 of said publication	Indicate ongoing need for armed protection of major RAAF assets.
19810303	<i>B Coy 2/4 RAR Tour of Air Base Butterworth - Dec 80 to Mar 81</i>	2/4 RAR Association Journal	Unclassified	Not stated (Major WJ (John) Edwards was OC)	Pp 9-11 of journal	Report of coy tour. Mentions real duties of QRF with live ammunition, and internal patrolling.
19810414	CO's Report Base Squadron Air Base Butterworth Unit History Sheet – March 1981	Report	Unclassified	WGCDR L M Misfeld, Temporary CO	Unreferenced report dated 14 Apr 80	Nothing mentioning GDOC or RCB reported.
19810701	RAAF News - On the base Butterworth (Family Protection plan)	Media article	Unclassified	unknown	RAAF News dated 1 Jul 81, p 9	Shows a RAAF and Army MP at ABB checking families are aware of the Family Protection Plan. It was actually called <i>Families Protection Plan (Op Order 2/70)</i> ; see 19720508.
19810714	1 RAR General Instruction Butterworth Detachment – Nov 01 – Feb 02	Army instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	LTCOL BJ Caligari, CO 1 RAR	1 RAR R722/1/9 dated 14 Jul 81	Instructions to B Coy 1 RAR to deploy to ABB. Para 5-7 and the higher references are key to operational duties.

19810828	Brief for AOCOC on Butterworth withdrawal	Brief to Australian High Commissioner, KL under cover of file note of no practical value dated 11 Sep 81	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL AUSTEO	AIR CDRE D G Cameron Director General Plans and Policy – Air Force	DGPO 1470 Pt 11 dated 28 Aug 81	Brief on RAAF planning for withdrawal of 75 Sqn; para 3a notes that while RCB was considered to be able to be withdrawn in initial planning. this was now changed and was to remain at ABB for the present’.
19810924	<i>Twenty-one years after the Malayans Emergency, the rebels in the jungle still linger on</i>	media article	Unclassified	Ean Higgins	Canberra Times	Confirms the CTs are still the enemy and operating in MAL, but with relatively little support from China.
19810931	Statement by Tony Kennedy demonstrating 'incurred danger'	Veteran Statement	Unclassified	Tony Kennedy	Unsigned document	Contains explicit examples of 'incurred danger' incl green on blue fire, local CT enemy signs, application of ROE.
19811101	Unsigned Statement about BOTH enemy, and Blue, contacts with live ammo	Unsigned Statement	UNCLASSIFIED	ex-CPL Reg Gillian	Undated and unsigned, but under investigation by RL (one of the alleged incidents occurred in the Coy immediately before MAJ RJ Linwood - pending verification with the OC of that rotation)	Data from two different tours of duty by this NCO. Second claims a Blue on Blue (RMAF guards opened fire on RCB inside the perimeter).
19811111	Untitled letter about deployment to ABB	Letter to wife of OC B Coy 1 RAR	Unclassified	LTCOL BJ Caligari, CO 1 RAR	CO letter dated 11 Nov 81 to Mrs Judy Linwood	Clear in this letter that CO regards deployment as a 'tour of duty' and the task is to guard the airfield.

19820115	Untitled letter reporting from ABB	Letter to CO 1RAR	Unclassified	MAJ RJ Linwood, OC RCB	OC RCB letter dated 15 Jan 82	Progress report which includes nil contact at ABB, but other CT activity close by. Veiled speech used in this unclassified letter.
19820209	Untitled letter reporting from ABB	Letter to CO 1RAR	Unclassified	MAJ RJ Linwood, OC RCB	OC RCB letter dated 9 Feb 82	Further progress report reporting no contacts at ABB, but evidence of CT increasing activity in the border region. Those data came from RAAF/MAL local briefs at Orders.
19820216	End of Tour Report by B Coy 1 RAR 9 Dec 81 – 17 Feb 82	Post-deployment Report	Ex-RESTRICTED	MAJ R J Linwood, OC B Coy 1 RAR	RCB R723-1-1 dated 16 Feb 82	Formal post-deployed report required by HQ FF Comd.
19820513	Rules of Engagement	Staff Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	As for other HQ FF Comd instrs	HQ FF Comd Staff Instruction 3/82 dated 18 May 82	Annex A only - Updates ROE –shoot to wound if possible, but still clear operational ROEs. See 19790706, being the last known Field Force Comd Staff Instr.
19820613	<i>Malaysia sees advantages in RAAF's leaving Butterworth</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Russell McCulloch	The Canberra Times, 13 Jun 82, page 10	Indicates requirement for RMAF to develop their own capability for when the AS forces leave.
19821016	Directive by CDFS to CGS and CAS – Australian Rifle Company at Air Base Butterworth Malaysia	Directive	Ex- RESTRICTED	Air Chief Marshall NP McNamara, CDFS	CDFS Directive No 15/82 (MPO 342/12/66) dated 16 Oct 82	Updates direction for deployment of RCB. Continues the official training deception. Classified Directives issue to OCs RCB at the same time provide the real tasking.

19830101	<i>The Defence of Malaysia and Singapore</i>	Book extract	Unclassified	Chin Kin Wah	Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1983	Extracts provide relevant background to ABB creation in the period 1957-91. Near-precise parallels of government treaty management as that which led to the 19711201 Bilateral Agreement.
19830101A	DRAFT Cabinet Submission on the Future of RAAF Fighter Deployment at Butterworth	Cabinet Submission	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Bill Haydon Foreign Affairs Minister	File 3027/10/12/1 undated, 1983	Presents options for future deployments at ABB, incl the Australian rifle coy. All strategic and political, no mention at all of training; this paper is written in terms of the real reason the AS forces are at ABB.
19830131	<i>Australian Rifle Company Butterworth</i>	Media article	Unclassified	MAJ John Petrie and CAPT Jim Dittmar, 1 RAR	Duty First, Summer 1983 pp 62-64	Light-hearted coverage of A Coy 1 RAR tour of duty at ABB in 1980.
19830211	<i>Reds infiltrating the peninsula, says Musa</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Unknown journalist	Singapore Monitor, 11 Feb 83, page 7	Reports CT activity incl clashes and general numbers (close to ABB).
19830222	<i>New Butterworth guard takes over</i>	Army News article	Unclassified	ARMY reporter	ARMY news circa Mar 83	States the obvious: C Coy 2/4 RAR embarking on a ‘... <i>three month tour of duty.</i> ’ and ‘... <i>providing a 24-hour ready-reaction force to patrol the base perimeter and guard against intrusion.</i> ’
19830527	<i>F18 returns Labor to forward defence policy</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	William Pinwill in the	National Times page 7. Found on NAA file A10335 (821/11/1 part 1 – Kuala Lumpur Australia/Malaysia, Butterworth, Withdrawal	Seen and annotated by AS staff – discusses F18 visits and vulnerability while at ABB, the continued existence of the IADS, and ramifications of eventual withdrawal of RAAF form

						Butterworth. Specifically points out the CT threat still exists, citing the (then) SECRET 1975 referral to rocket attack threat to airbases.
19830530	Cabinet Decision - Future of RAAF fighter deployments to the RMAF Base to Butterworth Malaysia	Cabinet paper	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL Cabinet-in-Confidence	Cabinet Secretary	Cabinet Decision No 637, Submission No 172 and Decision No591 (DER)	Discusses timing of withdrawal of RAAF fighters, and in para 12 confirms RCB real role 'continued rotation of the Australian Army company in support of Australian personnel and assets'.
19831121	Degrees of Weapon Readiness of the QRF Australian RCB	Letter to OC RCB	Unclassified	AIRCODRE BJ Reynolds OC	RAAF ABB BS/3/100/AIR Pt 11 (29) dated 21 Nov 83	Confirms QRF is operational and that ROE are being used at time of publication.
19831228	<i>The need for care at Butterworth</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Sydney Morning Herald reporter	SMH dated 28 Dec 83 located on NAA A10335, 821/Part 1 – Kuala Lumpur Australia/Malaysia, Butterworth	Reports need for AS to remain at ABB because of MAL budget cutbacks and the fact the IADS is still run by AS. Refers to the ongoing risk to the new AS F18s at ABB by citing the 1975 fear of rocket attacks as still a threat in 1983.
19840416	<i>Operations Planned</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Bangkok Post	Paper dated 16 Apr 84	Evidence of joint THAI-MAL operations against CTs in the Betong salient. Includes photos.
19840416A	<i>Pilots die as RTAF jet explodes</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Bangkok Post	Paper dated 17 Apr 84, front page	Evidence of RTAF jet shot down during operations against the CTs with map showing jet and ground ops on the MAL side of the border.

19840417	<i>CPM camp captured</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Bangkok Post	Paper dated 17 Apr 84	CT camp captured by Thai troops during operations.
19840419	<i>Double attack planned</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Bangkok Post	Paper dated 19 Apr 84	Evidence of ops against the CTs in the border region.
19840630	Commander in Chief US Pacific Command History 1984	US Intelligence Report	Ex- TOP SECRET	Command History Division; Office of the Joint Secretary, HQ USCINCPAC	Volume I (U) dated (unknown 1984)	Clear evidence the US reported via this intelligence digest the existence 1,500 CT in northern Malaysia, with MAL relying in part on the FPDA counties for support until they become self-reliant.
19850208	B Coy (8/9 RAR) Deployment to Butterworth General Instruction	Official Army Unit level Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	Major CR Smith OC B Coy	8/9 RAR R842-3-3 dated 2 Feb 85	Typical deployed company General Instruction. Like most of them it refers to “ on war service ” in para 59. Also DP1 status.
19850306	<i>Unidentifiable title ending with ‘company’</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Unknown reporter	Probably a 1985 2/4 RAR journal	General article about A Coy 2/4 RAR tour of duty from 4 Dec 84 to 6 Mar 85. They took part in MAF exercise Harringaroo X.
19850329	B Coy (8/9 RAR) Pre-deployment Training Butterworth	Official Army Unit level Instruction	Ex-RESTRICTED	SGT DW Prien	8/9 RAR R842/1/1 dated 29 Mar 85	Typical training program covering detailed syllabus required by HQ FF Command, and daily program.
19851016	Veterans Entitlement Bill 1985 – Second Reading	Hansard	Unclassified	Reporter	Page 2178 of Hansard dated 10 Jun 85	Appears to confirm that service at ABB is covered by the VEA 1986 and that the criteria for qualifying service is the incurred danger test.
19851231	<i>Conflict and violence in</i>	Publication	Unclassified	Richard Clutterbuck	Published in 1985 by Routledge, London and New York	Pp 284-288. Confirms the CIM and adds further weight to the gravity of that war, including 8, 10 and 12 th

	<i>Singapore and Malaysia 1945-1983</i>					assault units, strengths and a map for 1982 of locations, one being close to ABB.
19860701	Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986 – SECT 7A Qualifying Service	Legislation	Unclassified	Government legislation writers	Commonwealth Consolidated Acts – VEA 1986 extract	Defines 'Qualifying Service'.
19860722	Ground Defence Operations Butterworth Air Base Jan 86- Jun 88	Signal	Ex-CONFIDENTIAL	Air HQ	SIC AAA/JSD 627/15SGDFS dated 220400Z Jul 86. Stored in e-file MAL-AS Defence Relations (1983-86).	Addresses eventual take over by Handau of gnd def. Addresses contentious areas of static obsn posts, patrols and QRF which have potential “... to be dangerous and result in fire fights between friendly forces if not stringently controlled.” Clear indication that threat is still in place and high risk. NOT training.
19870630	A history of No 4 RAAF Hospital 1965-1987	RAAF Notice	Unclassified	Unknown	Document with date 30 Jun 87 in it	Summary of the history of 4 RAAF Hospital at Butterworth, specifically mentioning 'Malaysian Emergency' starting 13 May 69 (<i>wrong date</i>) ... sometimes admitting Malay Army soldiers hurt in CT Activities'.
19880121	<i>Thailand helping Malaysia to win 40-year struggle</i>	Media Report	Unclassified	Mervin Nambiar, journalist	Canberra Times dated 21 Jan 88, page 6	Mass surrender under amnesty by Malaysian CTs to Thai authorities; most Chinese ethnic.
19880210	19880210 Exchange of Notes constituting an Assistance to the Malaysia Armed Forces in the	DFAT Record of Agreement control cover sheet	Unclassified	Unknown DFAT administrator	Australian Treaty Series Number (1971) ATS 21 with on date, but has to be at least 10 Feb 88	Official record of 2 Feb 88 update to Exchange of Notes at 19711201, showing there was STILL a troop deployment agreement in place in

	Furtherance of the Agreement on the FPDA for MAL and SING with Annexes					1988. This actual document is not yet located.
19880416	RAAF Butterworth - Transition from Permanent Mirage Presence to Rotational Deployments of Hornets	Booklet	Unclassified	Unknown RAAF	No identifiable reference; contains date 16 Apr 88	Booklet covering the departure of the permanent 79 Sqn Mirages on that date with the part-time visits (16 weeks annually) of F18s and F111s. Mentions Army Rifle Company staying there “ ... <i>to support these deployments and other activities continuing there.</i> ’ That included the P3-C Orions on Operation Gateway.
19880701	Gary Lane A410647 Certificate (RAAF)	Certificate Award	Unclassified	CO Base Squadron Butterworth	Unreferenced and undated Air Base Butterworth Combatant Flight award	Recipient advises it was mid-1988. Includes in citation” ... defended GDOC and the BCF HQ from possible insidious and surreptitious attacks from unknown forces.” Could be a joke award, but that unit did exist and had the job of assisting with Shared Defence of ABB.
19880701A	Extract from Tiger Man	Book extract	Unclassified	Barry PETERSON and John CRIBBIN	Tiger man, McMillan, South Melbourne, 1988, ISBN: 0337478193, p 212	Peterson, who was a Major serving in Kuala Lumpur at the time, cites CT attacks in April 1975 with rockets on five military bases, the use of CT booby traps and mines that had come from Vietnam via Thailand.
19891202	<i>Agreement between the Government of Malaysia and The</i>	Official Peace Accord/contract	Unclassified	Official signatories from Malaysia, the	Signed on 2 Dec 89 at Haddyai, Thailand	Four articulated Peace Accord (not a surrender) – the official cessation of hostilities.

	<i>Communist Party of Malaya to Terminate Hostilities</i>			CPM and Thailand reps		
19910131	<i>The Role and Mission of the Military in a Post-Colonial Developing Nation - A Study of the MAF 1970-1983 (Major Stephen Ball US Army thesis)</i>	Thesis	Unclassified	Major SC Ball, US Army	Thesis for Cornell University dated 31 Jan 91	P42 onwards provides good coverage of MAL during the SME and adds further proof of the CIW.
19911201	<i>Ending an Armed Struggle Without Surrender: The Demise of the Communist Party of Malaya (1979–89) and the Aftermath</i>	Journal article	Peer reviewed academic publication	Sebastian, L.C.	Published in <i>Contemporary Southeast Asia</i> , Vol 13, No 3, (Dec 91)	Unequivocal statements about war between the MAF and the CTs (armed portion of the CPM). Quotes several sources of MAL and SING newspaper reports on the war.
19920101	<i>The FPDA and Military Cooperation among the ASEAN states</i>	Book chapter	Unclassified	Philp Methven	Strategic and Defence Studies Centre, ANU, Canberra, 1992	Outlines the Five Power Defence Arrangements, which include AS, and the various SE nations' perceptions of those FPDA. Useful context for why RCB was at ABB.
19920101A	<i>Crises and Commitments: The Politics and Diplomacy of Australia's Involvement in Southeast Asian Conflicts 1948-1965</i>	Book chapter – Official History of Australia's Involvement in South East Asian Conflicts	Unclassified	Edwards, P. & Pemberton, G.	Allen and Unwin - AWM, Sydney, 1992	Chapter 6 – <i>Australian Air Force support to Malaya, 1950</i> . This official history details the first deployment of RAAF to Malaya in 1950, creating the later need for ABB as an operational base.

		1948-75 (series)				
19920101B	<i>Crises and Commitments: The Politics and Diplomacy of Australia's Involvement in Southeast Asian Conflicts 1948-1965</i>	Book chapter – Official History of Australia's Involvement in South East Asian Conflicts 1948-75 (series)	Unclassified	Edwards, P. & Pemberton, G.	Allen and Unwin/AWM, Sydney, 1992	Chapter 10 – <i>The creation of the Far East Strategic Reserve and the despatch of Australian troops to Malaya, 1955.</i> Details SECOND wave of RAAF acft and No 2. Airfield Construction Sqn who extend ABB to take jets and bombers, as well as Army and RAN.
19921130	<i>Aussie Asian Affair</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	ARMY Reporter CPL Graham McBean	ARMY Magazine No 13 Summer Edition 1993	B Coy 3 RAR feature. Even here, accurate reporting occurs of what the RCB did during the SME – operational duties; now they train but still remain a strategic reserve under FPDA.
19930923	<i>Crash Victims on tour of duty</i>	Newspaper report	Unclassified	Not stated	SE Asian paper, possibly Straits Times	Report of truckload of D Coy 5/7 RAR in a crash near Pulada. 5 Fatal NBCAS, 4 non-fatal NBCAS.
19940101	<i>Honour and Sacrifice: The Malaysian Armed Forces</i>	(Cover of) Book	Unclassified	MAJGEN Dato Nordin Yusol and Abdul Razak Abdullah Baginda	Malaysian Ministry of Defence publishers	Formally quotes and defines the Communist Insurgency/Second Malaysian Emergency as running from 1968 to 1989. Now known as the CIM.
19940101A	Extract from <i>Honour and Sacrifice: The Malaysian Armed Forces</i>	Extract of book	Unclassified	MAJGEN Dato Nordin Yusol and Abdul Razak Abdullah Baginda	Malaysian Ministry of Defence publishers	Specific evidence in abundance of the SME incl photos.

19940301	<i>Report of the Cttee of Inquiry into Defence and Defence Related Awards</i>	Full Report	Unclassified	GEN PC Gration (Retd) et al	Australian Government Publishing Service, 1994, AGPS Catalogue no. 9416448	Full Report is stored electronically (less front cover which is on the Extract edition).
19940301A	<i>Report of the Cttee of Inquiry into Defence and Defence Related Awards</i>	Report EXTRACT	Unclassified	GEN PC Gration (Retd) et al	Australian Government Publishing Service, 1994, AGPS Catalogue no. 9416448	Reference material including the 9 Principles for awards. This extract contains the key ones applicable to RCB case.
19950403	Regulations governing the award of the Australian Service Medal 1945-75 Gazette No S 122	Gazette	Unclassified	Prime Minister	Commonwealth of Australia Special Gazette No S 122 dated 2 Apr 95	Regulations for the award of the ASM 1945-75.
19950701	<i>The RAAF in Vietnam: Australian Air Involvement in the Vietnam War</i>	Book extract pp 320-325	Unclassified	Chris Coulthard-Clark	Published 1995 by Allen and Unwin; ISBN: 1 86373 305 1	This book is one of the official histories (Vol 4 of Australia's involvement in Southeast Asian Conflicts from 1948 to 1975). Extract contains an inaccurate (no-mention of RCB) involvement in 1975 evacuation from Saigon incident.
19960101	<i>Emergency and Confrontation – Australian Military Operations in Malaya and Borneo 1950-1966</i>	Book – Official History of Australia's Involvement in South East Asian Conflicts	Unclassified	Grey J and Dennis, F	Allen and Unwin/AWM, Sydney, 1996	Chapter 3 – <i>The widening involvement</i> . Details the basis for the SECOND deployment of troops incl MORE RAAF in 1955 and 56. Outlines the RAAF Airfd sqn work at ABB and arrival of Canberra bombers and Sabre fighters.

		1948-75 (series)				
19960307	Negotiations on Army Co at Butterworth - ex-SECRET ANZUK Force Headquarters file	Official Army File	Ex-SECRET	MAJ A Tebb, Member Army Historical Records Review Team (decision maker declassifying this file in 1996).	Formerly Training 007/3001/3 file, renamed 007/3006/5	Hard evidence of secretive handling. ANZUK HQ unclassified File Training 007/3001/3 titled <i>Training Courses ... Air Force Requirements in West Malaysia</i> was upgraded and name changed on 7 Feb 1972 to SECRET - <i>Negotiations on Army Co at Butterworth</i> . Noteworthy is that on the front of the file the word ‘Destroy’ is also marked. It wasn’t; located more recently through FOI. Proof that in 1972, management of ‘training’ changed to the actual contents of this 39-page file which largely deals with the (emergent) need to deploy ANZUK rifle companies to ABB.
19970501	<i>The Modernization of the Malaysian Armed Forces</i>	Journal article Peer reviewed academic publication	Unclassified	Mak, J. N.	Published in <i>Contemporary Southeast Asia</i> , Vol 19, No 1, (Jun 97)	Article discusses 1997 MAF and refers to operations against the CTs until the end of the 1980s. p 37 cites the “end of the Malaysian communist emergency”.
19970715	Sitrep for Butterworth and Northern Malaysia Peninsular	Cablegram	Ex-SECRET	High Commission, Kuala Lumpur	AI326/AIR dated 7 Jul 77	Updates national sitrep back to AS from MAL – records major MAL operations against the CT in the salient incl many arty (2,000 rounds fired in two recorded attacks) and FGA, some coming from ABB up to 8 Jul 77.
19970925	Veterans’ Affairs Legislation	Hansard	Unclassified	Hansard clerk	Online. Accessible electronically through the e-	Parliamentary debate on the second reading of this legislation, Part 1.

	Amendment (Budget and Compensation Measures) Bill 1997				version of this document. Legislation is at 19971103. Hansard pp 8504.	
19970925A	Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (Budget and Compensation Measures) Bill 1997	Hansard	Unclassified	Hansard clerk	Online. Accessible electronically through the e-version of this document. Legislation is at 19971103. Hansard pp 8511.	Parliamentary debate on the second reading of this legislation, Part 2.
19971103	Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (Budget and Compensation Measures) Bill 1997	Legislation	Unclassified	Government legislation staff	No 157, 1997, 81 pages in full. Accessible at https://www.aph.gov.au/Parliamentary_Business/Bills_Legislation/bd/BD9798/98bd047	Amends the Veterans' Entitlement Act 1986, the Defence Service Homes Act 1918, and the Safety, Rehabilitation and Compensation Act (SRCA)1988.
19980119	Regulations governing the award of the Australian Active Service Medal 1975-75	Commonwealth of Australia Gazette	Unclassified	Prime Minister John Howard	No S 18 dated 19 Jan 98	Creates the AASM 1945-75.
19990511	Repatriation Benefits (FESR)	Hansard Questions without notice	Unclassified	House of Representatives. Minister Bruce Scott	Page 5009 dated 11 May 99	Addresses Repatriation Benefits and the review of potential service anomalies. Scott advises of the impending 2000 Review.
19990531	untitled	Notices – Procedural Text	Unclassified	House of Representatives. Mr Laurie Ferguson	Page 5613 dated 31 May 99	Recognises the impending review of anomalies in the period 1955 to 1975.
19990621	RAAF: Imperial and Australian Medals	House of Reps QON	Unclassified	House of Representatives.	Page 6957 dated 21 Jun 99	Addresses awards for 1955-75. Ubon was the main question but it referred

				Mr Laurie Ferguson		to the wider review that was published in 2000.
19990621A	Veterans: Far East Strategic Reserve	House of Reps QON	Unclassified	Hansard - Billson and Scott (Minister for Vet Affairs)	Hansard page 6847 dated 21 Jun 99	Announcement by Scott of independent review into service in SE Asia 1955-75.
20000209	<i>Review of Service Entitlement Anomalies in Respect of South-East Asian Service 1955-75</i>	Official publication (aka Mohr Report)	Unclassified	MAJGEN The Hon Justice R. F. Mohr	ISBN 064229531X, 9780642295316 Defence Publishing Service, 2000	Executive summary and overview of chapters. Chapter 3 addresses RAN off Malaysia and RAAF Base Butterworth 1955-60 – useful for comparison with RCB. Chapter 6 addresses RAAF matters at Ubon - useful for comparison with RCB.
20000209A	<i>Review of Service Entitlement Anomalies in Respect of South-East Asian Service 1955-75 - Extract</i>	Extract from Review (Book) – Official Publication	Unclassified	MAJGEN The Hon Justice R.F. Mohr	Australian Government, 2000	Extract of pp 58-62 of the Mohr Review, covers anomalies for part of the time of the FESR.
20000719	Implementation of the recommendation of the Review of Service entitlement anomalies in respect of South East Asian service 1955-75	Minute	Unclassified	Acting CDF LTGEN Mueller	CDF 440/2000 (PE 2000-7307 dated 19 Jul 00)	Minute to Bruce Scott MP (who signs it approved) in response to 20000209. Recommends extension of RCB period to 1989. Most revealing is that in seventh para of support brief it recognises: “... RCB service was to protect the base against terrorist insurgency and it may therefore be difficult to argue that this service was not non-warlike for medals purposes. ”

20000830	42,000 new medal entitlements for South East Asian Service 1955-75	Media release	Unclassified	Minister for Veterans' Affairs Bruce Scott	Min 239/00 dated 30 Aug 00	Announces new medal entitlements including ASM with SE clasp for land service period 1955-71, with separate submission for period 31 Oct 71 onwards to follow.
20010101	<i>The Australian Centenary History of Defence, Volume III – The Royal Australian Air Force</i>	Official publication – book – extract (Chapter 13)	Unclassified	Alan Stephans	ISBN 0195541162 Oxford University Press	Official history that not only covers RAAF detail of ABB deployments (who were there and when, but it also indicates accurately the RAAF tasks of external and internal operational tasks. Also indicates AS authorities knew of a state of operations by the RMAF in what is also called the SME. Highlights the strategic importance of ABB and its value. Does not mention Army units eg 111 or 102 AD Bty, or RCB.
20010101A	<i>The Malaysian Army's Battle against the Communist Emergency in Peninsula Malaysia 1968-1989</i>	Book	Unclassified	Chief of Army MAF	Per citation of book	The Malaysian's official history of the war that, according to the NOSB/Minister Robert in 2014, did not occur.
20010101B	<i>Operational Statistics 1969-89 Peninsula Malaysia</i>	extract	Unclassified	Chief of Army MAF	p157 of 20010101	Lists CT and Malaysian Security Force casualties.
20010102	ADF Medals Policy – Where we have been and where we are going	Minute plus report	Unclassified	Admiral CA Barrie, CDF	CDF 777/2000 (PE 97-24314) minute to Minister Assisting the Minister for Defence dated 02 Jan 01	Policy on the future award of the ASM and ASM 1945-75. Minister Scott accepts Moher's 'operational perspective/incurred danger'. Annex A

						defines 'war service' and Annex B states the 'core principles'. See also 20010628 (same document, just stored on the date Minister signed it.
20010321	Review of Service Entitlement in Respect of the RAAF and Army RCB Service 1971-1989	Minute	Unclassified	AIRCDRE RK McLennan, DCMP	Defence Personnel Executive 2000-34836 Part 1 (CMP/FC 105/01 dated 21 Mar 01	Covering minute to 20001220 which recommends the award of the ASM based on then known information.
20010327	Declaration and Determination under the Australian Service Medal 1945-75 Regulations	Gazette	Unclassified	Governor General William Patrick Deane	Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No S102 dated 27 Mar 01 (Special Gazette 25)	Determines criteria for award of the ASM from this time on.
20010328	Review of Service Entitlement in respect of the RAAF and Army RCB Service 1971-1989	Minute	Unclassified	AIRCDRE R K McLennan, DCMP	Defence Personnel Executive 2000-34836 Part 1 dated 28 Mar 01	Provides DPE input to the 2001 review by Defence of Service at Butterworth and stated such service "... has to be operational service. This is regardless of whether the threat was realised or not". (Used as an attachment to Document 20100623).
20010405	Review of Service Entitlement in respect of RAAF and Army Rifle Company Butterworth Service 1971-1989	Minute to the CDF	Unclassified	AIRCDRE R K McLennan, DGCMP	DPE 2000-34836Pt (CMP/FB /01 dated 5 Apr 01	Explains to CDF why Mohr did not initially consider RCB in the Mohr review, and adds that Mohr did add them. We NOW know that the Mohr review did not have access to classified data, now available under the 30 year rule, which would have led to a completely different decision.

20010418	Recommendations of the Review of Service Entitlement in respect of the RAAF and Army RCB service 1971-1989	Minute to Minister Assisting the Minister for Defence	Unclassified	CDF ADML Barrie and Bruce Scott, MP	CDF 249/01 (PE 2000-34836 Pt 1) dated 10 Apr 2001	Approval for the ASM. Evident that the data upon which the decision was made did not include what is now known.
20010509	<i>15 000 New Medal Entitlements for South East Asia Service</i>	Media Release	Unclassified	The Hon Bruce Scott MP	MIN 129/01 dated 9 May 01	Announces ASM to be awarded up to the end of 1989 when ‘... <i>the Communist Insurgency</i> ...’) ended.
20010628	<i>ADF Medals Policy – Where we have been and where we are going</i>	Minute plus report	Unclassified	Admiral CA Barrie, CDF, approved my Minister Bruce Scott	CDF 777/2000 (PE 97-24314) minute to Minister Assisting the Minister for Defence dated 28 Jun 01	Policy on the future award of the ASM and ASM 1945-75. Minister Scott accepts Moher’s ‘operational perspective/incurred danger’. Annex A defines ‘war service’ and Annex B states the ‘core principles’. This led to the Ministerial approval of the ASM to ABB veterans at 20010418.
20010629	Declaration and Determination under the Australian Service Medal 1945-75 Regulations	Special Gazette	Unclassified	Governor General and Minister for Defence	Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No S 230 dated 29 June 2001	Regulations for the award of the ASM 1945-75.
20020208	Media Release - Independent Committee to review Veterans' Entitlements	Media Release	Unclassified	The Hon Danna Vale Minister for Veterans Affairs	Found on Trove (VA5)	Announces the Review which became known as the 2003 Clarke Report.

20020228	Declaration and Determination under the Australian Service Medal Regulations	Special Gazette	Unclassified	Governor General and Minister Gazette	Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No S 64 dated 28 Feb 02	Regulation awarding the ASM with clasp SE ASIA for service for the period 14 Feb 75 to 31 Dec 89 incl for Malaysia (incl RCB).
20020228A	Declaration and Determination under the Australian Active Service Medal 1945-75 Regulations - S64	Special Gazette	Unclassified	Governor General and Minister Gazette	Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No S 64 dated 28 Feb 02	Regulation awarding the AASM 1945-75 with clasp THAI-MALAY for service for the period 1 Aug 60 to 31 Dec 64 incl for land and air anti-terrorist operations (RAAF air operations for the period 17 Aug 60 to 30 Mar 66 incl. Includes a defining map that EXCLUDES ABB.
20020405	Comparison RCB with location of land service at Diego Garcia (AASM)	Email and extract from Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No S 104	Unclassified	Governor General for Gazette	Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No S 104	Compares criteria for award of the AASM for Operation Slipper (Diego Garcia incl) with Butterworth. Compelling comparison of possible casualties and actual threat between the two.
20030106A	<i>2003 Report of the Review of Veterans' Entitlements (Clarke Review)</i> – Executive Summary	Multi-volume Report for Minister for Veterans' Affairs Dana Vale	Unclassified	John Clarke QC <i>et al</i>	http://www.dva.gov.au/consultation-and-grants/reviews/clarke-review#report The entire report is in three volumes and is online at this website.	Exhaustive analysis and report on veterans' entitlements. Executive Summary.
20030106B	<i>2003 Report of the Review of Veterans' Entitlements (Clarke Review)</i> - Chapter	Multi-volume Report for Minister for Veterans'	Unclassified	John Clarke QC <i>et al</i>	http://www.dva.gov.au/consultation-and-grants/reviews/clarke-review#report pp 235-239	This extract from Chapter 10 covers key entitlement definitions related to this case. See also 19950403 and 20010629.

	10 Current Eligibility Requirements	Affairs Dana Vale				
20030106C	<i>2003 Report of the Review of Veterans' Entitlements (Clarke Review)</i> Chapters 13-15	Multi-volume Report for Minister for Veterans' Affairs Dana Vale	Unclassified	John Clarke QC <i>et al</i>	http://www.dva.gov.au/consultation-and-grants/reviews/clarke-review#report	Chapter 13 addresses definitions, Ch 14 addresses their application to specific campaigns including RCB. Notable are the ERRORS in this section such as “no ROE”, “no enemy” etc which lead to the recommendation to change nothing. These ERRORS have to be challenged with the evidence now to hand.
20030901	<i>My Side of History</i>	Book	Unclassified	Chin Peng	Published by Media Masters Pty Ltd, Singapore. ISBN: 981-04-8693-6	An illuminating “autobiography” of the leader of the CTs, ghost written by an Australian husband and wife team. Book details his struggle until surrender in Dec 89, and then after.
20040204	A History of the Deployment of an Australian Rifle Company to Butterworth – <i>Maples original paper</i>	Paper, two annexes and a bibliography	Unclassified	LTCOL A H Maple, stated to have been written whilst at Staff College	Unreferenced history paper	Para on page 3: “Clearly the Australian Government intended the deployment of Australian Forces to assist Malaysia in its struggle against internal subversion.” Annex B is LTCOL Bruce Sellick’s testimony about BOTH of his trips in 1971 that is clearly operational work .
20050101	<i>Dialogues with Chin Peng: New Light on the Malayan Communist Party</i>	Book	Unclassified	Edited by C C Chin & Karl Hack	Published by Singapore University Press, Singapore, 2005. ISBN 9971-69-287-2	Published proceedings of a 1999 symposium held by the Australian National University . Further confirms SME from the enemy’s perspective; largely irrelevant transcripts of a two day event. LTGEN John Coates,

						retired CGS and historian, attended, and is listed in the book.
20050101A	<i>Malaysia's Experience in the War Against Communist Insurgency and Its Relevance To The Present Situation in Iraq</i>	USMC Staff College Paper	Unclassified	Major Nazar Bin Talib, Malaysian Army	Thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of Master of Military Studies	Pp16-22 cover the Second Malaysian Emergency, aka CIM, 1968-89, citing a range of Malaysian references to support his work.
20051027	Statutes of Pingat Jasa Malaysia	Medal Award Regulations (called Statutes)	Unclassified	Tunaku Syed Sirajuddin Putra Jamalullah	Malaysian Government Gazette No 17718 dated 27 Oct 05	MAL official authority for award of the PJM. The English version on p5, para III specifically states there was a First, then a Second, Emergency and the PJM is awarded for both. Foreigners incl AS, were awarded this medal for the First Emergency. There is not yet any such approval for the SME, although these STATUTES give identical recognition for at least three months service.
20060101	Laws of Malaysia Act 77 - Armed Forces Act 1972	Legislation	Unclassified	The Commissioner of Law Revision, Malaysia	Amended to 1 Jan 06	Sets out the Procedures as to the declaration of Active Service on pp 20 - 21 , the remainder of the document deals with general housekeeping / disciplinary procedures for the Malaysians.
20060511	Executive Series ADDP 06.4 Law of Armed Conflict	Defence doctrine	Unclassified	Unknown, signed by CDF AM Houston	ADDP 06.4 Law of Armed Conflict dated 11 May 06	Includes ROE within doctrine on the Law of Armed Conflict.

20060818	Submission Review of Australian Army Rifle Company's Military Service as Warlike 1970-1989 Butterworth (RCB)	Submission (First)	Unclassified	RCB Review Group	No reference	38 page First Submission.
20060818A	Request for Service Review Rifle Company Butterworth (RCB)	Covering letter to Submission, sent to Hon Brendan Nelson MP	Unclassified	Robert Cross, Chairman Review Group Committee	Letter dated 18 Aug 06	Chair's request for formal review.
20060914	<i>The Five Power Defence Arrangements: The Quiet Achiever</i>	Conference paper	Unclassified	Carlyle A Thayer Professor Uni NSW ADFA	Academic paper presented at 1 st Berlin Conference on Asian Security (Berlin Group) on 14/15 Sep 06	Australian academic re-affirms the vital role of the IADS at Butterworth in the implementation of the FPDA, underscoring the essentiality to protect it.
20061013	<i>Voice of the Malayan Revolution: The Communist Party of Malaya's Struggle for Hearts and Minds in the 'Second Malayan Emergency'</i>	Paper	Unclassified	Ong Weichong	Institute of Defence and Strategic Studies Singapore, No 116 dated 13 Oct 06	Academic paper confirming the SME, and the central role of the Radio used by the CTs from China.
20070401	Explanatory statement - Instruments of allotment	Explanatory statement	Unclassified	Directorate of Service Conditions, Personnel Policy and Employment Conditions Branch	Author unknown	This official policy document, found though FOI 037/20/21, updates the original at 20001222. Addresses the issue of allotment which did not exist at the time of ABB service and had to be retrospectively applied.

20070501	RMAF Base Butterworth Malaysia - Australian Defence Force Facilities Rationalisation	Statement of Evidence to the Parliamentary Standing Committee on Public Works	Unclassified	Dept of Defence	No reference	Para 3: “An Australian rifle company has been stationed at RMAF Butterworth on a rotational basis since the early 1970s. While its initial focus was protection of the base , its emphasis has shifted to training. “This document ALSO correctly summarises the ongoing basis for Australia’s defence relationship with Malaysia and even cites the 2000 Government White paper para 5.37 and 5.38, namely, that the Aust forces were there under the FPDA against external aggression (attacks on the base can come from anywhere, not just CTs). It goes on to say in para 6: “ ... The ADF presence and level of operational activity at RMAF Butterworth is a consequence of the FPDA”.
20070501A	Royal Malaysian Air Force Base Butterworth MAL – ADF Facilities Rationalisation	Extract from paper	Unclassified	Dept of Defence – author not listed	Unreferenced official paper	Shorter version (extract) incl Annex A the map,
20070526	Land Command Mounting Directive 43/07 – Rifle Company Butterworth	Mounting Directive	Restricted	MAJGEN M Kelly Land Commander Australia	LCAUST/OUT/2007/254 (2006/1046205/1) dated 26 May 07	Formal Mounting Directive that sends RCBs to ABB in a (now) training only role. Annex G provides Threat assessment that now incl terrorism generally.
20080630	<i>Struggling for Self Reliance: Four cases</i>	Book	Unclassified	Bob Breen	Strategic and Defence Studies Centre Canberra Papers on	In Footnote 52, Breen cites <i>Operation Gateway</i> (RAAF P3C Orion

	<i>if Australian Force Projection in the late 1980s and the 1990s</i>				Strategy and Defence No 171, ANU Press, Canberra, 2008	surveillance missions over the Straits of Malacca and Indian Ocean) and the maintenance of RCB at Butterworth to protect allied aircraft.
20080723	Appointment of Independent Defence Honours and Awards Tribunal Members	Media release	Unclassified	Parliamentary Secretary for Defence Support, Mike Kelly	Unreferenced, dated 23 Jul 08	Announces members of DHAAT incl John Jones.
20090101	<i>A History of Australia's Strategic Policy since 1945</i>	Department of Defence sponsored publication Paper (634 pages)	Unclassified	Stephan Fruhling	Defence Publishing Service, Canberra, 2009	Chapters on 1968 to 1975 are directly important subject to analysis. Provides the Defence White Paper background to all decisions made including overseas troop projections.
20090601	<i>The Communist Insurgency in MAL 1984-90: Contesting the nation-state and social change</i>	Peer reviewed academic paper	Unclassified	Cheah Boon Kheng	Published in New Zealand Journal of Asian Studies 11,1 (June 2009), pp 132-52	Academic paper that confirms the conduct of the communist insurgency until 2 Dec 89.
20090701	<i>Why we stay here, even when we love home</i>	YouTube documentary	Unclassified	Malaysia.kini.TV	At https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BMax1OD4YhM	Documentary in which ex-members of the 10 Assault Regiment (CTs) are interviewed where they now live on Thailand. These ex-CTs decided to stay in Thai after the Peace Accord.
20090701A	<i>Extract from 'The Tiger Man of Vietnam'</i>	Book extract	Unclassified	Frank Walker	WALKER, Frank - The Tiger Man of Vietnam, Hachette Australia, Sydney, 2009, ISBN: 9780733623660, p 288.	Evidence of rocket attacks on military camps in Malaysia in 1975, additional to mine and booby trap casualties to MAF forces; mines identified as having come from Vietnam through Thailand and used by the CTs.

20090702	<i>The other Freedom Fighters</i>	Video	Unclassified	Malaysia.kini.TV	See https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XUgRGYQTO-0	A series of interviews of ex-10 th Assault Unit of the CPM, also known as CTs who now live-in southern Thailand. These people were active during the Communist Insurgency War 1968-1989, with the oldest ones having been active during the 1948-60 Malayan Emergency. State they were out to fight the British and their 'stooges', which includes RAR units and RCB companies.
20090702	<i>The other freedom fighters</i>	Youtube documentary	Unclassified	Malaysia.kini.TV	See https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BMaxlOD4YhM	Different documentary featuring ex-members of the 10 Assault Regiment (CTs) are interviewed. These ex-CTs decided to stay in Thai after the Peace Accord.
20100101	<i>Emergency Powers in Asia</i>	Book	Unclassified	Ramraj, VV and Thiruvengadam, AK (Editors)	Cambridge University Press, 2010. Located at https://books.google.com.au/books?id=m8RQZk8BpvkC&pg=PA183&lpg=PA183&dq=emergency+(essential+powers)+act+1969&source=bl&ots=rh_5-H36Fm&sig=PDRFBpsL9byzaj7u9Ot1_VunXd4&hl=en&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwjPnMaux4TeAhVBZt4KHdH0AP84FBDoATAEegQIBRAB#v=onepage&q=emergency%20(essential%20powers)%20act%201969&f=false	Academic treatise on the details of all Emergency Powers in effect in Malaysia.

20100101A	<i>Engaging Southeast Asia?</i>	Academic paper	Unclassified	Andrea Bienvenuti and David Martin Jones	Journal of Cold War Studies, Vol 12, No 4, Fall, 2010 pp 32-62	Paper on Labor's real policies affecting deployment of troops in SE Asia including ABB.
20100601	<i>Piyamit – The last bastion of the Malayan Communist Party – Malaysia and Thailand</i>	Documentary video on Youtube	Unclassified	Produced by CJ-MY	Located at https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gK1LRO9kWMs&feature=player_embedded	Hard proof of the existence of CT tunnel/bastion near Betong with narrative in English which includes RCL and mortar weapons carried by the CTs.
20100610	Inquiry into Recognition for members of Rifle Company Butterworth for service in Malaysia between 1970 and 1989 RCB Review Group Addendum Submission	Covering letter to 20100610A	Unclassified	R Cross	Unreferenced letter dated 10 Jun 10	Covering letter to Addendum. Summarises the new information.
20100610A	Inquiry into Recognition for members of Rifle Company Butterworth for service in Malaysia between 1970 and 1989 ADDENDUM dated 10 Jun 2010	Addendum to submission	Unclassified	RCB Review Group	No reference	13 page Addendum to First Submission, aka Second Submission.
20100623	Inquiry into RCB submitted by VCDF	Submission at the Defence Honours and	Unclassified	VDF LTGEN David Hurley	VCDF/OUT/2010/492 dated 23 Jun 10	Internal 49 page HQ ADF Inquiry into the decision making on the RCB Submissions up to then; includes

	LTGEN David Hurley	Awards Tribunal				about 15 internal ADF documents, misses the key points of the “training deception” recommended at 19730111 and other matters since identified. Army’s official position on the matter in 2010, without the benefit of key data. NOSB had a prominent role to play in influencing this paper. See para 56. VCDF and staff are therefore dependent on THAT prime source of staffing input. See p 11 which lists its support references: ALL are captured in this document for completeness as well as individual documents appearing isolated in THIS database.
20100630	<i>Kampung Chulabhorn – Home to the almost forgotten fighters</i>	Youtube documentary	Unclassified	Star TV Malaysia	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BMaxlOD4YhM	Documentary in which ex-CT fighters now living in Thailand are interviewed about their role in the SME and how they now live. Proof of the CTs, including weapons and support material in a museum in their village.
20100701	<i>Engaging Southeast Asia - Labor’s Regional Mythology and Australia’s Military Withdrawal from Singapore and Malaysia, 1972–1973</i>	Journal paper	Unclassified	Andrea Benvenuti & DM Jones	Journal of Cold War Studies, Vol 12, No 4, Fall 2010	Excellent coverage of the Whitlam era foreign affairs interaction with Malaysia and the background to the Govt decision re RCB in Jan 73 (19730111).

20100713	Commonwealth of Australia Gazette S141-AASM-45-75 with Claps MALAYSIA	Commonwealth of Australia Gazette	Unclassified	Governor-General	No S141 dated Friday 23 Jul 10	Awards AASM 1945-75 with bar MALAYSIA to new period of time in Borneo, and in Malaysia 17 Aug 64 to 11 Aug 66 .
20100720	RCB Inquiry Hearings	CD recording	Unclassified	DHAAT	CD requiring password DHAAT_Tribunal1 to access	Contains verbatim the Brisbane interviews and 'after' comments by the Tribunal chaired by COL John Jones (Retd).
20100801	<i>Securing the Population from Insurgency or Subversion in the Second Emergency (1968-1981)</i>	Doctoral Thesis	Unclassified	Weichong Ong	University of Exeter student thesis	Despite dates in the title, on p 61 the paper examines the post-68 struggle in three phases: 68-73, 74 and 75-89 ending with the signing of the Haayai Peace Accords. Pp 138-9 also important.
20101021	<i>The Emergency Law in Malaysia – Political Security or Liability?</i>	Peer reviewed journal article	Unclassified	Rizal Yaakop	Available at SSRN: https://ssrn.com/abstract=1695727 or http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.1695727	Malaysian academic study of the various Emergencies declared in that country.
20101021A	<i>The Emergency Law in Malaysia – Political Security or Liability?</i>	Abstract	Unclassified	Rizal Yaakop	Available at SSRN: https://ssrn.com/abstract=1695727 or http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.1695727	This is the actual digital source location of this paper.
20110218	Inquiry into Recognition for Members of Rifle Company Butterworth for service in Malaysia	Appeals Tribunal Findings	Unclassified	Australian Government DHAAT	None	Official first response to 20060818 and 20100610. Report is at https://defence-honours-tribunal.gov.au/wp-content/uploads/2011/06/Rifle-Company-Butterworth_Public-

	between 1970 and 1989					Release.pdf which denies the RCB claim
20110218A	DHAAT Inquiry into unresolved recognition for RAAF personnel who served at Ubon between 1965 and 1968	Full Report	Unclassified	Chair Professor Dennis Pearce, AO	Unreferenced DHAAT Report dated 18 Feb 11	Detailed case that recommends the successful upgrade of Ubon service to AASM. Paras 47-65 are of specific relevance to RCB, identical situation.
20110218B	DHAAT Inquiry into unresolved recognition for RAAF personnel who served at Ubon between 1965 and 1968	Extract of Report	Unclassified	Chair Professor Dennis Pearce, AO	Unreferenced DHAAT Report dated 18 Feb 11 (Extract)	successful upgrade of Ubon service to AASM. Paras 47-65 are of specific relevance to RCB, identical situation.
20110701	<i>Report on medallic recognition of New Zealand military service in South-East Asia 1950-1975</i>	Research paper to NZ Government	Unclassified	Dr Peter Cooke paper	Report dated 1 Jul 11	Extract on NZ rifle coy that served at ABB from 1971-73 rotationally with other AS and UK coys from 28 ANZUK Bde. Report uses spurious (or ignores real) evidence, massive omissions and misleading information to recommend NO recognition.
20110726	<i>Rifle Company lose pension battle</i>	Media release	Unclassified	AAP Release Office	Unknown electronic media release by Australian Associated Press (AAP) at 9.36 pm 26 Jul 11	Advises DHAAT decision to reject the RCB claim determined at 20110218.
20110830A	<i>A first-hand view of fighting the communist terrorists</i>	Current affairs discussion article	Unclassified	Hussaini Abdul Karim	Published in <i>The Malaysian Insider</i> , 30 August 2011	Details by a MAL officer of his war against the CTs during the SME in ops on the Thai border.

20111110	Minister for Defence address to 35 th AUS-CSCAP meeting	Speech	Unclassified	Minister Stephen Smith	Speech made on 10 Nov 11	On page 4 specifically states RCB deployed in 1973 to provide QRF and security during CT resurgence.
20111127	<i>Battle for a Medal</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Ian McPhedran, Defence writer	Sydney Morning Herald dated 27 Nov 11	Publicizes the RCB claim
20120501	<i>The Rifle Company Butterworth</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Unknown	Nasho News May 2012 Issue 108	Reflects typical media exposure of the time, this time a National Service Association publication.
20130106	Service at Butterworth Air Base 1970 – 1989 in Context	Research paper	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	Unreferenced paper dated 6 Jan 13. Located at http://kenswampymarsh1.blogspot.com.au/2013/01/service-at-butterworth-air-base-1970.html	Further background research prepared in support of the claim for recognition of service. This version has no photos, and 49 references/citations.
20130106A	Service at Butterworth Air Base 1970 – 1989 in Context	Research paper	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	Unreferenced paper dated 6 Jan 13.	As above; this one published at https://vietnamvetssc.org.au/butterworth-service/?fbclid=IwAR3orgtELwVRTi32WNeyJ8dSWyPbrjplfDFwoaLdu5nvffwjzXq7LAhEM6g and including photos and 53 references/citations.
20130221	<i>Parliamentary Secretary for Defence – Justice: Upon veterans finally recognised</i>	Media release	Unclassified	Hon David Feeney, parliamentary Secretary for Defence	Unreferenced media release dated 21 Feb 13	Announces granting of Ubon vets their award; almost precise parallels to RCB.
20130601	<i>History of special operations forces in Malaysia</i>	Staff College paper (extract)	Unclassified	Shamsul Afkar bin Abd Rahman (Malaysian officer)	Thesis dated 1 Jun 13	Provides further unequivocal evidence of the Communist Insurgency/SME and specifically mentions the

				student at Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California		HANDAU who guarded the perimeter of ABB.
20130630	<i>From the Peace village of the 10th Regimen PKM</i>	Youtube video	Unclassified	Unknown (Malaysia.kini.TV	Malaysia.kini.TV, 2013 at https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GzOjxThonkk	Consists of interviews with ex-members of 10 th Assault Regiment, being CTs who served during the Second Malaysia Emergency. One of several enemy units named in intelligence reports when all RAR battalions provided RCBs.
20130916	<i>Chin Peng, Malaysian guerrilla who led long, brutal fight against British colonial rulers, dies</i>	Media Report	Unclassified	Adam Bernstein, journalist	Asia and Pacific dated 16 Sep 13	Media coverage of Chin Peng's death and a summary of the Malaysian Emergencies, confirming again the end of the SME in Dec 89 when he surrendered/signed the peace accord.
20131010	<i>The Second Emergency (1968-89) A Reassessment of CPM's Armed Revolution</i>	Journal paper	Unclassified	Ong Weichong and Kumar Ramakrishna	Rajaratnam School of International Studies paper No 191/2013 dated 10 Oct 13	Professional online paper of a war called the Second Emergency .
20131015	<i>The forgotten insurgency that failed</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Ong Weichong and Kumar Ramakrishna	Side view article in the <i>Malaysian Insider</i> dated 15 Oct 13	Malaysian report of a war called the Second Emergency .
20131231	Final Report (NZ) by the Medallic Recognition Joint Working Party on Service in SE Asia 1950-2011	Report	Unclassified	No identified author	Report dated 31 Dec 13	Covers many areas; the section on RAAF Butterworth denies any recognition. 20110701 features as one of its 'authoritative' sources.

20140202	Butterworth - not Normal Peacetime Service (First DRAFT)	Paper (first of more than one version by this name – see also 20140813)	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	Nil	Wide ranging treatise with the aim “To demonstrate that warlike service conditions at Butterworth Air Base existed during the 1968-1989 Communist Insurgency War.” Author issued a <i>final version</i> on 13 Aug 14 (20140813).
20140616	Rifle Company Butterworth	House of Representative s Hansard	Unclassified	Hansard reporter	Hansard Procedural text 16 Jun 14	Stuart Robert rebuts the SH Petition, Multiple errors of fact are quoted.
20140624	Defence Act 1917 - No 36 of 1917	Legislation being repealed	Unclassified	Unknown	Amending Acts 1901 to 1969 Repeal Act 2014 dated 24 Jun 2014.	Repeals the original Defence Act 1903-1915 and addresses the meaning of “Active service’ being replaced by ‘War service’.
20140701	Rifle Company Butterworth Handbook	For Official Use Only (FOUO)	FOUO	HQ 1 st Div Adaptive Warfare Branch	None, being an on-line resource at http://legacy/TeamWeb2010/ARMY/1div/HQ%201%20Div%20Directory/awc/Pages/AWB-welcome.aspx Printed versions were handed out to soldiers deploying from 2014; periodically updated.	Handbook to prepare RCB training rotations. Noteworthy is the inaccurate history of RCB on page 24 where the WRONG year (1975) is listed as the time from which RCBs deployed direct from Australia. Actual date was 29 Aug 73 with A Coy 8 RAR.
20140813	Butterworth – not Normal Peacetime Service, August 2014	Paper (second one by the same name – see also 20140202).	Unclassified	Ken Marsh, Researcher	Unreferenced research paper dated 15 Aug 14	Treatise on a range of key issues underscoring the original submission.
20140902	<i>ISIS rebels shoot at RAAF C-130</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Unknown	National ?? - unidentified	Useful article for comparing what RAAF ADG do in 2014 in the Middle

	<i>Hercules with Australians on board</i>					East; almost identical to RCB. Former on “warlike service”.
20141029	House of Representatives Standing Committee on Petitions – Petition on reclassification of service by Rifle Company Butterworth 1970-89	Hansard	Unclassified	Chair Dr Jensen: present are Stuart Roberts, Jacqueline (Director NOSB) and Colonel Murray Thompson, Acting Director General Military Strategic Commitments, VCDF Group	Record of Wed, 29 Oct 14, Hansard, House of Representatives Standing Committee on Petitions	One-way attempted whitewash by Stuart Robert with Jacqueline Cooper (Director NOSB) and Colonel Thompson (who also purports to be an expert in the matters given that he had been a little RAAF family boy at ABB and therefore “knew it all”). No petitioner is present.
20141109	<i>Endless Spinning</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Laurie Oakes	Courier Mails dated 9 Nov 14	Lampoons Stuart Robert for farcical spin on a range of defence issues, behaviour consistent with his handling of the RCB case.
20141119	House of Representatives Standing Committee on Petitions – Selected petitions from Queensland presented up to October 2014	Hansard	Unclassified	Chair Dr Jensen: present are Ted Chitham, Robert Cross, Stan Hannaford, Ken Marsh, Gary Stone	Record of Wed, 19 Nov 14, Hansard, House of Representatives Standing Committee on Petitions	Extraordinary sitting of the Committee in QLD to hear RCP Review Group case. Group is not given the opportunity to disprove a range of contested statement from the 20141029 Hearing in which petitioners were not included.
20141124	House of Reps - Petitions	Hansard	Unclassified	Dr Dennis Jensen, Chair H of R Petitions Committee	Record of Wed, 24 Nov 14, Hansard, House of Representatives Standing Committee on Petitions	General process speech which effectively says that the Petitions Committee can’t do anything about the cases brought before them at 20141029 and 20141119.

20150101	<i>Malaysia's Defeat of Armed Communism: The Second Emergency 1968-1989</i> (Introduction)	Book chapter	Unclassified	Dr Ong Weichong	Malaysia's Defeat of Armed Communism: The Second Emergency 1968-1989, Routledge, 2014 ISBN-13: 978-0415820882 ISBN-10: 041582088X	Brand new publication on the SME - Scholarly coverage of the First and 2 nd Malaysian Emergencies. Cites multiple international sources, including Australian, with many of the same references we have. See also 20100801 and 20131015.
20150101B	<i>Malaysia's Defeat of Armed Communism: The Second Emergency 1968-1989</i> (Chapter 3)	Book chapter	Unclassified	Dr Ong Weichong	Malaysia's Defeat of Armed Communism: The Second Emergency 1968-1989, Routledge, 2014 ISBN-13: 978-0415820882 ISBN-10: 041582088X	Adds details of the 1968-89 era, focussing on the 68-81 period and comparing the enemy's approach to both the First and the Second Emergencies.
20150101C	<i>Malaysia's Defeat of Armed Communism: The Second Emergency 1968-1989</i> (Chapter 5)	Book chapter	Unclassified	Dr Ong Weichong	Malaysia's Defeat of Armed Communism: The Second Emergency 1968-1989, Routledge, 2014 ISBN-13: 978-0415820882 ISBN-10: 041582088X	Describes the latter part of the SME and provides multiple confirming details of the conduct of the war, including FGA flown from ABB. No direct mention of RCB.
20150101D	Type of ADF Deployments Overseas - Definitions	Document	Unclassified	Anonymous	None	Summary of different type of service incl: Warlike operations Non-warlike operations Peacetime operations
20150301	<i>Emergency Brought by Communists</i>	Official Malaysian Website article	Unclassified	Anonymous	National Archive of Malaysia/Student/Resource Centre/Windows to History/Emergency Brought by Communist	Officially records the Second Malaysian Emergency as 1969-89 and provides a summary of what and why that period experienced and is

						designated, by Malaysian, as their Second Malaysian Emergency.
20150423	Bound for Iraq	ARMY Newspaper	Unclassified	Reporter	Issue 1349 dated 23 Apr 15	States troops sent to Iraq on Operation OCRA are “non-combat”. Later, all such veteran receive the Operational Service Medal.
20150501A	RCB Rotation 110	Unit journal article	Unclassified	PTE Luke Barber	2 GHB Unit journal published Dec 15, p 62	A soldier’s report on his tour with Rotation 110. He was briefed, and he writes: “RCB was established in 1973 to provide a protective and quick reaction force for the RAAF base during a resurgence of the Communist insurgency in Malaysia. ” Clearly, current local commanders have the historical sympathy (as now proven by the evidence) to brief today’s soldiers so.
20150530	<i>Human Rights in 21st Century Malaysia</i>	Paper	Unclassified	Tommy Thomas	In Aliran Online (Google title of paper)	Discussion of the legislative problems in Malaysia; addresses FIVE Malaysian Emergencies (Fourth there is the SME 68-89).
20150701	<i>Communist Insurgency in Malaysia (1946-89) The Emergency: New Villages and the Politics of Trying to end it</i>	Web-based paper	Unclassified	Jeffrey Hays	Updated Jun 2015, accessed 4 Feb 18	General discussion paper that confirms the Emergency occurred and ended on 2 Dec 89. Different sources but in the main confirms the overall CI/SME.

20150702	<i>60 years - Australia in Malaysia 1955-2015 (AM Houston receiving the PJM)</i>	Official publication	Unclassified	DFAT staffer (Dr Sally Percival Wood)	ISBN 978-1-74322-278-2	Official publication that, on page 61, shows an official Dept of Defence photograph of the then-CDF, Air Chief Marshall Houston, receiving the PJM on behalf of all ADF troops to serve in Malaysia during the Malayan Emergency. Opinion: Begs the question WHY the MAL would issue a medal 55 years AFTER the end of that campaign when the REAL reason was to cover the embarrassment of the non-issue to Australian SME veterans.
20150801	<i>Personal Recollection ABB and the Malayan Emergency</i>	Article in "Camaraderie"	Unclassified	Graham Price, reprinted with permission	Pp16-20 in the DFWA journal Second Edition 2015	While this article addresses the First Malayan Emergency, it accurately describes the life at ABB and the threat. Useful background to the SME which followed.
20150818	<i>Singapore's Struggle against the CPM</i>	Website history	Unclassified	Unknown – Publisher is a Singaporean Think-Tank organisation	http://www.thecpmthreat.sg/history/declaration-of-emergency accessed on 18 Aug 15	A web-based historical article that cites proven references; confirms that Singapore ALSO recognise the SME – see yellow highlights.
20150908	<i>Second Malaysian Emergency article on World Heritage Encyclopaedia</i>	Website history	Unclassified	World Heritage Encyclopaedia	Website TBA once SH finds it again (I have had it completely re-typed due to formatting failures)	This document, like Wikipedia, seeks to build, through international co-operation, the full story of the SME. Well worth a read.
20151001	Butterworth and the Malaysian Emergency	Letter to the Editor	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	Letter to editor DFWA <i>Camaraderie</i> published Oct 15	KM posits the general issue, building on a previous correspondent's reminiscences of the First Malaysian Emergency.

20151111	<i>Emergency Brought by Communists</i>	Web-based paper	Unclassified	Official Portal of Malaysia National Archives	Actual location on web it at the base of paper file document	Further official data that confirms SME. Also lists the names of senior personnel from both sides, and THAI authorities, present at the signing of the Peace Accord on 2 Dec 89.
20151210	Veterans' Entitlement Act 1986 – Chapter 10 – current Eligibility Requirements	Federal Legislation	Unclassified	Parliament	VEA 1986, updated regularly	http://www.vrb.gov.au/pubs/chapter10.pdf is the location for Ch 10 of the VEA.
20160101	<i>2016 Defence White Paper</i>	Official publication	Unclassified	Minister for Defence Payne	ISBN inside cover	Pp 130-131 re-affirm the importance of the ASEAN Defence Ministers' Meeting-Plus (ADMM-Plus) and FPDA as the basis for maintaining an ADF presence at "... Royal Malaysian Air Force base Butterworth is an important part of our commitment to the FPDA" .
20160101A	<i>The Deception</i>	Video, also located on UTube	Unclassified	Ray Martin	No reference – 7 Mb e-file	64 seconds video depicting the unjust case regarding RCB – online at https://youtu.be/DULsdjUix3E and also available for emailing
20160101B	<i>Waging an Unwinnable War-The Communist Insurgency in Malaysia (1948-1989)</i>	Book	Unclassified	Lim Cheng and Khor Eng Lee	Published by Xlibris, ISBN:987-1-5245-1862-2	Book covers the full period of the Malayan Emergency through to the signing of the Peace Accord on 2 Dec 89 heralding the end of the CIM.

20160216	<i>Tigers and Tebuans strafing communist terrorist</i>	Publication	Unclassified	Col Zakaria Salleh TUDM (B)	Article in Malaysia Military Power dated 16 Feb 16	Details of FGA strikes by RMAF F5Es and CL-41G aircraft based at ABB on CT positions.
20160218	<i>Very Able Troopers (VAT) 69 Commando - Malaya – the Undeclared War (Malayan Emergency)</i>	Video (Youtube)	Unclassified	BBC Birmingham	Released 2 Feb 16	47 min documentary on a special forces MAF unit that fought the CTs during the SME, using guerrilla tactics themselves.
20160310	<i>Survival skills in Malaysia</i>	ARMY Newspaper	Unclassified	PTE Julia Whitwell	Edition 1368 dated 10 Mar 16	Includes quote” RCB was originally established as a security element for RAAF assets based in Butterworth in the 1970s, but has evolved into a training detachment as the RAAF presence receded during the 1980s.”
20160531 (provisional date)	Major Army HQ Locations	Map	Ex-SECRET	Not yet identified	Undated. Found in an AS RAAF file under FOI – pending formal identification of parent document	Shows the physical areas of operations of the three CT groups. All except one are within 100km of ABB, one as close as 20km east of Kulim.
20160616	<i>RCB</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	ARMY reporter	ARMY newspaper	General article about Rotation 114 (not the 114 th , this is the current numbering system introduced on 3 Jun 87.
20160701	<i>A case of still waiting – the RCB recognition saga</i>	Article	Unclassified	Russell Linwood	DFWA Publication – Hotline July 2016 Edition	Generic article summarising the current situation.
20160731	<i>Justice denied – the Truth about RCB</i>	Article	Unclassified	Russell Linwood	NM&BVAA Publication – <i>Hubungan</i> (The Contact)	Generic article summarising the current situation

20160801	<i>A case for proper recognition for Rifle Company Butterworth</i>	Article	Unclassified	Russell Linwood	RUSIQ Publication – <i>The Brisbane Line</i>	Generic article summarising the current situation.
20161101	<i>Justice denied – the Truth about RCB</i>	Article	Unclassified	Russell Linwood	8 RAR Association publication – <i>Behind the Eightball</i>	Generic article summarising the current situation.
20161101	<i>The Story behind the Butterworth Revetments</i>	Article	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	In No 77 Squadron Association Inc Newsletter	Good description of what the revetments were for, with a suitable photo.
20161201	<i>Demystifying rise and fall of communism in Malaysia (1968-89)</i>	Academic paper	Unclassified	Wahab et al	International Journal of Culture and History, Vol 2, No 4, December 2016	A paper that analyses the factors contributing to the rise and downfall of the Communist movement during (their title) the Second Emergency. Authors claim that the Communists were more aggressive this time than they were during the First Malayan Emergency (again their term).
20161201A	<i>EMPLOYMENT OF SIKORSKY S61A-4 NURI HELICOPTERS IN COUNTER INSURGENCY WARFARE IN PENINSULAR MALAYSIA 1968-1989</i>	Academic Paper	Unclassified	NOR IBRAHIM Sulaiman and ROHANI Ab Ghani2 Universiti Utara Malaysia	Malaysian Journal of History, Politics & Strategic Studies, Vol. 43 (2) (December 2016): 1-22	Further evidence of a state of war.
20170101	<i>Kampong Australia - the RAAF at Butterworth</i>	Book	Unclassified	Mathew Radcliffe	Newsouth, Publishing, Sydney, 2017	A cultural and social history of the RAAF a Penang and Butterworth; makes occasional references to the Army role at ABB over time, one specific page (95) is almost exactly right – the operation reason for RCB

						being there, but the time length is in error.
20170318	Malaysian War Memorial	Photograph	Unclassified	Unknown	Nil	Clearly shows the SME called Re-Insurgency Period 1968-89, hard evidence of their war along with the others listed in the photograph.
20170320	Butterworth Timeline 1966-1976	Paper	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	Unreferenced paper dated 20 Mar 17	An evidentiary chronological list of events relevant to the RCB Review Group claim for recognition. This paper is an attachment to Document 20170322.
20170321	Untitled speech	Speech	Unclassified	Senator Burston and Professor Peter Kelly	Speech notes dated 16 Mar, finalised and delivered in 23 Mar 17 in the Senate	See 20170321A – Hansard edition, and comment below.
20170321A	Australian Defence Force	Hansard (Senate) Proof	Unclassified	Senator Burston	Speech delivered in the Senate on 21 Mar 17	Addresses the need for the nation to better look after its veterans, and highlights the plight of several elements of the ADF and ex-ADF who have not been appropriately recognised, including RCB.
20170327	Senate Hansard Mon 27 March 2017	Hansard (Senate) – Proof	Unclassified	Commonwealth of Australia Hansard Reporter	Hansard proof dated 27 Mar 17	Minister Payne repeats her advisors’ part-knowledge of Mohr and Clarke Reviews and offers Senator Burston a personal briefing. More evidence of NOSB telling Minister of the day what to say rather than the truth.
20170327A	Senate debates	Online version	Unclassified		Open Australia. See	As for 20170327, with photos of speakers.

					https://www.openaustralia.org.au/senate/?id=2017-03-27.79.1	
20170402	Key Malaysian Emergency Legislation	Tabulated data	Unclassified	Internet legal website	http://www.refworld.org/docid/3ae6b5604.html	Lists the name and dates of implementation (and in one case) cessation of Emergency Ordinances by the Malaysian Government. These provide the legal underpinning of their operations during the SME/Counter-Insurgency War 1968-89.
20171009	<i>Losing the Blanket, Building a Fence: Australian Anxiety and the End of Military Colonialism in Malaysia</i>	Academic publication	Unclassified	BRAWLEY, Sean and RADCLIFFE, Matthew	<i>Published by Taylor Francis Online on 9 Oct 17 in The Journal of Imperial and Commonwealth History, Volume 45-2017, Issue 6, 2 at https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/03086534.2017.1379669</i>	This paper addresses RAAF affairs primarily at ABB and mentions the Rifle companies deployed there from 1 Nov 70 onwards. A decidedly biased paper reflecting Radcliffe's personal views of Australian 'imperialism'. Uses evidence selectively to support his theory.
20171201	<i>Rifle Company Butterworth (RCB) – Due recognition during the Malaysian Communist Emergency</i>	Journal article	Unclassified	LTCOL Russell Linwood, ASM (Retd)	<i>Cameraderie</i> , Vol 48, No 3, 3 rd Edition pp 20-23.	Summary article on the denial of fair recognition to the RCB vets of the SME.
20171215A	Senate Supplementary Estimates Spill Over Hearing Answer to	Answers to Questions on Notice	Unclassified	Unknown bureaucrat from Dept of Defence; tabled by Minister	Senate Standing Committee on Foreign Affairs, Defence and Trade dated 15 Dec 17	10 QON placed at 20171215 are responded to. Usual whitewash. Including same gratuitous phrases used in several other official replies over time.

	Question on Notice - Dept of Defence					
20180224	<i>Enemy Threat was Real</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Reporter Hayden Johnson	Queensland Times, dated 24 Feb 18 page 9	RCB Vet Les Ray places the warlike service case to the media.
20180227	<i>Mission inquiry push slowed while new minister is decided</i>	Newspaper article	Unclassified	Reporter Hayden Johnson	Queensland Times, dated 27 Feb 18 – online	RCB Vet Les Ray warlike service case is further publicised while yet another new minister awaits appointment (Chester).
20180308	<i>Sigh - there goes Butterworth AFB</i>	Media online article	Unclassified	Unknown	Malaysian Flying Herald Word Press Blog accessed 8 Mar 18	Reports imminent closure and relocation of ABB and includes an accurate history of the base's real use during the CIM.
20180420	The Coming of the Lie	Paper	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	No reference	A three-part short paper which explains with clear evidence how the original lie (Deception plan) originated through the lead up of events to 19730111.
20180424	<i>In Recognition of Rifle Company Butterworth</i>	Article	Unclassified	Editor "Cat's Eye inline magazine	Article pp 12-13 of Cat's Eye	Accurate one-page general article about the current deservedness of recognition.
20180525	<i>Communist Insurgency War</i>	Online paper	Unclassified	World Heritage Encyclopedia	http://self.gutenberg.org/article/s/eng/Communist_Insurgency_War	Historical paper that confirms and corroborates others on the 1986-1989 SME/CIM.
20180529	<i>Malaysia's "Second Emergency" (1968-89)</i>	Online paper	Unclassified	Gregor Benton	Located at https://www.versobooks.com/blogs/3855-malaysia-s-second-emergency-1968-89?fbclid=IwAR3C7DfwEQ-	Another independent international author to confirm the SME, and strategic influences on it.

					C1rvxNgd8Pgwm7MWpwS EE8WqX6y_jkAntMr8- jmrKLKE0 Accessed 20 Jun 19	
20180625	<i>Butterworth base upgrade and Malaysian relationship expanded</i>	Media release	Unclassified	Unknown author	Australian Defence Magazine dated 25 Jun 18	Shows renewed major investment by Australia in ABB to keep it open for future ongoing strategic use on top of the 60 years' use to date.
20180701	<i>Veterans Information - Update on Butterworth Review</i>	Journal article	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	KM article in HATS No 45, 2018	A combination of an Executive Summary, extract from the VCDF form letter, and a copy of 20180407.
20180709B	Military Strategic Commitments SOP Chapter 21: Nature of Service Directorate Past Operations	SOP	Unclassified	No identifiable author	Official SOP per title	An SOP which specifies how NOSD provides advice and responses for past operations. Under cover of 20180709. Includes formal definitions of 'warlike' and 'non-warlike'.
20180918	Questions without Notice on RCB in the Senate	Hansard record Senate Question	Unclassified	Senator Fraser Anning (KAP)	Hansard dated 18 Sep 18	Poses three key questions on RCB service asked in Senate. Marise Payne responses are the same erroneous repeats and distractions, and an actual lie (Question 2).
20180920A	<i>Battle rages for Diggers</i>	Newspaper article and Blog	Unclassified	Ross Eastgate, OAM	Townsville Bulletin dated 20 Sep 18	Puts the case for RCB recognition and gives historical context plus basis of Govt denials.

20181025B	<i>KAP issues demands</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Unknown	Courier Mail dated 25 Oct 18	Katter MP issues demand: “ . Recognising RCB service as warlike ...’
20190401	<i>Saving a Domino – Australia’s fight against communism in the Malayan emergency was part of a pattern</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Michael Kelly, Historian, AWM	Wartime, Issue 86, Autumn 2019 pp 46-50	Confirms SME occurred. This is an Australian War Memorial official historian.
20190601	<i>Losing the blanket, Building a fence: Australian Anxiety and the End of Military Colonialism in Malaysia</i>	Academic paper	Unclassified	Sean Brawley and Mathew Radcliffe	In The Journal of Imperial and Commonwealth History, 2017, Vol 45 No 6 pp 1026-1048.2V	An article on RAAF at Butterworth which demonstrates a peculiar biased expression of what really occurred.
20190604 E	Comparison of Operational Service Entitlements and Awards – RCB	Research Document	Unclassified	Russell Linwood	Nil	Lists every ASM upgrade to RCB and compares them against common warlike service criteria.
20190604A	Unnamed	Annex - letter	Unclassified	SJ O’Brien	Directorate of H & A BN594320 dated 20 May 19	Supports 20190604 where RF is advised of official awards to date (incl ASM).
20190604C	A Coy Training Syllabus Jan 1972	Document	Unclassified	Unknown	RCB training program (unreadable reference)	Shows warlike service training conducted at ABB.
20190604D	To our Glorious Dead	Photograph	Unclassified	Unknown Malaysian	Nil	Evidence of the SME/CI.
20190612A	<i>Malaysia’s Seemingly Chaotic</i>	Media report	Unclassified	Adam Leong Kok Wey	The Diplomat dated 12 Jun 19	General analysis of MAL foreign policy, mentions FPDA and gives

	<i>Foreign Policy Choices Make Strategic Sense</i>					good logic underpinning why MAL behaves the way it does not, and during the SME of official apparently paradoxical alignments.
20190701	<i>War by another name</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Michael Kelly, AWM historian	<i>Reveille</i> Vol 93, #3 July 2019, RSL NSW	AWM historian article which confirms SME 1968-1989.
20190823B	Extract Defence Act 1903 - Part VIIIIC - Defence Honours and Awards Appeals Tribunal	Legislation	Unclassified	-	Defence Act 1903 pp150-170	Legal basis for 20190823C.
20190823C	DHAAT Procedural Rules updated 18 Feb 19	DHAAT publication	Unclassified	Office of Parliamentary Counsel	Compilation No 3 under the Defence Act 1903, Version F2019C00142	Procedures in effect at the time of RFulcher's application.
20190901	Rifle Company Butterworth Rotation 126	Journal Publication	Unclassified	Anonymous (probably the OC)	Australian Infantry Magazine Issue 2-2019, pp 46-50	Populist general article on a 2019 rotation of RCB (B Coy. 8/9 RAR). Fundamental error in first sentence; stating that this rotation was 50 years since 8 RAR served in Malaysia as part of the 'British Commonwealth Occupation Force' in 1967.
20190910	<i>Air Base Butterworth During the Two Emergencies - The Greater Threat</i>	Paper	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	Paper dated 10 Sep 19, also published on KMarsh blog.	Proves that the SME was far more dangerous than the Malayan Emergency by comparing the two.
20190924	<i>The Review of Service Entitlement in respect of the</i>	Paper	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	Paper dated 24 Mar 19, also published on blog.	Disproves Defence claims that Mohr reviewed RCB service past 1971, found it to be 'peacetime' and is

	<i>Royal Australian air Force and Army Rifle Company Butterworth Service 1971-1989</i>					therefore a reason to deny warlike service. (Most of the evidence of warlike service arose AFTER 1971).
20191202	<i>Ripping off our diggers - what a low act -The Pickering Post</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Peter Kelly	The Pickering Post dated 2 Dec 89. See https://www.pickeringpost.com/peter-kelly/14796/ripping-off-our-diggers-what-a-low-act/	Article about the dudding of RCB/ABB veterans on the 30 th anniversary of the signing of the Peace Accord.
20191215	<i>Australian Cold War Warriors_ the secret Aussie history of the Second Malaysian Confrontation</i>	Online paper	Unclassified	Sean Arthur (ex-Private)	Online at https://medium.com/@arthur.sean/australian-cold-war-warriors-76d30278dabb	A B Coy 1 RAR soldier's experiences of his tour of duty at ABB with RCB in 1977.
20200101A	<i>Between safe havens in cross-border insurgency: Malaysia, Thailand and the Second Emergency (1952–89)</i>	Academic publication	Unclassified	OngWeichong	Published online by Taylor Francis Online, 2020 in <i>Small wars and Insurgencies</i> , Volume 31, Issue 6. Accessible at https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/09592318.2019.1698176?needAccess=true	Addresses CT and MAL counter-insurgency operations in the fluid border sanctuary environment. 4 RAR operated in the border area in the early 1965-6, and then RCBs deployed to ABB during these operations.
20200103A	<i>Australia's Asian Garrisons: Decolonisation and the Colonial Dynamics of Expatriate Military</i>	Academic publication	Unclassified	TWOMEY, Christina, SOBOCINSKA, Agnieszka, RADCLIFFE, Mathew & BRAWLEY, Sean	Published by Taylor Francis Online on 3 Jan 20 in the <i>Journal of Australian Studies</i> , at https://doi.org/10.1080/1031461X.2019.1682015	This paper addresses RAAF deployments from a sociological perspective in the post – World War II era. Covering Korea, Malaya, Borneo and Malaysian deployments it mentions 1,2,3 and 4 RAR. No detailed information about ABB but confirms a Second Emergency/CIM.

	<i>Communities in Cold War Asia</i>					
20200111	Air Base Butterworth, Malaysia (Snippets No 9)	Website article	Unclassified	RAAF Office of Air Force History	Snippets No 9 accessed on 11 Jan 20 at http://airpower.airforce.gov.au/Publications/Pathfinder-Collection-Volume-1 . Chapter starts page 141.	Overview of RAAF at ABB. Accurate except that it makes NO mention of the GDOC or RCB or RMAF operations.
20200222	<i>Government continues to deceive, dud and deny Butterworth veterans' rightful recognition of their service...</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Russell Linwood	Cameraderie, Vol 51, No 1, 2020, p 20.	Summary of current situation intended to reach wide audience of veterans.
20200228	<i>Malaya vets campaign on 'war service'</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Paul Maley, The Australian	The Australian dated 28 Feb 20	Media article portraying Government refusing to grant warlike service.
20200324A	<i>C Coy 2/4 RAR Tour of Air Base Butterworth 14 Feb-23 May79 by MAJ R Chandler</i>	Possibly a doctored document	Unclassified	Unknown keyboard operator (NOSB) who has copied 19790523 and then added a 'Researcher's Comment 'onto it.	Undated. An examination of this document demonstrates it to be a fabricated adaption of 19790523.	Titled <i>End of Tour Report - C COY 2_4 RAR - Butterworth - 14 Feb - 23 May79</i> , but this is not what the actual document really says. It is a copy of a commercial publication recorded at 19790523.
20200601	<i>RCB denied Warlike Service appeal</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Ray Fulcher	CONTACT dated 1 Jul 20. See https://www.contactairlandandsea.com/2020/06/01/rcb-denied-warlike-service-appeal/	Cover's result from DHAAT at 20200514A.

20200720	<i>The concept of security and development: Malaysia's successful approach towards bringing down insurgency in the 1970-1980s</i>	Academic paper	Unclassified	HARUN, A.L & SAUDI, N.S.M Authors are from the National Defence University of Malaysia.	In <i>International Journal of Academic Research in Business and Social Sciences</i> , Vol 10, No.8, 2020, pp 1066-1075.	They confirm the conduct of the war officially called the Communist Insurgency in Malaysia 1978-1989. They also use the terms 'Second Emergency' and 'Malaysian Second Counter Insurgency of 1968-1989'. This paper covers the war in robust academic research terms and mentions the RMAF bombing of CT hide-outs among the various security force operational efforts to succeed in ending the insurgency. Also refers to the Malayan Emergency 1948-60.
20200901	<i>Military and political risk in South-East Asia 1971-1989</i>	Journal paper	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	Military History Society of Australia, Sabretache, Vol LXI, No 3 Sep 20	Examines the FPDA, the deployment of rifle coys to ABB with QRFs to assist protect RAAF assets, personnel and dependents, and concludes service at the base was warlike.
20201101	50th Anniversary Rifle Company Butterworth (RMAF message)	Website posting	Unclassified	CDF Royal Malaysian Armed Forces	RMAF Official Website	Malaysian CDF officially thanks RCB for its service at ABB. Specifically recognises ' <i>your presence and sacrifice here in Malaysian soil in protecting RMAF Butterworth Air Base</i> '.
20201123	50 th Anniversary Rifle Company Butterworth	Media article - Website posting	Unclassified	CDF Royal Malaysian Armed Forces	https://www.facebook.com/pagemkatm	Email evidence of genuine RMAF website message of 50th anniversary congrats. Specifically recognises 'your presence and sacrifice here in Malaysian soil in protecting RMAF Butterworth Air Base'.

20201124	<i>Relationship with Malaysia reaches milestone</i>	Ministerial media release	Unclassified	Minister for Defence Linda Reynolds, CSC	Nicky Harmer +61 437 989 927	Misleading and incomplete media release following the Malaysian CDF's posting at 20201101 which recognises RCB's warlike service 'protecting' Butterworth during the SME/CI.
20201126	<i>RCB Golden Milestone</i>	Media article	Unclassified	Miesje de Vogel, military historian contracted by AAHU	Edition 1479 of ARMY Newspaper, page 20. See https://armynews.partica.online/army-news/november-26-2020/flipbook/20/	Bland and inaccurate generic article about the 50 th anniversary of RCB service, Fails to mention 2021101, or any mention of the real role of RCB.
20201129	<i>50th Anniversary Rifle Company Butterworth</i>	Media article-Website posting	Unclassified	Chief of Army LTGEN Burr (with editorial insert about 20200601)	CONTACT. See https://www.contactairlandandsea.com/2020/11/26/50th-anniversary-of-rifle-company-butterworth/	CA-A release noting 50 th anniversary with no mention of real operational tasks during the SME. Editor inserted reference to warlike service claim; see embedded hyperlink.
20201201	<i>Rifle Company Butterworth 1970-2020 - Origins, role and future possibilities</i>	Journal article	Unclassified	LTCOL Richard Niessl	Australian Army Journal, 2020, Vol XVI, No 2, pp 81-101	A journal article about RCB, Editorial states it was timed to coincide with the 50 th Anniversary of RCB's original deployment.
20201208	Senator McGrath speech	Speech in the Senate	Unclassified	Senator McGrath	www.youtube.com/watch?v=Gwh86anOPZA	Publicly recognises SME and RCB veterans call for recognition, calls government to take steps to give that recognition.
20201212	<i>Communist Insurgency War</i>	Online audio documentary	Unclassified	Unknown Wikiaudio commentator	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=L6BKOqh9Q&feature=share&fbclid=IwAR3a9rs_pLFbNBEibkLy7aGEQ3Xvh9Z	An accurate commentary on the CIW, aka Second Malayan Emergency. Mentions Commonwealth troops.

					PNUKSa8xwjWQqO61L_cTS EeWSs_U	
20210301	Letter to the Editor	Media article	Unclassified	Ken Marsh	Published on pp 62-3 of Sabretache Vol LXII, No 1 - March 2021	Rebuts a lightweight and flippant Letter to the Editor pertaining to the original paper at 20200901. Supplies powerful evidentiary support to that paper.
20210309	Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986 - Sect 119 - Commission not bound by technicalities	Legislation	Unclassified	Unknown	Accessed 9 Mar 21	The Act does not bind the Repatriation Commission among other things, as identified by Mohr.
20210315A	<i>Reassessment of the recommendations of the Medallic Recognition Joint Working Group on New Zealand Military Service In South East Asia 1955-1989</i>	Report	Unclassified	J.R. MCLEOD, ONZM Director Heritage, Commemorations and Protocol Group HQ NZ Defence Force	Headquarters New Zealand Defence Force, Auckland, March 2021. Accessible at https://www.nzdf.mil.nz/assets/Uploads/DocumentLibrary/South-East-Asia-Report-2021.pdf	This report sets aside its predecessors, known as the <i>Medallic Recognition Joint Working Group Interim (2011)</i> and <i>20131231 (Final Report (NZ) by the Medallic Recognition Joint Working Party on Service in SE Asia 1950- 2011)</i> . Recognises service by NZ veterans who served in a range of places in Malaysia including at Air Base Butterworth as operational and recommends the award of the NZ Operational Service Medal. Reference is made to Australian RCB (RAR) units and

						individuals. Maps, bibliography; 63 pages.
20210331A	Reassessment of the recommendations of the medallic recognition working group on NZ military service in South East Asia 1955-89	Minute to NZCDF	Unclassified	JR McLeod, NZDHCP	Unreferenced HQ NZDF minute dated 31 Mar 21	NZ advice to their CDF about the level and scale of award to be made to the NZ vets of ABB (and elsewhere). Paras 1, 5, 8, 9, 12, 14 and 23 especially relevant to AS.
20211103	<i>Veterans rightly given formal recognition for their service (NZ)</i>	Media release	Unclassified	Hon Peene Henare (Minister for Defence NZ)	none	Announces recognition of NZ service at RCB as operational with the award of the NZ OSM.
20211124	RCB	Speech - Senate Hansard	Unclassified	Senator McGrath	Senate Hansard date 24 Nov 21	Senator speech supporting RCB recognition. See pp 34-5 of the Hansard.
20211219	<i>Malaysia – Special Issues</i>	Website paper (accessed on 5 Feb 22)	Unclassified	The Cove	Accessible at https://cove.army.gov.au/article/kyr-malaysia-special-issues	Comprehensive cover of the entire Malaysian problem created by the CTs. Contains several embedded videos which feature Australian troops. The Cove is an official Australian Army professional military education website under the direction of Commander Forces Command and the Director-General Training and Doctrine. Specifically states there was a second ‘emergency’ from 1968-89.

20220402A	<i>RCB Rotation 114</i>	Video footage	Unclassified	Australian Army public relations (The Cove)	Accessible on official Army site at https://www.facebook.com/watch/?v=10153963514846195	MAJ Sivestri, the OC of this coy which rotated in 2016, long after the operational tasks ceased, states that RCBs during the CIM 68-89 were deployed operationally then.
20220407	<i>Inquiry into medallic recognition for service with Rifle Company Butterworth</i>	DHAAT posting of inquiry	Unclassified	DHAAT (Australian Government)	Accessible at https://defence-honours-tribunal.gov.au/wp-content/uploads/2022/04/RCB-2-TOR.pdf	Inquiry announced with submissions closing on 1 Jul 22
20220407A	Independent tribunal to reconsider medallic recognition for RCB - Media release	Ministerial statement	Unclassified	Minister Gee	See https://www.minister.defence.gov.au/minister/andrew-gee/media-releases/independent-tribunal-reconsider-medallic-recognition-rifle	Minister Gee media release announcing Inquiry
20220501A	Orders to Open Fire 1	Operational job aid	Unclassified	N/A	Extract from RCB United standing Orders	First side of a two-sided card carried by all RCB troops.
20220501B	Orders to Open Fire 2	Operational job aid	Unclassified	N/A	Extract from RCB United standing Orders	Second side of a two-sided card carried by all RCB troops.

END of record



Australian Government

Defence Honours and Awards Appeals Tribunal

The total submission exceeds the website's maximum upload limit. Persons interested in receiving a copy of any of the documents mentioned in the schedule should contact the Tribunal Secretariat to facilitate delivery.